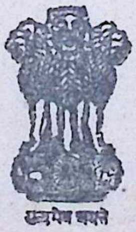
The Ayurvedic Formulary of India

PART–I

First Edition



सत्यमेव जयते

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF HEALTH AND FAMILY PLANNING
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

54
AY
615.1351
In2A.1

615.1
GOV-

AY
615.1354
In2A.1

70526

70526

AV
615.1354
In2A.1 पुस्तकालय
गुरुकुल कांगड़ी विश्वविद्यालय हरिद्वार 70526
वर्ग संख्या ——— आगत संख्या ———
पुस्तक - वितरण की तिथि नीचे अंकित है इस तिथि सहित 30वें दिन तक यह पुस्तक पुस्तकालय में वापिस आ जानी चाहिए । अन्यथा 10 पैसे प्रतिदिन के हिसाब से विलम्ब - दण्ड लगेगा ।

Th lary

70526

Stock Verification-2024

Stock Verification-2024

क प्रमाणीकरण १९८४-१९८५

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
MINISTRY OF HEALTH AND FAMILY PLANNING
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

P.D.H. 61
10000

AY
615.1354
In 2 A.1

Price : *Inland Rs.* 11.55
Foreign £ 1.36 *or* 4 $ 16 *cents.*

PRINTED BY THE MANAGER, GOVERNMENT OF INDIA PRESS, FARIDABAD
AND PUBLISHED BY THE CONTROLLER OF PUBLICATIONS, DELHI, 1978

CONTENTS

PAGE
LEGAL NOTICE . . . . v—vii
GENERAL NOTICES . . . . ix—xii
TRANSLITERATION SYMBOLS . . . . xiii—xv
ABBREVIATIONS FOR PARTS OF PLANTS . . . . . . xvi—xix
PREFACE . . . . xxi—xiv
INTRODUCTION . . . . xxv—xxxvi

FORMULARY—COMPOUND FORMULATIONS

1 ĀSAVA AND ARIṢṬA . . . . 1—17
2 ARKA . . . . 21—22
3. AVALEHA AND PĀKA . . . . 25—39
4. KVĀTHA CŪRṆA . . . . 43—52
5. GUGGULU . . . . 55—60
6. GHṚTA . . . . 63—82
7. CŪRṆA . . . . 85—95
8. TAILA . . . . 99—121
9. DRĀVAKA . . . . 125—125
10. LAVAṆA KṢĀRA . . . . 129—132
11. LEPA . . . . 135—138
12. VAṬĪ AND GUṬIKĀ . . . . 141—154
13. VARTTI—NETRABINDU AND AÑJANA . . . . . . 157—159
14. SATTVA 163
15. KŪPĪPAKVA RASĀYANA . . . . 167—169
16. PARPAṬĪ . . . . 173—174
17. PIṢṬĪ 177
18. BHASMA . . . . 181—193
19. MAṆḌŪRA 197
20. RASAYOGA . . . . 202—219
21. LAUHA . . . . 223—226

FORMULARY—SINGLE DRUGS

1. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN . . . . . 231—232
2. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF MINERAL ORIGIN . . . . . 235—237
3. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF PLANT ORIGIN . . . . . . 241—259

APPENDICES

PAGE
1. PARIBHĀṢĀ (GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL TERMS) . . . . . 265—268
2. ŚODHANA (PROCESS OF DETOXICATION) . . . . . . 271—277
3. THERAPEUTIC INDICES 283
    (A) FORMULA WISE . . . . 283—292
    (B) DISEASE WISE . . . . 295—315
4. METRIC EQUIVALENTS OF CLASSICAL WEIGHTS AND MEASURES . 319
BIBLIOGRAPHY . . . . 323—324

LEGAL NOTICE

LEGAL NOTICE

In India there are laws dealing with certain substances which are the subject of the monographs of compound formulations included in the Ayurvedic Formulary of India. These monographs should be read subject to the restrictions imposed by those wherever they are applicable.

2. It is expedient that enquiry be made in each case in order to ensure that the provisions of any law are being complied with.

3. In general, the provisions of the Drugs and Cosmetics Act (1940), Chapter IVA as are applicable to Ayurvedic Drugs and the Rules framed thereunder should be consulted.

4. Standards for the several single drugs of plant, animal and mineral origin included in the Pharmacopoeial List of Single Drugs included as an Appendix to the Ayurvedic Formulary have yet to be worked out. In the manufacture of medicines included in this Formulary, it should be ensured that the Vaidya-in-Charge of the Pharmacy has reasonably satisfied himself about the identity and purity of the drugs.

5. Use of substitute drugs (pratinidhi dravyas) wherever the original drugs are not available, is permissible in the Ayurvedic classics and practice. It must however be ensured that only the substitutes as are mentioned in the texts or included in the Formulary are used.

6. Formulations included in the Ayurvedic Formulary may also be manufactured as per formulae given in various Ayurvedic Classics. The Ayurvedic Formulary has however included the most commonly accepted Formulae for the medicinal preparations included therein. It does not however preclude the Ayurvedic Pharmaceutical industry and the practitioners from manufacturing medicines on the basis of other formulae. But should the medicines be prepared according to the reference mentioned in the Formulary, deviation in the details of the ingredients or their quantities is not permissible.

GENERAL NOTICES

GENERAL NOTICES

Title : The title of this book, including supplements thereto, is the Ayurvedic Formulary of India. The word 'Formulary' wherever it occurs in the text, refers to the Ayurvedic Formulary of India.

Names of Drugs, Preparations and other Substances

Synonyms : While it is advisable that the Sanskrit titles and names should be employed in prescription, the more important or frequently used alternative names are given as synonyms. These synonyms are also titles, and substances or preparations so designated for use in medicine, have the same significance as the main titles.

Official : All names of drugs, formulations and processes mentioned in the Formulary will be deemed to be Shastriya and would be synonymous with the word "Official" and applies to any statement included in the General Notices, Monographs and Appendices of the Formulary.

Methods of Preparation : The General Method of Preparation has been given immediately preceding the individual Groups of Formulations. When there is a statement in the body of a monograph of the formulation that a substance will have to be prepared by a certain method, it indicates that the general method is modified to that extent. In some cases there are more than one method of preparation and new methods are constantly being evolved. What is intended is that, irrespective of the method of preparation, the resulting substances must comply with Formulary requirements.

Doses : Doses mentioned in the Formulary are intended merely for general guidance and represent, unless otherwise stated, the average range of quantities per dose which are generally regarded as suitable for adults when administered orally. It is not to be regarded as binding upon the prescribers. The doses may in many cases be repeated three to four times in 24 hours. The medical practitioner will exercise his own judgement and act on his own responsibility in respect of the amount of any therapeutic agent he may prescribe or administer or the frequency of its administration. When, however, an unusually large dose appear to have been prescribed, it shall be the duty of the pharmacist or dispenser to satisfy himself that the prescriber's intention has been correctly interpreted. If it is necessary to administer a drug by a route other than oral, the single dose for such administration is mentioned.

Doses are expressed in the metric system of weights or measures. A conversion table is appended to the Formulary giving the classical Ayurvedic System of weights and measures and their metric equivalents.

It is to be noted that the relation between the doses in metric and Ayurvedic Systems set forth in the text is of only approximate equivalence. These equivalents are for the convenience of the prescriber and are sufficiently accurate for pharmaceutical or other purposes.

Weights and Measures : In the Formulary only the metric system of weights and measures is indicated.

Fluid measures are given in multiples or fractions of millilitre.

The term 'ml' is used as short designation for the millilitre.

When the term 'drop' is used, the measurement is to be made by means of a tube which delivers 1 gramme of distilled water at 15°C, in 20 drops.

Metric measures are required by the Formulary to be graduated at 25°C., and all measurements involved in the analytical operations of the Formulary are intended, unless otherwise stated, to be made at that temperature.

Crude Drugs : Plant, animal and mineral drugs are required to be free from insects and other foreign matter, and from animal excreta, and to show no abnormal odour, colour, sliminess, mould or other evidence of deterioration.

Storage : The container and its closure must not interact physically or chemically with the substance which it holds so as to alter the strength, quality or purity of the substance. If interaction is unavoidable, the alteration must not be so great as to bring the substance below Formulary requirements. A well-closed container must protect the contents from extraneous matter or from loss of the substance under ordinary or customary conditions of handling, shipment, storage or sale. A tightly-closed container must protect the contents from contamination by extraneous matter or moisture, from loss of the substance and from efflorescence, deliquescence, or evaporation under the ordinary or customary conditions of handling, shipment, storage or sale, and shall be capable of tight reclosure. Where a tightly-closed container is specified, it may be replaced by hermetically-closed container. A hermetically closed container for a single dose of that substance must be impervious to air or any other gas under the ordinary or customary conditions of handling, shipment, storage or sale.

INDO-ROMANIC EQUIVĀLENTS OF DEVANAGARIĀLPHABETS

INDO-ROMANIC EQUIVALENTS OF DEVANAGARI ALPHABETS

अ — a
आ — ā
इ — i
ई — ī
उ — u
ऊ — ū
ऋ — ṛ
ॠ — ṛ
ए — e
ऐ — ai
ओ — o
औ — au
• — ṁ
: — ḥ
क — ka
ख — kha
ग — ga
घ — gha
ङ — ṅa
च — ca
छ — cha
ज — ja
झ — jha
ञ — ña
ट — ṭa
ठ — ṭha
ड — ḍa
ढ — ḍha
ण — ṇa
त — ta
थ — tha
द — da
ध — dha
न — na
प — pa
फ — pha
ब — ba
भ — bha
म — ma
य — ya
र — ra
ल — la
व — va
श — śa
स — sa
ष — ṣa
ह — ha
क्ष — kṣa
ज्ञ — jña

Gurukul Kangri Vishwavidyalaya

ABBREVIATIONS FOR PARTS OF PLANTS

ABBREVIATIONS FOR PARTS OF PLANTS

1.	Androcium	Adr.
2.	Anther	Atr.
3.	Aril	Ar.
4.	Bulb	Bl.
5.	Dry Fruit	Dr. Fr.
6.	Dry Seed	Dr. Sd.
7.	Exudate	Exd.
8.	Endosperm (Bija Majja)	Enm.
9.	Flower	Fl.
10.	Fruit	Fr.
11.	Fruit Rind	Fr. R.
12.	Fruit Pulp (Phala majja)	Fr. P.
13.	Gall	Gl.
14.	Heart Wood	Ht. Wd.
15.	Inflorescence	Ifl.
16.	Leaf	Lf.
17.	Latex	L.
18.	Oil	Ol.
19.	Plant (Whole)	Pl.
20.	Root	Rt.
21.	Root Bark	Rt. Bk.
22.	Root Tuber	Rt. Tr.
23.	Rhizome	Rz.
24.	Seed	Sd.
25.	Stem	St.
26.	Stem Bark	St. Bk.
27.	Stem Tuber	St. Tr.
28.	Style & Stigma	Stl./Stg.
29.	Substitute Root	Sub. Rt.

PREFACE

PREFACE

1. The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee is glad to present the First Part of the Ayurvedic Formulary of India, which was one of the functions assigned to it. Every attempt has been made to include in it as many important formulations as are currently manufactured on a large scale in terms of value and in use throughout the country. Various organisations, institutions including pharmacies and individual Vaidyas, in the different regions were consulted before the Formulary was prepared. The Formulary, therefore, represents the concensus of opinion of the Ayurvedic profession as a whole and as a consequence the Committee hopes it will be acceptable to the profession at large.The Committee urges the Central Government to recommend the adoption of this Formulary by all the Ayurvedic institutions maintained by Governments in the States, as well as Semi Government and other institutions managed by public voluntary organisations. The Committee hopes that, to start with, the Central Government will adopt it in its own institutions like the Central Government Health Scheme Ayurvedic Dispensaries, the Gujarat Ayurveda University and the Post Graduate Institute of Indian Medicine, Banaras Hindu University.

2. In the absence of adequate scientific standards of single drugs and compound formulations, a work which has only been recently started, the Committee has not been able to recommend standards for either of them. The Committee, while appreciating the efforts made by the Government to initiate work on standardisation, is aware of the fact that steps taken so far have been inadequate and need to be further accelerated. Therefore the Committee very strongly recommends that the Government of India will expedite the establishment of Laboratories for standardisation work and setting up of drug farms where genuine and authentic drugs may be grown for this purpose. As Government is aware, the vast majority of the population in the country depend on drugs of indigenous origin. It is, therefore, necessary that standardisation of drugs should be taken up as a priority programme.

3. In addition to the establishment of drugs farms for genuine and authentic drugs, the Committee recommends that a National Herbarium and a Drug Museum should be established in the Fifth Plan.

4. The Committee expresses its thanks and appreciation to State Governments, Institutions and experts in Ayurveda and other sciences, for their unstinted co-operation and help in compiling this Formulary. The Committee also expresses its appreciation and thanks for the Secretariat Staff who unsparingly gave of their best in this task.

A. N. NAMJOSHI
Chairman

New Delhi 30th April 1976

INTRODUCTION

4—391 Health/76

INTRODUCTION

The system of Ayurveda, although at present mainly confined to India, has had a much wider recognition and prevalence in the past as early as dawn of human civilisation and Vedic period.

This system has undergone many vissicitudes in the course of its long and chequered history. However, it still remains the mainstay of medical relief to the majority of the people in this country. Even in the neighbouring countries the system of Ayurveda is reported to be fairly prevalent. During the mediavel period the system of Unani medicine was introduced and it was only in the sixteenth century A.D. that the western (allopathic) system came to be introduced in the country. However Ayurveda continues to be the largest system of medical relief for the masses.

The system of Ayurveda embraces within its fold drugs of plant, animal and mineral origin, both single drugs and compounded formulations. Although Ayurveda does not rule out any substance from being used as a potential source of medicine, presently about 1000 single drugs and 8000 compound formulations of recognised merit are in vogue. All the main classical works on Ayurveda, such as Caraka Saṁhitā, Suśruta Saṁhitā, Aṣṭāṅga Saṅgraha and Aṣṭāṅga Hṛdaya deal with drugs, their composition and action in addition to the other aspects of the medical system. Some of the Ayurvedic books known as Nighaṇṭugranthas like Dhanvantarinighaṇṭu, Kaiyadevanighaṇṭu, Bhāvaprakāśanighaṇṭu, Rājanighaṇṭu, etc., deal mainly with single drugs, describing their habitat, characteristics and therapeutic action. Ayurvedic compound formulations are divided into two groups viz. (1) Kaṣṭhauṣadhi (predominantly plant drugs) and (2) Rasauṣadhi (predominantly metals and minerals).

There are many authentic books on both the groups of compound formulations. While *Śārṅgadhara saṁhitā, Cakradatta, Bhaiṣajya ratnāvalī, Sahasrayogam, Bhārat Bhaiṣajya Ratnākara*, etc. deal with both the groups of formulations, others like *Rasendra Sārasaṅgraha, Rasaratna Samuccaya, Rasaprakāśa Sudhākara, Āyurveda prakāśa, Rasataraṅgiṇī, Rasayogasāgara* etc. deal only with Rasauṣadhi group of formulations.

There are several categories of Kaṣṭhauṣadhi formulations such as Āsavāriṣṭa, Avaleha, Ghṛta Cūrṇa, Taila, etc., and of Rasauṣadhis such as Bhasma, Piṣṭī, Lauha, Maṇḍūra, Kūpīpakva Rasāyana, etc., which are described in this volume.

Till recently Ayurvedic medicines used to be prepared by the practicing physician himself for the use of his patients. He was well qualified for identifying the single drugs and trained in the various processes of preparing the compound formulations because of his training in the Guruparampara system. The physician was at liberty to modify the composition of any preparation according to prevailing local conditions and with a view to serve the needs of any individual patient. In course of time, though the name of the formulation remained the same, variation in composition became an established practice. This resulted in the same preparation having different composition as well as different therapeutic indications. This inevitably resulted in a sort of confusion in the minds of unwary physicians who find themselves at a loss to choose an appropriate remedy. In the case of individual drugs, on account of various ecological factors, the same plant has varying properties depending upon the region, the climatic conditions of its growth, etc. The text is being interpreted in regional languages and conclusions drawn, as based on the actual clinical experience of the physician in that region. Due to lapse of long period and the break of continuity over the ages, drugs which were at one time identified with one term have now been equated with others of the same name. All these factors have contributed, as in the case of formulations, to a state of uncertainty about the identity and use of the drugs.

The practice of the individual physician identifying drugs and preparing medicines himself for the use of his patients has been largely supplanted by the Pharmaceutical industry. No longer, except in a few cases, does the physician, particularly in the urban areas, undertake to prepare his own requirements of drugs; he prefers to purchase them straight from the market. Even the patient has become more sophisticated and prefers purchasing a readymade drug from a manufacturer instead of obtaining it from his own physician.. On account of increasing urbanization, the tendency is towards more and more dependence on readymade preparations. The increasing needs of the population and the chronic shortage of authentic raw materials have made it incumbent that some sort of uniformity in the manufacture of Ayurvedic medicines should be brought about. The need has also been felt for statutory control to ensure standards for Ayurvedic drugs. Evolution of standards for Ayurvedic drugs, in the modern sense, considering the vast number of such drugs and their formulation, is a time-and money-consuming task, and will take considerable time for its achievement.

In view of the present trend of commercialisation in the preparation and marketing of Auyrvedic medicines and to ensure the interests of the profession and public, the Government of India considered it expedient to utilise the existing law which controls the standards of allopathic drugs, namely the Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940, to also control, in a limited measure, the Ayurvedic, Siddha and Unani drugs by amending the Act.

The Act was accordingly amended in 1964, to ensure only a limited control over the production and sale of these medicines, namely :—

1. The manufacture should be carried under prescribed hygienic conditions, under the supervision of a person having prescribed qualifications;
2. The raw materials used in the preparation of drugs should be genuine and properly identified; and
3. The formula or the true list of all the ingredients contained in the drug, should be displayed on the label of every container.

Development of standards for the identity, quality and purity of single drugs, to start with, and of formulations, at a later stage, assume importance for the effective enforcement of the provisions of the Act. If the raw materials to be used in a medicine and stage by stage processes of manufacture are standardised, the final product, namely, the compound formulation can be expected to conform to uniform standards. The requirement that the list of ingredients be displayed on the label will enable analysts, in important cases, to verify label claims and to that extent will bind the manufacturer to make a true claim. Arrangements to evolve and lay down physical, chemical and biological tests, where necessary, to identify the drug and ascertain its quality, and to detect adulterations are an urgent necessity. Setting up Drug Standardisation Research, Testing and Control Laboratories for Ayurvedic Medicines both at all-India and regional levels for this purpose is, therefore, essential. The several Committees appointed by the Government of India to Assess and Evaluate the Status and Practice of Ayurvedic Medicine have stressed the importance of preparing an Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia.

Having regard to all these considerations, the Central Council of Ayurvedic Research recommended the constitution of an Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee consisting of experts on Ayurveda and other sciences.

The Government of India accepted the recommendation of the Central Council of Ayurvedic Research and in their letter No. 14-8/62-ISM, dated the 20th September, 1962 constituted the First Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee consisting of the following experts for a period of three years with effect from the date of its first meeting :—

1. Col. Sir Ram Nath Chopra, Drugs Research Laboratory, *Srinagar*.	Chairman
2. Vaidya B.V. Gokhale, 39/14-15, Erandavane, Deccan Gymkhana, *Poona*-4.	Member
3. Vaidya D.A. Kulkarni, Principal, Post Graduate Training Centre in Ayurveda, *Jamnagar*.	Member
4. Kaviraj B.N. Sircar 779-780, Nicholson Road, Kashmere Gate, *Delhi*-6.	Member
5. Shri A.N. Namjoshi, Navyug Mansion, 19-A, Sleater Road, *Bombay*-7.	Member
6. Dr. B.B. Gaitonde, Professor of Pharmacology, Grant Medical College, *Bombay*.	Member

7. Dr. C. G. Pandit, — Member
Director,
Indian Council of Medical Research
New Delhi.

8. Dr. G. K. Karandikar, — Member
Dean,
Medical College,
Aurangabad.

9. Dr. G. S. Pendse, — Member
Honorary Director,
Indian Drug Research Association,
955, Sadashiv, Lakshmi Road,
Poona-2.

10. Dr. M. V. Venkataraghavan, — Member
Chellakoti, Nungabakkam,
Madras-34.

11. Ayurvedacharya Kaladi K. Parameswaran Pillai, — Member
Lakshmivilasam Vaidyasala,
Vanchiyur,
Trivandrum.

12. Dr. V. Narayanaswamy, — Member
70, Tana Street, Vepery,
Madras-7.

13. Vaidya P. V. Dhamankar Shastri, — Member
Pardeshi Lane, Panvel,
District Colaba,
Bombay.

14. S. K. Borkar, — Member
Drugs Controller (India),
Directorate General of Health Services,
New Delhi.

15. Shri Bapalal G. Vaidya, — Member
Principal,
O. H. Nazar Ayurveda Mahavidyalaya,
Surat.

16. Kumari Savita Satakopan, — Member
Drugs Control Laboratory,
Near Polytechnic,
Highway 8, *Baroda.*

17. Vaidya Vasudev M. Dwivedi, — Member
Director of Ayurveda,
Government of Gujarat,
Ahmedabad.

18. Shri P. V. Bhatt, M. Sc., — Member
Chemist,
The Ayurveda Rasashala,
Deccan Gymkhana,
Poona-4.

19. Vaidya Ram Sushill Singh, — Member
Assistant Director of Ayurveda,
Directorate of Medical Services,
(Ayurveda), Government of Uttar Pradesh.

20. Dr. Y. Kondal Rao, — Member
Secretary, Indian Medical Practitioner's
Co-operative Pharmacy & Stores Limited.
Adyar, *Madras*-20.

Member

21. Dr. V. Srinivasan, M. Sc., M.B.B.S., Ph. D.,
Director,
Sarabhai Chemicals Research Institute,
Shahibag,
Ahmedabad-4.

Member-Secretary.

22. Dr. C. Dwarakanath,
Adviser in Indian Systems of Medicine,
Ministry of Health,
New Delhi.

The Committee was assigned the following functions :—

1. To prepare an official Formulary in 2 parts :
   (a) Single drugs, of whose identity and therapeutic value there is no doubt ; and
   (b) compound preparations which are frequently used in Ayurvedic practice throughout the country.
2. To provide standards for drugs and medicines of therapeutic usefulness or pharmaceutical necessity sufficiently used in the Ayurvedic practice.
3. To lay down tests for identity, quality and purity.
4. To ensure as far as possible uniformity, physical properties and active constituents ; and
5. To provide all other information regarding the distinguishing characteristics, methods of preparation, dosage, method of administration with various anupanas or vehicles and their toxicity.

During the first term of the Committee's existence, Dr. Sadgopal, Deputy Director, Indian Standards Institution was nominated as a Member in place of Shri P. V. Bhatt on the latter's demise; and Kaviraj P. K. Sen Gupta, Principal, Ashtanga Ayurveda College, Calcutta, was nominated as a Member *vice* Kaviraj B. N. Sircar who resigned on personal grounds.

After the completion of the first three years, since the work of preparation of the Ayurvedic Formulary was still in progress, the Government of India extended the life of the Committee by another three years, in their notification No. F.20-1/66-RISM, dated 14-1-66 and again for a further period of six months in their notification No. F.1-1/69-APC, dated 9th January 1969. Dr. P. N. V. Kurup, Adviser in Indian Systems of Medicine, became the *ex-officio* Member-Secretary with effect from 6th February, 1967, *Vice* Dr. C. Dwarakanath, retired.

The Committee was reconstituted in 1972 under the Chairmanship of Professor A. N. Namjoshi. The Committee consists of the following :—

Chairman

1. Prof. A. N. Namjoshi, M. Sc., MLA,
Minister for Education & Sports,
Maharashtra State,
Sachivalaya, *Bombay-32-BR.*

Vice-Chairman

2. Vaidya Vasudev M. Dwivedi,
"Maruti",
1, Master Society,
Rajkot-2.

Member

3. The Drugs Controller (India), (Ex-Officio)
Director General of Health Services,
New Delhi.

Member

4. Kaviraj Purushotam Dev,
Deputy Director (Ayurveda),
Indian Medicine Pharmacy Buildings,
Charminar, *Hyderabad*-2.

Member

5. Shri S. Bhattacharya,
Principal,
Government Ayurvedic College,
Gauhati.

6. Vaidya R. R. Pathak, Member
C/O Shri Baidyanath Ayurved Bhavan
(Private) Limited,
Baidyanath Bhavan Road, *Patna*-1.

7. Kumari Savita Satakopan Member
Drugs Laboratory,
National Highway No. 8,
Baroda-2.

8. Dr. M. N. Kesavan Pillai, Member
Hony. Director,
Central Research Institute for Ayurveda,
Cheruthuruthy, VIA Shoranur,
Kerala.

9. Dr. R. D. Jaiswal, Member
Joint Director of Ayurveda,
Government of Madhya Pradesh,
Bhopal

10. Dr. B. M. Sharma, Member
Principal,
Government College of Indian Medicine
and Hospital,
Bangalore-2.

11. Dr. T. V. Kasturi, Member
Managing Editor,
National Integrated Medical Association,
307, Erangere, Ashok Road,
Mysore-1.

12. Pt. Keerti Sharma, Member
Project Officer,
Central Research Institute for
Ayurveda,
Patiala

13. Dr. G. K. Bhatt, Member
Officer-in-Charge,
Regional Research Institute for
Ayurveda,
Madhovilas Palace,
Amer Road, *Jaipur*.

14. Kaviraj K. P. Atreya, Member
Principal's Staff Quarter,
Ayurvedic Unani Tibbia College,
Karol Bagh,
New Delhi.

15. Kaviraj Ashutosh Majumadar, Member
90/8—Connaught Circus,
New Delhi-1.

16. Vaidya P. V. Sharma, Member
Professor of Dravyaguna,
Post Graduate Institute of Indian
Medicine,
Institute of Medical Sciences,
Banaras Hindu University,
Varanasi.

17. Dr. V. N. Sharma, Member
Professor of Pharmacology,
S. M. S. Medical College,
Jaipur (Rajasthan).

18. Shri Prajapati Joshi, — Member
    Officer-in-Charge,
    Amalgamated Units (C.C.R.I.M.& H.)
    Government Pharmaceutical Laboratory,
    Ranikhet.

19. Dr. (Mrs.) Assema Chatterji, — Member
    Professor of Chemistry,
    Calcutta University, *Calcutta*.

20. Dr. P. N. V. Kurup, — Member-Secretary
    Adviser,
    Indigenous Systems of Medicine,
    Department of Health,
    Nirman Bhavan, *New Delhi*-11.

The Committee decided that the compilation of the Formulary should be undertaken as an immediate short term measure since this could be done with the existing knowledge and information available.

The Committee in compiling the Formulary has chosen 444 preparations pertaining to various categories on the basis of their wide use in the country. While the use of other preparations of a like nature or character is not ruled out, the Committee hopes that adherence to the formula and methods of manufacture adopted in this Formulary will be the first step to secure uniformity. The Formulary includes in it a cross section of the various categories of authentic preparations described in Ayurvedic Texts. Whereas every attempt has been made to include as many representative preparations as are appropriate, the inadvertent omission of any important preparation cannot be ruled out. The Committee hopes that such omissions, if any, will be rectified in future editions.

The Committee feels that the publication of the Formulary is the first step towards standardisation in the manufacture of Ayurvedic medicines.

The attempt, looking to the task ahead is limited but genuine. The Committee is fully aware of the stupendous task that lies before it in developing standards for Ayurvedic drugs and their formulations.

The task is difficult and time consuming ; the resources are limited but the urge and the need are great. The Committee hopes that the fruition of the limited attempt in the form of compilation of this Formulary will pave the way for the publication of a comprehensive Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia in a not too distant future.

2. PROGRESS OF WORK

The first meeting of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee was inaugurated at Madras on the 10th January, 1963, by Dr. Sushila Nayar, the then Union Minister for Health, who urged the Committee to make available in the first instance an Official Ayurvedic Formulary, which will help in laying down the basis for the preparation of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia later.

The Committee decided to elicit the opinion of expert Vaidyas and Ayurvedic Pharmacies and approved the Questionnaire framed for this purpose. The Chairman also set up expert Sub-Committees consisting of members of the Committee and other experts as under :—

1. **Clinical, Drugs and Medicinal Preparations Sub-Committee.**

   Functions :

1. To prepare a list of single drugs of proven medicinal value which can be administered either singly or enter into the composition of compound preparations ;
2. To prepare a list of compound preparations of established therapeutic value, drawn from authoritative classical texts, which are extensively used ; and
3. To classify (1) and (2) above as under :—
   (i) Therapeutic use wise
   (ii) Kalpa wise.

Personnel :

(1) **Dr. V. Narayanaswamy** — Chairman
(2) **Pandit P. V. Dhamankar Shastry** — Member

(3)	Dr. Kaladi K. Parameswaran Pillai	Member
(4)	Kaviraj B. N. Sircar	Member
(5)	Vaidya B. V. Gokhale	Member
(6)	Dr. C. Dwarakanath	Convenor

II. Drugs, Pharmacy, Pharmacognosy and Pharmacology Sub-Committees.

Functions :

(1) To scrutinise the pathas selected by the Clinical Drugs and medicinal preparations Sub-Committee with reference to the successive stages of preparations and fixing standards at each stage ;

(2) To deal among others, with problems arising out of the mechanisation of the manufacture of Ayurvedic medicinal preparations ;

(3) To consider problems connected with the Pharmacognostical specifications and Pharmacological actions ; and

(4) To prepare monographs and attend to other cognate matters.

Personnel :

(1)	Vaidya V. M. Dwivedi	Chairman
(2)	Shri S. K. Borkar	Member
(3)	Vaidya Bapalal G. Shah	Member
(4)	Miss Savita Satakopan	Member
(5)	Dr. B. B. Gaitonde	Member
(6)	Dr. G. K. Karandikar	Member
(7)	Shri A. N. Namjoshi	Member
(8)	Dr. Y. Kondal Rao	Member
(9)	Dr. C. Dwarakanath	Convenor

III. Drugs Standardisation (Physical, Chemical and Biological) Sub-Committee.

Functions :

(1) To utilise the data provided by the two Sub-Committees above and get the same confirmed at the various Research Centres ;

(2) To prescribe and lay down standards for the finished products on the basis of data received from various research units/centres ;

(3) To prepare monographs on the final standards of the finished products.

Personnel :

(1)	Dr. M. V. Venkataraghavan	Chairman
(2)	Shri P. V. Bhatt	Member
(3)	Dr. G. S. Pendse	Member
(4)	Dr. Ram Sushil Singh	Member
(5)	Dr. Y. Kondal Rao	Member
(6)	Dr. Srinivasan	Member
(7)	Vaidya D.A. Kulkarni	Member
(8)	Dr. C. Dwarakanath	Convenor

IV. Coordination Committee.

Functions :

(1) To coordinate the activities of different Sub-Committees ; and

(2) To pay due regard to the problems involved in the application of the Drugs Act to Ayurvedic Medicinal preparations.

Personnel :

(1) Dr. C. G. Pandit	Chairman
(2) Dr. V. Narayanaswamy	Member
(3) Vaidya V.M. Dwivedi	Member
(4) Dr. M. V. Venkataraghavan	Member
(5) Dr. C. Dwarakanath	Convenor

During the period January, 1963 to November, 1963, the questionnaire was issued to over 1200 Vaidyas and 400 Ayurvedic Pharmacies. The views received were statistically analysed and brought up for the consideration of the Committee at its 2nd Meeting held in February, 1964. The Committee gave general directions as to the method to be followed in the preparation of the Formulary and Pharmacopoeia and also decided to constitute the following additional Sub-Committees :

(1) **Weights and Measures Sub-Committee.**

Functions :

To consider problems relating to Standardisation of weights and measure described in the Ayurvedic literature and workout their metric equivalents.

Personnel :

(1) Vaidya D. A. Kulkarni	Chairman
(2) Dr. G. S. Pendse	Member
(3) Dr. V. Narayanaswamy	Member
(4) Vaidya Ram Sushil Singh	Member
(5) Vaidya Shiv Kumar Mishra	Convenor

(2) **Sub-Committee to determine the Identity of Single Drugs.**

Functions :

(1) To determine the identity of drugs ;
(2) To consider problems of drugs of doubtful identity ;
(3) To recommend, where necessary, use of substitute drugs.

Personnel :

1. Vaidya B. G. Shah	Chairman
2. Vaidya Ram Sushil Singh	Member
3. Vaidya Priya Vrat Sharma	Member
4. Shri A. N. Namjoshi	Member
5. Shri Thakar Balwant Singh	Member
6. Vaidya Vishwanath Dwivedi	Member
7. Shri Ramesh Bedi	Convenor

In the preparation of the Formulary the Committee decided that with a view to give maximum coverage to drugs and medicines used in general practice, the First Edition should contain medicines that are (a) manufactured on a mass scale for commercial purposes and are best sellers and (b) popularly used by leading Ayurvedic Physicians in their day-to-day practice. This was with a view to ensure that standards may be evolved on priority basis for such medicines to enable the Government to apply the limited provisions of the Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940 (as amended in 1964) over Ayurvedic medicines.

In pursuance of the decisions mentioned above, leading Ayurvedic Pharmaceutical industries were requested to furnish details relating to 10 best sellers of each category of medicines manufactured and sold by them. The data made available by the Pharmaceutical Institutions was considered and finalised by the Clinical, Drugs and Medicinal Preparations Sub-Committee at its meeting held in October 1964.

The recommendations of the above Committee were considered by the Drugs, Pharmacy, Pharmacognosy and Pharmacology Sub-Committees in November, 1964 which, among others, suggested that the list of formulations may be circulated to eminent Ayurvedic practitioners requesting them to suggest any other formulation which they frequently employ in their practice. This procedure was approved by the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee at its meeting held in December 1964. The data received from the Vaidyas was considered at Joint Meeting held in October, 1966 of the Vaidya Members of the two Sub-Committees mentioned above and their recommendations relating to number, details and category of formulations to be included in the Formulary were approved by the Co-ordination Committee at its meeting held in February, 1966.

Detailed formulae for each formulation were drafted by the Secretariat of the Committee and circulated to the Members at periodical intervals for scrutiny. It was, thereafter, decided to set up Expert Working Groups, consisting of members of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee and other regional experts drawn from Pharmaceutical industries and practitioners including teachers of the Ayurvedic colleges. Each of these Working Groups was assigned a group of formulations for detailed critical study and finalisation in the light of present day Pharmaceutical necessity and therapeutic efficacy. Details of the personnel of these Working Groups and the Group of formulations referred to them may be seen in the statement below :—

Personnel. **Meeting at**

Trivandrum

I. 1. Ayurvedacharya kaladi K. Parameswaran Pillai
2. Dr. V. Narayanaswamy
3. Dr. M. V. Venkataraghavan
4. Vaidya Kumarakom Parameswaran Pillai
5. Panditharaj Trikkovil Achyutha Warrier
6. Ashtavaidya P.T. Narayana Moose
7. Shri P. K. Warrier
8. Shri K. V. Vaidyalingam
9. Shri P. V. Ramachandra Warrier
10. Shri P. Narayana Vaidyar
11. Vayaskara N.S. Moose
12. Dr. M.N. Kesavan Pillai
13 Dr. P.N.V. Kurup
Professor P.V. Varkey
15. Shri S. Raghunath Iyer.

II. 1. Shri P. V. Dhamankar Shastry *Bombay*
2. Dr. Y. Kondal Rao
3. Shri N. B. Pandya
4. Vaidya V. B. Divakar
5. Vaidya S .P. Khare
6. Vaidya M.Y. Lele

III. 1. Dr. V. Narayanaswamy *Calcutta*
2. Shri Priya Vrat Sharma
3. Kaviraj Bikku Singh
4. Kaviraj Ram Dutta Sharma
5. Vaidya Ganeswar Acharya Sharma
6. Kaviraj Premananda Kavyatirtha
7. Kaviraj M. L. Das Gupta
8. Shri Ram Narain Vaid
9. Vaidya Veni Prasad
10. Kaviraj B. C. Nag
11. Kaviraj Sukanta Kanta Roy
12. Shri M. Das

IV. *Bangalore*

1. Ayurvedacharya Kaladi K. Parameswaran Pillai
2. Shri Ram Sushil Singh
3. Shri K. N. Rama Iyer
4. Dr. Y. Suryanarayana Rao
5. Dr. S. Venkatanarayana Rao
6. Dr. M. Mahadeva Shastri
7. Dr. S. N. Madhava Swami

V. *Jaipur*

1. Vaidya Vasudev M. Dwivedi
2. Vaidya D. A. Kulkarni
3. Vaidya Rajeshwar Dutt Shastri
4. Kaviraj A. Majumdar
5. Vaidya Jairamdasji Swami
6. Vaidya Chhaju Lal Sharma
7. Vaidya Daulat Ram Chaturvedi
8. Vaidya Ram Dutt Sharma
9. Vaidya A. N. Shastri

These Expert Working Groups carefully scrutinized and finalised each monograph of the Formulary taking due note of the suggestions of the members. The Reports of the Working Groups were considered by the co-ordination Committee at its Second Meeting held in September, 1967. To ensure uniformity in language the coordination Committee constituted an Editorial Committee consisting of Dr. V. Narayanaswamy and Vaidya Vasudev M. Dwivedi to edit the Formulary.

The First Part of the Ayurvedic Formulary of India was approved by the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee at its fourth and final meeting held in may 1969. The Committee observed that publication of the Formulary without giving even preliminary standards for single Drugs and Compound formulations will not make it any different from existing classical literature. The Government of India accordingly assigned priority for Drug Research in the IV Plan and entrusted the work of standardisation to the Central Council of Research in Indian Medicine and Homoeopathy in 1970. The Standard evolved are under scrutiny and would be published separately as an Addentum to the Formulary.

The Government of India reconstituted the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee with Professor A. N. Namjoshi, M. Sc., M.L.A. (Maharashtra) as Chairman in 1973 for a term of 5 years. This Committee undertook a thorough scrutiny of the Formulary, through its Formulary Sub-Committee consisting of

1. Kaviraj R. R. Pathak	Chairman
2. Vaidya Veni Madhav Shastri Joshi, Bombay.	Member
3. Dr. P. K. Ezuthachan, Calicut.	Member
4. Pandit Keerti Sharma, Patiala.	Member

The Sub-Committee held a series of meetings in 1975. Shri P. V. Sharma, Senior Professor of Dravya Guna Post Graduate Institute of Indian Medicine, Banaras Hindu University and Chairman of the Single Drugs Sub-Committee was also associated with this work. A major change made in the Formulary is that in each formula, the part of the single drugs is clearly spelt out.

The Committee places on record its appreciation of the valuable services rendered by the Chairman and Members of the First Committee. Thanks of the Committee are also due in no small measure to Dr. C. Dwarakanath (Member-Secretary 1963-1967) and Dr. P. N. V. Kurup (Member-Secretary 1967 onwards), Vaidya Bhagwan Dash, Deputy Advisor (Ayurveda), and Associate Secretary Vaidya Shiv Kumar Mishra, Assistant Adviser (Ayurveda), Shri G. Balakrishnan, Assistant Secretary, and other Staff of the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee in the Ministry of Health and Family Planning.

FORMULARY-COMPOUND FORMULATIONS

SECTION 1

ĀSAVA AND ARIṢṬA

ĀSAVA AND ARIṢṬA

Definition

Āsavas and Ariṣṭas are medicinal preparations made by soaking the drugs, either in powder form or in the form of decoction (Kaṣāya), in a solution of sugar or jaggery, as the case may be, for a specified period of time, during which it undergoes a process of fermentation generating alcohol, thus facilitating the extraction of the active principles contained in the drugs. The alcohol, so generated, also serves as a preservative.

Method of preparation

Ariṣṭa

The drugs mentioned in the texts are coarsely (javkut) powdered and kaṣāya is prepared. The kaṣāya is strained and kept in the fermentation pot, vessel or barrel. Sugar, jaggery or honey[1], according to the formula, is dissolved, boiled and added. Drugs mentioned as prakṣepa dravyas are finely powdered and added. At the end, dhātakī puṣpa, if included in the formula, should be properly cleaned and added. The mouth of the pot, vessel or barrel is covered with an earthen lid and the edges sealed with clay-smeared cloth wound in seven consecutive layers. The container is kept either in a special room, in an underground cellar or in a heap of paddy, so as to ensure that for the duration of fermentation, as far as possible, a constant temperature is maintained, since varying temperatures may impede or accelerate the fermentation.

After the specified period, the lid is removed, and the contents examined to ascertain whether the process of fermentation (sandhāna) has been completed. The fluid is first decanted and then strained after two or three days. When the fine suspended particles settle down, it is strained and bottled.

Āsava

The required quantity of water, to which jaggery or sugar as prescribed in the formula is added, is boiled and cooled. This is poured into the fermentation pot, vessel or barrel. Fine powder of the drugs mentioned in the formula are added. The container is covered with a lid and the edges are sealed with clay-smeared cloth wound in seven consecutive layers. The rest of the process is as in the case of Ariṣṭa.

General precautions

If the fermentation is to be carried in an earthen vessel, it should not be new. Water should be boiled first in the vessel. Absolute cleanliness is required during the process. Each time, the inner surface of the fermentation vessel should be fumigated with pippalī cūrṇa and smeared with ghee before the liquids poured into it. (In large scale manufacture, wooden-vats, porcelain-jars or metal vessels are used in place of earthen vessels).

Characteristics

The filtered Āsava or Ariṣṭa should be clear without froth at the top. It should not become sour (cukra). The preparation has the characteristic aromatic alcoholic odour.

Preservation

Āsavas and Ariṣṭas can be kept indefinitely. They should be kept in well-stoppered bottles or jars.

GROUP NO. 1

ĀSAVA AND ARIṢṬA

Formulation	Referance		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Abhayāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra.	105-108½	3
2. Amṛtāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra.	690-692½	4

---

[1] honey, where mentioned, should be added as such without being dissolved or boiled.

6 –391Health/76

3. Ayaskṛti	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 12.	28-31½	4-5
4. Aravindāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra.	185-188	5
5. Aśokāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra.	114-116	5
6. Aśvagandhādyariṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Mūrcchādhikāra.	13-17	6
7. Ahiphenāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Atīsārādhikāra.	100-101	6
8. Uśīrāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Raktapittādhikāra.	137-141	6-7
9. Kanakāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hikkāśvāsādhikāra.	98-101	7
10. Karpūrāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra.	296-296½	7
11. Kuṭajāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Atīsārādhikāra.	96-97½	7
12. Kumāryāsava (A)	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	18-24½	7-8
13. Kumāryāsava (B)	Yogaratnākara, Gulmacikitsā.	Page 527	8
14. Khadirāriṣṭa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	60-63½	8
15. Candanāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śukramehādhikāra.	34-37½	9
16. Jīrakāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra.	492-495	9
17. Dantyādyariṣṭa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 8.	68½	9
18. Daśamūlāriṣṭa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	78-89	10
19. Devadārvāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehādhikāra.	241-245½	11
20. Drākṣāriṣṭa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	69-71½	11
21. Pārthādyariṣṭa (Arjunāriṣṭa)	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hṛdrogādhikāra.	73-74½	11
22. Pippalyādyāsava	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	28-32	11-12
23. Punarnavāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śotharogādhikāra.	197—200	12

24. Balāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra.	569—571½	12
25. Madhūkāsava	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 10.	47-—49	12—13
26. Mustakāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra.	108—110	13
27. Mṛgamadāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra.	706—707½	13
28. Mṛtasañjīvanī Surā . . .	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra.	694—703	13—14
29. Mṛdvīkāriṣṭa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	39—42	14
30. Rodhrāsava (Lodhrāsava)	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 10.	24—26½	14—15
31. Rohītakāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra.	84—85½	15
32. Lohāsava	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	34—36	15
33. Vāsakāsava	Gadanigraha, Prayogakhaṇḍa, Āsavādhikāra.	52—54	15
34. Viḍaṅgāriṣṭa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10.	47—50½	15—16
35. Śrīkhaṇḍāsava . . .	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Madātyayādhikāra.	24—26½	16
36. Sārasvatāriṣṭa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rasāyanādhikāra.	178—184	16
37. Śārivādyāsava	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehapiḍakādhikāra.	22—25	17

---

1 : 1 ABHAYĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra; 105—108½.)

1. Abhayā (harītakī) .	(Fr.P.)	4·800 kg.
2. Mṛdvīkā . .	(Dr. Fr.)	2·400 kg.
3. Viḍaṅga . .	(Fr.)	480 g.
4. Madhūka kusuma	(Fl.)	480 g.
5. Water for decoction reduced to . .		49·152 l. 12·288 l.
6. Guḍa . . .		4·800 kg.
7. Śvadaṁṣṭra (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	96 g.
8. Trivṛtā .	(Rt.)	96 g.
9. Dhānya . .	(Fr.)	96 g.
10. Dhātakī . .	(Fl.)	96 g.
11. Indravāruṇī .	(Rt.)	96 g.
12. Cavya . . .	(St.)	96 g.
13. Madhūrika (miśreyā)	(Fr.)	96 g.
14. Śuṇṭhī . . .	(Rz.)	96 g.
15. Dantī . . .	(Rt.)	96 g.
16. Mocarasa . .	(Exd.)	96 g.

Dosage
12 to 24 ml.
Important therapeutic use
agnimāndya ; varcovibandha; arśa.

1 : 2 AMṚTĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 690—692½.)

1. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	4·800 kg.
2. Bilva	(Rt.)	480 g.
3. Śyonāka	(Rt.)	480 g.
4. Gambhārī	(Rt.)	480 g.
5. Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	480 g.
6. Agnimantha	(Rt.)	480 g.
7. Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	480 g.
8. Pṛśniparṇī	(Rt.)	480 g.
9. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	480 g.
10. Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	480 g.
11. Gokṣura	(Rt.)	480 g.
12. Water for decoction		49·152 l.
reduced to		12·288 l.
13. Guḍa		14·400 kg.
Prakṣepa dravyas		
14. Ajājī	(Sd.)	768 g.
15. Raktapuṣpaka (parpaṭa)	(Pl.)	96 g.
16. Saptacchada	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
17. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
18. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
19. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
20. Nāgakeśara	(Fl.)	48 g.
21. Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
22. Kaṭvī (kaṭukī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
23. Prativiṣa (ativiṣā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
24. Vatsabīja (indrayava)	(Sd.)	48 g.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

jvara; viṣamajvara.

1 : 3 AYASKṚTI

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāṣthāna, Adhyāya 12 28—31½.)

1. Asana	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
2. Tiniśa	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
3. Bhūrja	(St. Bk.)	960 g.
4. Śvetavāha (arjuna)	(St. Bk.)	960 g.
5. Prakīrya (latā karañja)	(Sd.)	960 g.
6. Khadira	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
7. Kadara (śveta khadira)	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
8. Bhaṇḍī (śirīṣa)	(St. Bk.)	960 g.
9. Śimśapa	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
10. Meṣaśṛṅgī	(Gl.)	960 g.
11. Pīta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
12. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
13. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
14. Tāla	(Ifl.)	960 g.
15. Palāśa	(Sd.)	960 g.
16. Joṅgaka (agaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
17. Śāka	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
18. Śāla	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
19. Kramuka	(Sd.)	960 g.
20. Dhava	(St. Bk.)	960 g.
21. Kāliṅga (indrayava)	(Sd.)	960 g.
22. Chāgakarṇa (ajākarṇa)	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
23. Aśvakarṇa	(Ht. Wd.)	960 g.
24. Water for decoction		98·304 l.
reduced to		24·576 l.
25. Guḍa		9·600 kg.
Prakṣepa dravyas		
26. Kṣaudra (madhu)		1·536 kg.
27. Vatsaka	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
28. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	48 g.
29. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	48 g.
30. Kaṭukā	(Rz.)	48 g.
31. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
32. Ghuṇapriyā (ativiṣā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
33. Gaṇḍīra (snuhī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
34. Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
35. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
36. Ajājī	(Sd.)	48 g.
37. Kaṭvaṅga phala	(Fr.)	48 g.
38. Ajamoda	(Fr.)	48 g.
39. Siddhārtha (sarṣapa)	(Sd.)	48 g.
40. Vacā	(Rz.)	48 g.
41. Jīraka	(Fr.)	48 g.
42. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	48 g.
43. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	48 g.
44. Paśugandhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
45. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
46. Pippalī mūla	(Rt.)	48 g.
47. Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
48. Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
49. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
50. Tīkṣṇa lohapatra		768 g.

Pralepana dravyas

1. Pippalī cūrṇa .	. Q.S.	for internal coating
2. Kṣaudra	. Q.S.	
3. Ghṛta . .	. Q.S.	
4. Jatu (lākṣā) .	. Q.S.	

Special method of preparation

Decoction of asanādi gaṇa (drugs 1 to 23) is first prepared. Jaggery and honey (drugs 25 and 26) are added to the decoction. Kalka of vatsakādi gaṇa dravyas (drugs 27 to 49) is made separately and added to the decoction. The decoction is then poured into fermentation pot, vessel or barrel the internal surface of which is already coated with a paste of pippalī powder, honey and ghee and external surface with a layer of lac. Thin sheets of tīkṣṇa loha[1] are heated in fire, using wood of khadira as fuel, and immersed in the fermentation vessel containing the decoction. The process of heating and immersing the sheets of tīkṣṇa loha is repeated till they become brittle (this stage is reached normally after sixteen immersions) and mixed with the decoction. The mouth of the fermentation vessel is then covered, sealed and kept in a heap of barley till the required stage of fermentation is reached.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use.

pāṇḍu ; prameha ; arśa; śvitra; kuṣṭha.

1 : 4 ARAVINDĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra; 185—188.)

1. Aravinda (rakta kamala) . .	(Fl.)	48 g.
2. Uśīra . .	(Rt.)	48 g.
3. Kāśmarī (gambhārī) . . .	(Fr.)	48 g.
4. Nīlotpala . .	(Fl.)	48 g.
5. Mañjiṣṭha . .	(St.)	48 g.
6. Elā . . .	(Sd.)	48 g.
7. Balā . . .	(Rt.)	48 g.
8. Māṁsī . . .	(Rt.)	48 g.
9. Ambuda (mustā) .	(Rz.)	48 g.
10. Śārivā . . .	(Rt.)	48 g.
11. Śivā (harītakī) .	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
12. Bibhītaka . .	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
13. Vacā . .	(Rz.)	48 g.
14. Dhātrī (āmalakī) .	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
15. Śaṭhī . .	(Rz.)	48 g.
16. Śyāmā (trivṛt) .	(Rt.)	48 g.
17. Nīlinī[2] . . .	(Rt.)	48 g.
18. Paṭola . . .	(Lf.)	48 g.
19. Parpaṭa .	(Pl.)	48 g.
20. Pārtha (arjuna) .	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
21. Madhūka . .	(Fl.)	48 g.
22. Madhuka (yaṣṭīmadhu). . .	(Rt.)	48 g.
23. Murā . . .	(Rt.)	48 g.
24. Drākṣā . .	(Dr. Fr.)	960 g.
25. Dhātakī . .	(Fl.)	768 g.
26. Water . .		24·576 l.
27. Śarkarā . .		4·800 kg.
28. Mākṣika (madhu) .		2·400 kg.

Dosage

3 to 12 ml.

Important therapeutic use

agnimāndya; kārśya; balakṣaya.

1 : 5 AŚOKĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 114—116.)

1. Aśoka . . .	(St. Bk.)	4·800 kg.
2. Water for decoction . . .		49·152 l.
reduced to .		12·288 l.
3. Guḍa . . .		9·600 kg.
Prakṣepa dravyas		
4. Dhātakī . .	(Fl.)	768 g.
5. Ajājī . . .	(Fr.)	48 g.
6. Mustaka . .	(Rz.)	48 g.
7. Śuṇṭhī . . .	(Rz.)	48 g.
8. Dārvī . .	(St.)	48 g.
9. Utpala . .	(Fl.)	48 g.
10. Harītakī . .	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
11. Bibhītaka . .	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
12. Āmalakī . .	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
13. Āmrāsthi . .	(Enm.)	48 g.
14. Jīraka . . .	(Fr.)	48 g.
15. Vāsā . .	(Rt.)	48 g.
16. Candana . .	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

asṛgdara; yonirujā; śvetapradara.

---

[1] The quantity of iron sheets is not mentioned in Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya. Aruṇa Datta in his commentary has mentioned the quantity as one prastha (768 g.) for a similar preparation.

[2] Śveta trivṛt may be used as a substitute for nīlinī

1 : 6 AŚVAGANDHĀDYARIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Mūrcchādhikāra; 13—17.)

1.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	2·400 kg.
2.	Musalī	(Rt.)	960 g.
3.	Mañjiṣṭha	(St.)	480 g.
4.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	480 g.
5.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	480 g.
6.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	480 g.
7.	Madhuka (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	480 g.
8.	Rāsnā	(Rt.)	480 g.
9.	Vidārī	(Rt. Tr.)	480 g.
10.	Pārtha (arjuna)	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
11.	Mustaka	(Rz.)	480 g.
12.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	480 g.
13.	Anantā (sārivā)	(Rt.)	384 g.
14.	Śyāmā (kṛṣṇa śārivā)	(Rt.)	384 g.
15.	Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	384 g.
16.	Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	384 g.
17.	Vacā	(Rz.)	384 g.
18.	Citraka	(Rt.)	384 g.
19.	Water for decoction		98·304 l.
	reduced to		12·288 l.
	Prakṣepa dravyas		
20.	Mākṣika (madhu)		14·400 kg.
21.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
22.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
23.	Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
24.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
25.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	192 g.
26.	Elā	(Sd.)	192 g.
27.	Patra	(Lf.)	192 g.
28.	Priyaṅgu	(Fr.)	192 g.
29.	Nāgakeśara	(Fl.)	96 g.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

mūrcchā; apasmāra; unmāda; kārśya; vātaroga.

1 : 7 AHIPHENĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Atīsārādhikāra; 100—101.)

1.	Madhūkamadya[1]		4·800 l.
2.	Phaṇiphena (ahiphena)		192 g.
3.	Mustaka	(Rz.)	48 g.
4.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	48 g.
5.	Indrayava	(Sd.)	48 g.
6.	Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.

Special method of preparation

In madhūkamadya drugs 2 to 6 are added and allowed to remain in a closed pot for a month before use.

Dosage

5 to 10 drops

Important therapeutic use

atīsāra; vaiṣūcikā; pravāhikā.

1 : 8 UŚĪRĀSAVA[2]

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Raktapittādhikāra; 137—141.)

1.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	48 g.
2.	Bālaka	(Rt.)	48 g.
3.	Padma	(Fl.)	48 g.
4.	Kāśmarya (gambhārī)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
5.	Nīlotpala	(Fl.)	48 g.
6.	Priyaṅgu	(Fr.)	48 g.
7.	Padmaka	(St.)	48 g.
8.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
9.	Mañjiṣṭha	(St.)	48 g.
10.	Dhanvayāsaka	(Pl.)	48 g.
11.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
12.	Kirātatikta	(Pl.)	48 g.
13.	Nyagrodha	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
14.	Udumbara	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
15.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	48 g.
16.	Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	48 g.
17.	Puṇḍarīka	(Fl.)	48 g.
18.	Paṭola	(Lf.)	48 g.
19.	Kāñcanāraka	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
20.	Jambu	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
21.	Śālmalī niryāsa	(Exd.)	48 g.
22.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	960 g.
23.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
24.	Water		24·576 l.
25.	Śarkarā		4·800 kg.
26.	Kṣaudra (madhu)		2·400 kg.

---

1. Madhūka flowers are fermented with water and madya is distilled.
2. The pot is fumigated with smoke of māṁsī and marica.

27. Māṁsī (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rt.)	Q.S. for dhūpana
28. Marica . .	(Fr.)	Q.S. for dhūpana

Dosage
12 to 24 ml.
Important therapeutic use
raktapitta; śotha.

1 : 9 KANAKĀSAVA

(Baiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hikkāśvāsādhikāra; 98-101.)

1. Kanaka (dhattūra)— patra, śākhā, mūla, phala		192 g.
2. Vṛṣamūla (vāsā) tvak	(Rt. Bk.)	192 g.
3. Madhuka (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	96 g.
4. Māgadhī (pippalī)	(Fr.)	96 g.
5. Vyāghri (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	96 g.
6. Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Fl.)	96 g.
7. Viśvabheṣaja (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	96 g.
8. Bhārṅgī . .	(Rt.)	96 g.
9. Tālīśapatra . .	(Lf.)	96 g.
10. Dhātakī . .	(Fl.)	768 g.
11. Drākṣā . .	(Dr. Fr.)	960 g.
12. Water . . .		24·576 l.
13. Śarkarā . .		4·800 kg.
14. Kṣaudra (madhu) .		2·400 kg.

Dosage
12 to 24 ml.
Important therapeutic use
kāsa; śvāsa.

1 : 10 KARPŪRĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra; 296-296½.)

1. Prasannā[1] . .		4·800 l.
2. Uḍupati (karpūra) .	(Exd.)	384 g.
3. Elā sūkṣma . .	(Sd.)	48 g.
4. Ghana (mustā) .	(Rz.)	48 g.
5. Śṛṅgaverā (śuṇṭhī) .	(Rz.)	48 g.
6. Yamānikā . .	(Fr.)	48 g.
7. Vellaja (marica) .	(Fr.)	48 g.

Dosage
5 to 10 drops
Important therapeutic use
atīsāra; viṣūcikā.

1 : 11 KUṬAJĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Atīsārādhikāra; 96-97½.)

1. Kuṭajamūla . .	(Rt. Bk.)	4·800 kg.
2. Mṛdvīkā (drākṣā) .	(Dr. Fr.)	2·400 kg.
3. Madhūka puṣpa .	(Fl.)	480 g.
4. Kāśmarī (gambhārī)	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
5. Water for decoction		49·152 l.
reduced to		12·288 l.
6. Guḍa . . .		4·800 kg.
Prakṣepa dravya		
7. Dhātakī . .	(Fl.)	960 g.

Dosage
12 to 24 ml.
Important therapeutic use
grahaṇī; pravāhikā; raktātīsāra; jvara.

1 : 12 KUMĀRYĀSAVA (A)

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10; 18-24½.)

1. Kumārī rasa . .		12·288 l.
2. Guḍa . . .		4·800 kg.
3. Mākṣika (madhu) .		2·400 kg.
4. Pakva loha[2] (loha bhasma) . .		24 g.
5. Śuṇṭhī . . .	(Rz.)	24 g.
6. Marica . .	(Fr.)	24 g.
7. Pippalī . . .	(Fr.)	24 g.
8. Lavaṅga . .	(Fl.)	24 g.
9. Tvak . . .	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
10. Elā . . .	(Sd.)	24 g.
11. Patra (tejapatra) .	(Lf.)	24 g.
12. Nāgakeśara .	(Fl.)	24 g.
13. Citraka . .	(Rt.)	24 g.
14. Pippalīmūla . .	(Rt.)	24 g.
15. Viḍaṅga . .	(Sd.)	24 g.
16. Gajapippalī .	(Fr.)	24 g.
17. Cavika . . .	(St.)	24 g.
18. Hapuṣā . .	(Fr.)	24 g.
19. Dhānya . .	(Fr.)	24 g.
20. Kramuka . .	(Sd.)	24 g.
21. Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
22. Mustā . . .	(Rz.)	24 g.
23. Harītakī . .	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
24. Bibhītaka . .	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
25. Āmalakī . .	(Fr. P.)	24 g.

---

[1] Rectified spirit may be used as a substitute for prasannā.

[2] According to the original pāṭha, ½ tula of pakva loha is prescribed. This quantity is excessive and so 24 g. only is indicated in this formula.

26. Rāsnā . . .	(Rt.)	24 g.
27. Devadāru . .	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
28. Haridrā . .	(Rz.)	24 g.
29. Dāruharidrā . .	(St.)	24 g.
30. Mūrvā . .	(Rt.)	24 g.
31. Madhurasā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	24 g.
32. Dantī . . .	(Rt.)	24 g.
33. Puṣkaramūla .	(Rt.)	24 g.
34. Balā . . .	(Rt.)	24 g.
35. Atibalā . .	(Rt.)	24 g.
36. Kapikacchū . .	(Sd.)	24 g.
37. Trikaṇṭaka (gokṣura)	(Sd.)	24 g.
38. Śatapuṣpā . .	(Sd.)	24 g.
39. Hiṅgupatrī . .	(Lf.)	24 g.
40. Ākallaka (ākārakarabha) . .	(Rt.)	24 g.
41. Uṭiṅgana . .	(Sd.)	24 g.
42. Śveta Punarnavā .	(Rt.)	24 g.
43. Rakta punarnavā .	(Rt.)	24 g.
44. Lodhra . .	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
45. Dhātumākṣika (mākṣika bhasma)		24 g.
46. Dhātakī . .	(Fl.)	384 g.

Special method of preparation

Kumārī is cut into bits and the skin is removed. The pulp is put into a vessel and some quantity of triphalā powder is added to liquify the pulp quickly. Then the fluid is strained. To this fluid, the rest of the drugs are added. The loha bhasma is added last before sealing of the fermentation vessel.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

important therapeutic use

agnimāndya; paktiśūla; pariṇāmaśūla; udāvartta; mūtrakṛcchra; prameha; aśmarī; raktapitta.

1 : 13 KUMĀRYĀSAVA (B)

(Yogaratnākara, Gulmacikitsā; page 527.)

1. Kumārī rasa . .		12·288 l.
2. Guḍa . . .		4·800 kg.
3. Vijayā (harītakī) .	(Fr. P.)	1·200 kg.
4. Water for decoction		12·288 l.
reduced to		3·072 l.
5. Madhu . .		3·072 kg.
Prakṣepa dravyas		
6. Dhātakī . .	(Fl.)	768 g.
7. Jātīphala . .	(Sd.)	48 g.
8. Lavaṅga . .	(Fl.)	48 g.
9. Kaṅkola . .	(Fr.)	48 g.
10. Kabābaka . .	(Sd.)	48 g.
11. Jaṭilā . . .	(Rt.)	48 g.
12. Cavya . . .	(St.)	48 g.
13. Citra . . .	(Rt.)	48 g.
14. Jātīpatrī . .	(Ar.)	48 g.
15. Karkaṭa . .	(Gl.)	48 g.
16. Akṣa (bibhītaka) .	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
17. Puṣkaramūla .	(Rt.)	48 g.
18. Mṛta śūlva (tāmra bhasma) . .		48 g.
19. Mṛta loha (loha bhasma)		24 g.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

gulma; kāsa; śvāsa; arśa; vātavyādhi; apasmāra.

1 : 14 KHADIRĀRIṢṬA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10; 60-63½.)

1. Khadira . .	(Ht. Wd.)	2·400 kg.
2. Devadāru . .	(Ht. Wd.)	2·400 kg.
3. Bākucī . .	(Sd.)	576 g.
4. Dārvī (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	960 g.
5. Harītakī . .	(Fr. P.)	960 g.
6. Bibhītaka . .	(Fr. P.)	960 g.
7. Āmalakī . .	(Fr. P.)	960 g.
8. Water for decoction		98·304 l.
reduced to .		12·288 l.
9. Mākṣika (madhu) .		9·600 kg.
10. Śarkarā . .		4·800 kg.
Prakṣepa dravyas		
11. Dhātakī . .	(Fl.)	960 g.
12. Kaṅkola . .	(Fr.)	48 g.
13. Nāgakeśara . .	(Fl.)	48 g.
14. Jātīphala . .	(Sd.)	48 g.
15. Lavaṅga . .	(Fl.)	48 g.
16. Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
17. Tvak . . .	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
18. Patra . . .	(Lf.)	48 g.
19. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī) .	(Fr.)	192 g.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

granthi; gulma; kṛmi; plīhodara; arbuda; pāṇḍuroga; mahākuṣṭha.

1 : 15 CANDANĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śukramehādhikāra; 34-37½.)

1.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
2.	Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	48 g.
3.	Musta	(Rz.)	48 g.
4.	Gambhārī	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
5.	Nīlotpala	(Fl.)	48 g.
6.	Priyaṅgu	(Sd.)	48 g.
7.	Padmaka	(St.)	48 g.
8.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
9.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	48 g.
10.	Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
11.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
12.	Kirātatikta	(Pl.)	48 g.
13.	Nyagrodha	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
14.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
15.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	48 g.
16.	Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	48 g.
17.	Madhuka	(Fl.)	48 g.
18.	Rāsnā	(Rt.)	48 g.
19.	Paṭola	(Lf.)	48 g.
20.	Kāñcanāraka	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
21.	Āmratvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
22.	Mocarasa	(Exd.)	48 g.
23.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
24.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	960 g.
25.	Water		24·576 l.
26.	Śarkarā		4·800 kg.
27.	Guḍa		2·400 kg.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

mūtrakṛcchra; śukrameha; hṛdroga.

1 : 16 JĪRAKĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 492—495.)

1.	Jīraka	(Sd.)	9·600 kg.
2.	Water for decoction reduced to		49·152 l. 12·288 l.
3.	Guḍa		14·400 kg.
4.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
5.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
6	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	48 g.
7.	Mustaka	(Rz.)	48 g.
8.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
9.	Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
10.	Patra	(Lf.)	48 g.
11.	Nāgakeśara	(Fl.)	48 g.
12.	Yamānikā	(Fr.)	48 g.
13.	Kakkola (kaṅkola)	(Fr.)	48 g.
14.	Devapuṣpa (lavaṅga)	(Fl.)	48 g.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

agnimāndya; atīsāra; grahaṇī; s āroga.

1 : 17 DANTYĀDYARIṢṬA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 8; 68½.)

1.	Dantī	(Rt.)	48 g.
2.	Bilva	(Rt.)	48 g.
3.	Śyonāka	(Rt.)	48 g.
4.	Gambhārī	(Rt.)	48 g.
5.	Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	48 g.
6.	Agnimantha	(Rt.)	48 g.
7.	Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	48 g.
8.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Rt.)	48 g.
9.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	48 g.
10.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	48 g.
11.	Gokṣura	(Rt.)	48 g.
12.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
13.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
14.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
15.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	48 g.
16.	Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
17.	Guḍa		4·800 kg.
	Prakṣepa dravya		
18.	Dhātakī[1]	(Fl.)	768 g.)

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use.

agnimāndya; grahaṇī; gulma; kṛmi; plīhāroga; śotha; garaviṣa; arśa.

---

[1] Though dhātakī is not mentioned in the text, Aruṇa Datta in his commentary mentions the inclusion of this drug. The period of sandhāna should be fifteen days only.

1 : 18 DAŚMŪLĀRIṢṬA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhāya 10; 78-89.)

1.	Bilva	(Rt.)	240 g.
2.	Śyonāka	(Rt.)	240 g.
3.	Gambhārī	(Rt.)	240 g.
4.	Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	240 g.
5.	Agnimantha	(Rt.)	240 g.
6.	Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	240 g.
7.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Rt.)	240 g.
8.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	240 g.
9.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	240 g.
10.	Gokṣura	(Rt.)	240 g.
11.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1·200 kg.
12.	Pauṣkara (puṣkara mūla)	(Rt.)	1·200 kg.
13.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	960 g.
14.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	960 g.
15.	Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(Fr. P.)	768 g.
16.	Durālabhā	(Pl.)	576 g.
17.	Khadira	(Ht. Wd.)	384 g.
18.	Bījasāra	(Ht. Wd.)	384 g.
19.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	384 g.
20.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	96 g.
21.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	96 g.
22.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
23.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	96 g.
24.	Madhuka (madhuyaṣṭi)	(Rt.)	96 g.
25.	Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	96 g.
26.	Kapittha	(Fr. P.)	96 g.
27.	Akṣa (bibhītaka)	(Fr. P.)	96 g.
28.	Punarnavā	(Rt.)	96 g.
29.	Cavya	(St.)	96 g.
30.	Māṁsī (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rt.)	96 g.
31.	Priyaṅgu	(Fr.)	96 g.
32.	Sārivā	(Rt.)	96 g.
33.	Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	96 g.
34.	Trivṛtā	(Rt.)	96 g.
35.	Reṇuka (hareṇukā)	(Sd.)	96 g.
36.	Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	96 g.
37.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
38.	Kramuka (pūga)	(Sd.)	96 g.
39.	Śaṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
40.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	96 g.
41.	Satapuṣpā	(Fr.)	96 g.
42.	Padmaka	(St.)	96 g.
43.	Nāgakeśara	(Fl.)	96 g.
44.	Mustā	(Rz.)	96 g.
45.	Indrayava	(Sd.)	96 g.
46.	Śṛṅgī	(Gl.)	96 g.
47.	Jīvaka	(Rt.)	96 g.
48.	Ṛṣabhaka	(Sub. Rt.)	96 g.
49.	Medā	(Sub. Rt.)	96 g.
50.	Mahāmedā	(Rt.)	96 g.
51.	Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	96 g.
52.	Kṣīrakākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	96 g.
53.	Ṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	96 g.
54.	Vṛddhikā	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	96 g.
55.	Water for decoction reduced to		100·608 l. 25·152 l.
56.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	3·072 kg.
57.	Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 9·216 l.
58.	Kṣaudra (madhu)		1·536 kg.
59.	Guḍa		19·200 kg.

Prakṣepa dravyas

60.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	1·440 kg.
61.	Kaṅkola	(Sd.)	96 g.
62.	Jala (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	96 g.
63.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
64.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	96 g.
65.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	96 g.
66.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
67.	Elā	(Sd.)	96 g.
68.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	96 g.
69.	Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Fl.)	96 g.
70.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
71.	Kastūrī		3 g.
72.	Kataka phala	(Sd.)	Q.S. for cleaning.

Special method of preparation

Decoction of drugs 1 to 54 is prepared first. Decoction of drākaṣā is prepared separately and mixed with the first decoction. There after, prakṣepa dravyas (drugs 60 to 70) are powdered and added.

Kastūrī is made into a paste with a small quantity of ariṣṭa and then mixed before bottling.

Kataka phala (clearing nut) is to be used in this preparation either in the form of powder or kalka (paste). After filtering the ariṣṭa, powder is spread at the top.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

aruci; chardi; grahaṇī; gulma; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; dhātukṣaya; vātavvādhi; arśa.

1 : 19 DEVADĀRVĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehādhikāra; 241-245½.)

1. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	2·400 kg.
2. Vāsā	(Rt.)	960 g.
3. Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	480 g.
4. Indrayavā	(Sd.)	480 g.
5. Dantī	(Rt.)	480 g.
6. Tagara	(Rt.)	480 g.
7. Haridrā	(Rz.)	480 g.
8. Dāruharidrā	(St.)	480 g.
9. Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	480 g.
10. Kṛmighna (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	480 g.
11. Mustā	(Rz.)	480 g.
12. Śirīṣa	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
13. Khadira	(Ht. Wd.)	480 g.
14. Arjuna	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
15. Yavānī	(Fr.)	384 g.
16. Vatsaka (kuṭaja)	(St. Bk.)	384 g.
17. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	384 g.
18. Guḍūcī	(St.)	384 g.
19. Rohiṇī	(Rz.)	384 g.
20. Citraka	(Rt.)	384 g.
21. Water for decoction		98·304 l.
reduced to		12·288 l.
22. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
23. Mākṣika (madhu)		14·400 kg.

Prakṣepa dravyas

24. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
25. Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
26. Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
27. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	192 g.
28. Elā	(Sd.)	192 g.
29. Patra	(Lf.)	192 g.
30. Priyaṅgu	(Fr.)	192 g.
31. Nāgakeśara	(Fl.)	96 g.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

grahaṇī; prameha; vātaroga; dadrukuṣṭha.

1 : 20 DRĀKṢĀRIṢṬA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10; 69-71½.)

1. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	2·400 kg.
2. Water for decoction[1]		49·152 l.
reduced to		12·288 l.
3 Guda		9·600 kg.

Prakṣepa dravyas

4. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
5. Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
6. Patra	(Lf.)	48 g.
7. Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Fl.)	48 g.
8. Priyaṅgu	(Fr.)	48 g.
9. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
10. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	48 g.
11. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	48 g.
12. Dhātakī[2]	(Fr.)	48 g.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

agnimāndya; kāsa; śvāsa; urakṣata; kṣaya; daurbalya.

[1] Since the quantity of water mentioned in the text (24.56 litres) is insufficient to dissolve the guḍa, 49.152 litres of water is used in this formulation.

[2] To aid the process of sandhāna 384 g. of dhātakī is added in this formulation, on the lines of Mṛdvīkāriṣṭa by the same author.

1 : 21 PĀRTHĀDYARIṢṬA

(Synonym: Arjunāriṣṭa)

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hṛdrogādhikāra; 73-74½.)

1. Pārtha (arjuna) tvak	(St. Bk.)	4·800 kg.
2. Mṛdvīkā (drākṣā)	(Dr. Fr.)	2·400 kg.
3. Madhūka puṣpa	(Fl.)	960 g.
4. Water for decoction		49·152 l.
reduced to		12·288 l.
5. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	960 g.
6. Guḍa		4·800 kg.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

hṛdroga; phuphphusa roga.

1 : 22 PIPPALYĀDYĀSAVA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10; 28-32.)

1. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
2. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
3. Cavya	(St.)	24 g.
4. Haridrā	(Rz.)	24 g.
5. Citraka	(Rt.)	24 g.
6. Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
7. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	24 g.
8. Kramuka (pūga phala)	(Sd.)	24 g.

9. Lodhra . .	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
10. Pāṭhā . . .	(Rt.)	24 g.
11. Dhātrī (āmalakī) .	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
12. Elāvāluka . .	(Sd.)	24 g.
13. Uśīra . . .	(Rt.)	24 g.
14. Candana (śveta candana) . .	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
15. Kuṣṭha . .	(Rt.)	24 g.
16. Lavaṅga . .	(Fl.)	24 g.
17. Tagara . .	(Rz.)	24 g.
18. Māṁsī . . .	(Rt.)	24 g.
19. Tvak . . .	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
20. Elā . . .	(Sd.)	24 g.
21. Patra . . .	(Lf.)	24 g.
22. Priyaṅgu . .	(Fl.)	24 g.
23. Nāgakeśara . .	(Fl.)	24 g.
24. Water . . .		24·576 l.
25. Guḍa . . .		14·400 kg.
26. Dhātakī . .	(Fl.)	480 g.
27. Drākṣā . .	(Dr. Fr.)	22·880 kg.

Dosage
12 to 24 ml.
Important therapeutic use
grahaṇī; gulma; kārśya; kṣaya; arśa.

1 : 23 PUNARNAVĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śotharogādhikāra; 197-200.)

1. Śuṇṭhī . .	(Rz.)	48 g.
2. Marica . .	(Fr.)	48 g.
3. Pippalī . .	(Fr.)	48 g.
4. Harītakī . .	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
5. Bibhītaka . .	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
6. Āmalakī . .	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
7. Dārvī (dāru haridrā)	(St.)	48 g.
8. Śvadaṁṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	48 g.
9. Bṛhatī . .	(Rt.)	48 g.
10. Kaṇṭakārī . .	(Pl.)	48 g.
11. Vāsā (mūla) . .	(Rt.)	48 g.
12. Eraṇḍa mūla .	(Rt.)	48 g.
13. Kaṭukī . .	(Rt.)	48 g.
14. Gajapippalī . .	(Fr.)	48 g.
15. Śothaghnī (punarnavā) . .	(Rt.)	48 g.
16. Picumarda (nimba)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
17. Guḍūcī . .	(St.)	48 g.
18. Śuṣka mūlaka .	(Rt.)	48 g.
19. Durālabhā . .	(Rt.	48 g.
20. Paṭola . . .	(L .)	48 g.
21. Dhātakī . .	(Fl.)	768 g.
22. Drākṣā . .	(Dr. Fr.)	960 g.
23. Sitā (śarkarā) .		4·800 kg.
24. Mākṣika (madhu) .		2·400 kg.
25. Water . . .		24·576 l.

Dosage . .
12 to 24 ml.
Important therapeutic use
amlapitta; gulma; udara; śotha.

1 : 24 BALĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 569-571½.)

1. Balā . . .	(Rt.)	4·800 kg.
2. Aśvagandha .	(Rt.)	4·800 kg.
3. Water for decoction		49·152 l.
reduced to		12·288 l.
4. Guḍa. . .		14·400 kg.
Prakṣepa dravyas		
5. Dhātakī . .	(Fl.)	768 g.
6. Payasā (kṣīrakākolī)	(Sub. Rt.)	96 g.
7. Pañcāṅgula (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	96 g.
8. Rāsnā . . .	(Lf./Rt.)	48 g.
9. Elā . . .	(Sd.)	48 g.
10. Prasāraṇī . .	(Lf.)	48 g.
11. Devapuṣpa (lavaṅga)	(Fl.)	48 g.
12. Uśīra . . .	(Rt.)	48 g.
13. Śvadaṁṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	48 g.

Dosage
12 to 24 ml.
Important therapeutic use
agnimāndya; daurbalya; vātajaroga.

1 : 25 MADHŪKĀSAVA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 10; 47-49.)

1. Madhūka puṣpa .	(Fl.)	12·288 kg.
2. Viḍaṅga . .	(Fr.)	6·144 kg.
3. Citraka . .	(Rt.)	3·072 kg.
4. Bhallātaka . .	(Fr.)	3·072 kg.
5. Mañjiṣṭhā . .	(St.)	384 g.
6. Water for decoction		36·864 l.
reduced to		12·288 l.
7. Madhu . .		1·536 kg.

8. Elā[1]	(Sd.)	(Q.S. as paste)
9. Mṛṇāla (kamalanāla)	(St.)	
10. Aguru	(Ht. Wd.)	
11. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

grahaṇī; pittavikāra; prameha; kuṣṭha; kilāsa.

1 : 26 MUSTAKĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra; 108-110.)

1. Mustaka	(Rz.)	9·600 kg.
2. Water for decoction		49·152 l.
reduced to		12·288 l.
3. Guḍa		14·400 kg.
4. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
5. Yamānī	(Fr.)	96 g.
6. Viśvabheṣaja (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	96 g.
7. Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
8. Devapuṣpa (lavaṅga)	(Fl.)	96 g.
9. Methī	(Fr.)	96 g.
10. Vahni (citraka)	(Rt.)	96 g.
11. Jīraka (kṛṣṇa jīraka)	(Fr.)	96 g.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

ajīrṇa; agnimāndya; grahaṇī; viṣūcikā.

1 : 27 MṚGAMADĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 706-707½.)

1. Mṛtasañjīvanī (surā)		2·400 kg.
2. Kastūrī		192 g.
3. Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
4. Devapuṣpaka (lavaṅga)	(Fl.)	96 g.
5. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	96 g.
6. Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
7. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	96 g.

Special method of preparation

The drugs are kept in the se [illegible] essel for seven days only.

Dosage

5 to 10 drops

Important therapeutic use

viṣūcikā; hikkā; sannipātajvara.

1 : 28 MṚTASAÑJĪVANĪ SURĀ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 694-703.)

1. Purātana guḍa[2]		12·288 kg.
2. Bāvarī (babbūla) tvak	(St. Bk.)	960 g.
3. Dāḍima (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
4. Vṛṣa (vāsā tvak)	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
5. Moca (mocarasa)	(Exd.)	480 g.
6. Varākrāntā (lajjālu)	(Pl.)	480 g.
7. Aruṇā (ativiṣā)	(Rt.)	480 g.
8. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	480 g.
9. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	480 g.
10. Bilva	(Rt.)	480 g.
11. Śyonāka	(Rt.)	480 g.
12. Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	480 g.
13. Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	480 g.
14. Pṛśniparṇī	(Rt.)	480 g.
15. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	480 g.
16. Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	480 g.
17. Gokṣura	(Rt.)	480 g.
18. Viśālā (indravāruṇī)	(Rt.)	480 g.
19. Badarī (mūla tvak)	(Rt. Bk.)	480 g.
0. Citra	(Rt.)	480 g.
21. Svayaṅguptā (kapikacchū)	(Sd.)	480 g.
22. Punarnavā	(Rt.)	480 g.
23. Water		182·784 l.
24. Pūga	(Sd.)	1·536 kg.
25. Dhustūra (mūla)	(Rt.)	96 g.
26. Devapuṣpa (lavaṅga)	(Fl.)	96 g.
27. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
28. Uśīra	(Rt.)	96 g.
29. Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
33. Śatapuṣpā	(Fl.)	96 g.
31. Yamānī	(Fr.)	96 g.
32. Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
33. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	96 g.

---

[1] The prepared kalka of drugs 8 to 11 is smeared on the inner surface of the pot and dried in the sun.

[2] Guḍa of more than one year old is to be used in this formula.

34. Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	96 g.
35. Śaṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
36. Māṁsī (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rt.)	96 g.
37. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
38. Elā	(Sd.)	96 g.
39. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	96 g.
40. Mustaka	(Rz.)	96 g.
41. Granthiparṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
42. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
43. Methī	(Fr.)	96 g.
44. Meṣī (meṣaśṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	96 g.
45. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.

Special method of preparation

Purātana guḍa is dissolved in water to which coarsely powdered drugs at 2 to 22 are added. The mouth of the vessel is covered with a lid, sealed and kept in a heap of grains.

Powders of drugs 24 to 44 are added to the mixture after sixteen days and kept in a heap of grains for another 4 days. Thereafter, this is distilled in a mayūra yantra or baka yantra or mocikā yantra.

Dosage

20 to 60 drops

Important therapeutic use

viṣūcikā; sannipātajvara.

1 : 29 MṚDVĪKĀRIṢṬA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10; 39-42.)

1. Mṛdvīkā	(Dr. Fr.)	4·800 kg.
2. Water for decoction		49·152 l.
reduced to		12·288 l.
3. Kṣaudra		4·800 kg.
4. Khaṇḍa		4·800 kg.

Prakṣepa dravyas

5. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
6. Kaṅkolaka	(Sd.)	48 g.
7. Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	48 g.
8. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	48 g
9. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
10. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
11. Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
12. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
13. Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Fl.)	48 g.
14. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
15. Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
16. Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
17. Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	48 g.
18. Reṇukā (hareṇukā)	(Sd.)	48 g.
19. Candana (śveta candana)[1]	(Ht. Wd.)	Q. S.
20. Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	Q. S.
21. Karpūra		Q. S.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

grahaṇī; gulma; akṣiroga; śiroroga; galaroga; vraṇa; arśa.

1 : 30 RODHRĀSAVA

(Synonym : Lodhrāsava)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 12; 24-26½.)

1. Rodhra (lodhra)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
2. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	12 g.
3. Śaṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
4. Vella (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	12 g.
5. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	12 g.
6. Nata	(Rz.)	12 g.
7. Nakha		12 g.
8. Plava (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
9. Kaliṅga (indrayava)	(Sd.)	12 g.
10. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
11. Kramuka (pūga)	(Sd.)	12 g.
12. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	12 g.
13. Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	12 g.
14. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	12 g.
15. Viśālā (rakta phalā)	(Fr.)	12 g.
16. Viśālā (citra phalā)	(Fr.)	12 g.
17. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
18. Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
19. Patra	(Lf.)	12 g.
20. Nāgakeśara	(Fl.)	12 g.
21. Bhūnimba	(Pl.)	12 g.
22. Kaṭurohiṇī	(Rz.)	12 g.
23. Yavānī	(Fr.)	12 g.

---

[1] The pot, before use, should be fumigated with candana and agaru. After straining the āsava, karpūra is added for fragrance.

24.	Pauṣkara (puṣkara mūla)	(Rt.)	12 g.
25.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
26.	Granthi	(Rt.)	12 g.
27.	Cavya	(St.)	12 g.
28.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
29.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
30.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
31.	Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
32.	Mākṣika (madhu)		1·536 kg.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

arucī; grahaṇī; pāṇḍu; meha; garbhāśaya roga; arśa; śvitra; kuṣṭha.

1 : 31 ROHĪTAKĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra; 84-85½.)

1.	Rohītaka	(St. Bk.)	4·800 kg.
2.	Water for decoction reduced to		49·152 l. 12·288 l.
3.	Guḍa		9·600 kg.
	Prakṣepa dravyas		
4.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	768 g.
5.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
6.	Pippalī mūla	(Rt.)	48 g.
7.	Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
8.	Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
9.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
10.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
11.	Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
12.	Patra	(Lf.)	48 g.
13.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
14.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
15.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	48 g.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

grahaṇī; udara; gulma; plīhā; aṣṭhīlā.

1 : 32 LOHĀSAVA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10; 34—36.)

1.	Loha cūrṇa (śodhita sūkṣmacūrṇa)		192 g.
2.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	192 g.
3.	Marica	(Fr.)	192 g.
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	192 g.
5.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	192 g.
6.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	192 g.
7.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	192 g.
8.	Yavānikā	(Fr.)	192 g.
9.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	192 g.
10.	Mustaka	(Rz.)	192 g.
11.	Citra	(Rt.)	192 g.
12.	Dhātakīkusuma	(Fl.)	960 g.
13.	Kṣaudra (madhu)		3·072 kg.
14.	Guḍa		4·800 kg.
15.	Water		24·576 l.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

jaṭhara; pāṇḍu; śvayathu; gulma; arśa.

1 : 33 VĀSAKĀSAVA

(Synonyms : Vāsakāriṣṭa, Vāsāriaṣṭa)

(Gadanigraha, Prayoga khaṇḍa, Āsavādhikāra; 52—54.)

1.	Vāsaka	(Pl.)	9·600 kg.
2.	Water for decoction reduced to		24·576 l. 6·144 l.
3.	Guḍa		4·800 kg.
4.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	384 g.
5.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
6.	Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
7.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	48 g.
8.	Kesara (nāgakeśara)	(Fl.)	48 g.
9.	Kaṅkola	(Fr.)	48 g.
10.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
11.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
12.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
13.	Toya (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	48 g.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

kāsa; raktapitta; kṣaya; śotha.

1 : 34 VIḌAṄGĀRIṢṬA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10; 47—50½.)

1.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	240 g.
2.	Granthika (pippalīmūla)	(Rt.)	240 g.

3.	Rāsnā . . .	(Lf./Rt.)	240 g.
4.	Kuṭaja tvak . .	(St. Bk.)	240 g.
5.	Kuṭaja phala (indrayava) . .	(Sd.)	240 g.
6.	Pāṭhā . . .	(Rt.)	240 g.
7.	Elāvāluka . .	(Sd.)	240 g.
8.	Dhātrī (āmalakī) .	(Fr. P.)	240 g.
9.	Water for decoction reduced to .		98·304 l. 12·288 l.
10.	Kṣaudra (madhu) .		14·400 kg.
11.	Dhātakī . .	(Fl.)	960 g.
12.	Tvak . . .	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
13.	Elā . . .	(Sd.)	96 g.
14.	Patra . . .	(Lf.)	96 g.
15.	Priyaṅgu . .	(Fl.)	48 g.
16.	Kāñcanāra . .	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
17.	Lodhra . .	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
18.	Śuṇṭhī . . .	(Rz.)	384 g.
19.	Marica . .	(Fr.)	384 g.
20.	Pippalī . . .	(Fr.)	384 g.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

ūrustambha; vidradhi; gaṇḍamālā; bhagandara; aśmarī.

1 : 35 ŚRĪKHAṆḌĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Madātyayādhikāra; 24—26½.)

1.	Śrīkhaṇḍa (śveta candana) . .	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
2.	Marica . .	(Fr.)	24 g.
3.	Māṁsī (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
4.	Haridrā . .	(Rz.)	24 g.
5.	Dāru haridrā .	(St.)	24 g.
6.	Citraka . .	(Rt.)	24 g.
7.	Ghana (mustā) .	(Rz.)	24 g.
8.	Uśīra . . .	(Rt.)	24 g.
9.	Tagara . . .	(Rz.)	24 g.
10.	Drākṣā . .	(Dr. Fr.)	24 g.
11.	Candana (rakta candana) . .	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
12.	Nāgakeśara .	(Fl.)	24 g.
13.	Pāṭhā . . .	(Rt.)	24 g.
14.	Dhātrī (āmalakī) .	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
15.	Kaṇā (pippalī) .	(Fr.)	24 g.
16.	Cavya . . .	(St.)	24 g.
17.	Lavaṅga . .	(Fl.)	24 g.
18.	Elāvāluka . .	(Sd.)	24 g.
19.	Lodhra . .	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
20.	Water . . .		24·576 l.
21.	Drākṣā . .	(Dr. Fr.)	2·880 kg.
22.	Guḍa . . .		14·400 kg.
23.	Dhātakī . .	(Fl.)	576 g.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

pānātyaya; mada; pāna vibhrama; pānājīrṇa.

1 : 36 SĀRASVATĀRIṢṬA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rasāyanādhikāra; 178—184.)

1.	Brāhmī (patra, śākhā, mūla) .		960 g.
2.	Śatāvarī . .	(Rt.)	240 g.
3.	Vidārikā . .	(Rt. Tr.)	240 g.
4.	Abhayā . .	(Fr. P.)	240 g.
5.	Uśīra . . .	(Rt.)	240 g.
6.	Ārdraka . .	(Rz.)	240 g.
7.	Miśi . . .	(Fr.)	240 g.
8.	Water for decoction reduced to .		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
9.	Mākṣika (madhu) .		480 g.
10.	Sitā (śarkarā) .		1·200 kg.
11.	Dhātakī . .	(Fl.)	240 g.
12.	Reṇukā (hareṇuka)	(Sd.)	12 g.
13.	Trivṛtā . . .	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Kaṇā (pippalī) .	(Fr.)	12 g.
15.	Devapuṣpa (lavaṅga)	(Fl.)	12 g.
16.	vacā . . .	(Rz.)	12 g.
17.	Kuṣṭha . .	(Rt.)	12 g.
18.	Vājigandhā (aśvagandhā) .	(Rt.)	12 g.
19.	Bibhītakī . .	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
20.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī) .	(St.)	12 g.
21.	Elā . . .	(Sd.)	12 g.
22.	Viḍaṅga . .	(Fr.)	12 g.
23.	Tvak . . .	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
24.	Svarṇapatra[1] .		12 g.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

śukra doṣa; apasmāra; mānasa doṣa.

---

[1] Svarṇa bhasma or svarṇa saindhava as described in Rasataraṅgiṇī may be used in the place of svarṇa patra.

1 : 37 SĀRIVĀDYĀSAVA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehapiḍakādhikāra; 22—25.)

1. Sārivā	(Rt.)	192 g.
2. Mustaka	(Rz.)	192 g.
3. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	192 g.
4. Nyagrodha	(St. Bk.)	192 g.
5. Pippala	(Fr.)	192 g.
6. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	192 g.
7. Anantā (ananta mūla)	(Rt.)	192 g.
8. Padmaka	(St.)	192 g.
9. Bāla (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	192 g.
10. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	192 g.
11. Dhātrī	(Fr. P.)	192 g.
12. Guḍūcikā	(St.)	192 g.
13. Uśīra	(Rt.)	192 g.
14. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	192 g.
15. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	192 g.
16. Yamānī	(Fr.)	192 g.
17. Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭuka)	(Rz.)	192 g.
18. Patra	(Lf.)	192 g.
19. Bṛhatelā	(Sd.)	192 g.
20. Sūkṣmailā	(Sd.)	192 g.
21. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	192 g.
22. Svarṇa patrī	(Lf.)	192 g.
23. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	192 g.
24. Water		24·576 l.
25. Guḍa		14·400 kg.
26. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	480 g.
27. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	2·800 kg.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

vātarakta; meha; prameha piḍakā; upadaṁśa; bhagandara.

SECTION 2

ARKA

70526

ARKA

Definition

Arka is a liquid preparation obtained by distillation of certain liquids or of drugs soaked in water using the Arkayantra or any convenient modern distillation apparatus.

Method of preparation

The drugs are cleaned and coarsely powdered. Some quantity of water is added to the drugs for soaking and kept over-night. This makes the drugs soft and when boiled releases the essential volatile principles easily. The following morning it is poured into the Arka yantra and the remaining water is added and boiled. The vapour is condensed and collected in a receiver. In the beginning, the vapour consists of only steam and may not contain the essential principles of the drugs. It should therefore be discarded. The last portion also may not contain therapeutically essential substance and should be discarded. The aliqnots collected in between contain the active ingredients and may be mixed together to ensure uniformity of the arka.

AY
615.1354
In2A.1

Characteristics

Arka is a suspension of the distillate in water having slight turbidity and colour according to the nature of the drug or drugs used and smell of the predominant drug.

GROUP NO. 2
ARKA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Ajamodārka	Arkaprakāša, Śataka 3.	7	21
2. Karpūrādyarka (Sugandhigaṇārka)	Arkaprakāša, Śataka 4.	18—22½	21-22
3. Jaṭāmāṁsyarka	Arkaprakāša, Śataka 4.	22—23½	22
4. Śatapuṣpārka	Arkaprakāša, Śataka 3.	10	22

2 : 1 AJAMODĀRKA

(Arkaprakāśa, Śataka 3; 7.)

1. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	3·840 kg.
2. Water for soaking		7·680 l.
3. Water for preparation of arka		15·360 l.

Dosage
12 to 24 ml.
Important therapeutic use
agnimāndya; ajīrṇa; bastiroga.

2 : 2 KARPŪRĀDYARKA

(Arkaprakāša, Śataka 4; 18—22½.)

1. Karpūra	(Exd.)	76·8 g.
2. Mṛganābhi (kastūrī)		76·8 g,
3. Kastūrī latikā (latākastūrī bīja)	(Sd.)	76.8 g.
4. Gandhamārjāra vīrya		76·8 g.
5. Śrīkhaṇḍa (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	76.8 g.
6. Pīta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	76·8 g.
7. Kālīyaka (candana bheda)	(Ht. Wd.)	76·8 g.
8. Raktāṅga (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	76·8 g.
9. Pataṅga	(Ht. Wd.)	76·8 g.
10. Aguru	(Ht. Wd.)	76·8 g.
11. Kṛṣṇāguru	(Ht. Wd.)	76·8 g.

12.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	76·8 g.
13.	Sarala	(Ht. Wd.)	76·8 g.
14.	Tagara	(Rz.)	76·8 g.
15.	Padmaka	(St.)	76·8 g.
16.	Pura (guggulu)	(Exd.)	76·8 g.
17.	Sāraniryāsakī	(Exd.)	76·8 g.
18.	Rāla	(Exd.)	76·8 g.
19.	Kundara	(Exd.)	76·8 g.
20.	Śilārasa	(Exd.)	76·8 g.
21.	Silhaka	(Exd.)	76·8 g.
22.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	76·8 g.
23.	Jātipatrī	(Ar.)	76·8 g.
24.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	76·8 g.
25.	Bṛhat elā	(Sd.)	76·8 g.
26.	Sūkṣmailā	(Sd.)	76·8 g.
27.	Dārucīnī (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	76·8 g.
28.	Tvak patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	76·8 g.
29.	Nāgakesara	(Fl.)	76·8 g.
30.	Bālaka	(Rt.)	76·8 g.
31.	Vīraṇa	(Rt.)	76·8 g.
32.	Māṁsī (māṁsa rohiṇī)	(Rt.)	76·8 g.
33.	Kuṅkuma	(Stl./Stg.)	76·8 g.
34.	Rocanā (gorocana)		76·8 g.
35.	Nakha		76·8 g.
36.	Kuśa	(Rt.)	76·8 g.
37.	Kāśa	(Rt.)	76·8 g.
38.	Darbha	(Rt.)	76·8 g.
39.	Kattṛṇa	(Rt.)	76·8 g.
40.	Bhūtṛṇa	(Rt.)	76·8 g.
41.	Śveta dūrvā	(Rt.)	76·8 g.
42.	Nīla dūrvā	(Rt.)	76·8 g.
43	Gaṇḍa dūrvā	(Rt.)	76·8 g.
44	Bālā (sugandha bālā)	(Rt.)	76·8 g.
45.	Jaṭāmāṁsī	(Rt.)	76·8 g.
46.	Murā	(Rt.)	76·8 g.
47.	Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	76·8 g.
48.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	76·8 g.
49.	Karcūra	(Rz.)	76·8 g.
50.	Ekāṅgī	(Ht. Wd.)	76·8 g.
51.	Water for soaking		7·680 l.
52.	Water for preparation of arka		15·360 l.

Dosage

6 to 12 ml.

Important therapeutic use

arocaka; agnimāndya; mukhadaurgandhya; hṛdroga ; medoroga.

2 : 3 JAṬĀMĀṀSYARKA

(Arkaprakāśa, Śataka 4; 22-1/2—23½.)

1.	Jāṭāmāṁsī	(Rt.)	3·840 kg.
2.	Water for soaking		7·680 l.
3.	Water for preparation of arka		15·360 l.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

agnimāndya; arocaka; mukhadaurgandhya; unmāda; apasmāra.

2 : 4 ŚATAPUṢPĀRKA

(Arkaprakāśa, Śataka 3; 10.)

1.	Miśi (Śatapuṣpā)	(Fr.)	3·840 kg.
2.	Water for soaking		7·680 l.
3.	Water for preparation of arka		15·360 l.

Dosage

12 to 24 ml.

Important therapeutic use

mandāgni; ādhmāna; śūla.

SECTION 3

AVALEHA AND PĀKA

AVALEHA OR LEHA AND PĀKA

Definition

Avaleha or Lehya is a semi-solid preparation of drugs, prepared with the addition of jaggery, sugar or sugar-candy and boiled with prescribed drug juice or decoction.

Method of preparation

These preparations generally have (1) kaṣāya or other liquids, (2) jaggery, sugar or sugar-candy, (3) powders or pulps of certain drugs; and (4) ghee, or oil and honey. Jaggery, sugar or sugar-candy is dissolved in the liquid and strained to remove the foreign particles. This solution is boiled over a moderate fire. When the pāka (Phāṇita) is thready (tantumat) when pressed between two fingers or when it sinks in water without getting easily dissolved, it should be removed from the fire. Fine powders of drugs are then added in small quantities and stirred continuously and vigorously to form a homogenous mixture. Ghee or oil, if mentioned, is added while the preparation is still hot and mixed well. Honey, if mentioned is added when the preparation is cool and mixed well.

Characteristics

The Lehya should neither be hard nor be a thick fluid. When pulp of the drugs is added and ghee or oil is present in the preparation, this can be rolled between the fingers. Growth of fungus over it or fermentation are, among others, signs of deterioration. When metals are mentioned, the bhasmas of the metals are used. In the case of drugs like bhallātaka, purified drugs alone are included in the preparation. The colour and smell depend on the drugs used.

Preservation and Storage

The Lehya should be kept in glass or porcelain jars. It can also be kept in a metal container which does not react with it. Normally, Lehyas should be used within one year.

GROUP No. 3

AVALEHA OR LEHA AND PĀKA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Agastya Harītakī Rasāyana (Agastya Harītakī)	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3.	125½—128	27
2. Aśvagandhādi Lehya	Pharmacopoeia of Hospital of Integrated Medicine, Madras Section VII-Page 93.	..	27
3. Elādya Modaka	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Madātyayādhikāra.	17—19	27—28
4. Kaṇṭakāryāvaleha	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 3.	5—8	28
5. Kalyāṇaka Guḍa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Kalpasthāna, Adhyāya 2.	17—19	28
6. Kuṭajāvaleha	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 8.	38—41½	28—29
7. Kūṣmāṇḍaka Rasāyana	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Raktapittādhikāra.	45—47½	29
8. Guḍa Pippalī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra.	44—46½	29—30

9.	Guḍūcyādi Modaka . .	Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā.	Page 328	30
10.	Citraka Harītakī . . .	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Nāsārogādhikāra.	31—32½	30
11.	Cyavanaprāśa	Carakasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1(1).	62—69	30—31
12.	Jīrakādi Modaka . . .	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra.	250—255	31—32
13.	Dantīharītakī	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14.	92—94½	32
14.	Daśamūla Harītakī . . .	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 17.	14—15	33
15.	Drākṣāvaleha	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16.	29—30½	33
16.	Nārikela Khaṇḍa . . .	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra.	168—168½	33
17.	Pūga Khaṇḍa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra.	196—198	33—34
18.	Bilvādi Leha	Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa.	1	34
19.	Madhusnuhī Rasāyana . .	Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa.	41	34—35
20.	Brahma Rasāyana . . .	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 39.	15—20	35
21.	Bhallātakādi Modaka . .	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra.	74	36
22.	Bhārṅgī Guḍa . . .	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hikkāśvāsādhikāra.	29—32½	36
23.	Māṇibhadra Yoga . . . (Maṇībhadra Guḍa)	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19.	31	36
24.	Mṛdvīkādi Lehya . . .	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3.	30	36—37
25.	Laghu Ciñcādika Leha . .	Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa.	9	37
26.	Vāsāvaleha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rājayakṣmādhikāra.	82—83	37
27.	Śatāvarī Guḍa . . .	Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa.	7(3)	37
28.	Śivā Guṭika	Aṣṭāṅgasaṅgraha, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 4 9.	193	38
29.	Sūraṇāvaleha	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 8.	29—29½	38
30.	Saubhāgya Suṇṭhī . . .	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra.	396—399	39
31.	Haridrā Khaṇḍa . . .	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śītapittodardakoṭhādhikāra.	12—14	39
32.	Hṛdyavirecana Leha . . .	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Kalpasthāna, Adhyāya 2.	9½	39

3 : 1 AGASTYA HARĪTAKĪ RASĀYANA

(Synonym : Agastya Harītakī)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3; 125½—128.)

1.	Bilva	(Rt.)	96 g.
2.	Śyonāka	(Rt.)	96 g.
3.	Gambhārī	(Rt.)	96 g.
4.	Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	96 g.
5.	Agnimantha	(Rt.)	96 g.
6.	Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	96 g.
7.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Rt.)	96 g.
8.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	96 g.
9.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	96 g.
10.	Gokṣura	(Rt.)	96 g.
11.	Svayaṁguptā (kapikacchū)	(Sd.)	96 g.
12.	Śaṅkhapuṣpī	(Pl.)	96 g.
13.	Śaṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
14.	Balā	(Rt.)	96 g.
15.	Hastīpippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
16.	Apāmārga	(Rt.)	96 g.
17.	Pippalī mūla	(Rt.)	96 g.
18.	Citraka	(Rt.)	96 g.
19.	Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	96 g.
20.	Puṣkara mūla	(Rt.)	96 g.
21.	Yava	(Sd.)	3·072 kg.
22.	Harītakī[1]	(Fr. P.)	1·200 kg.
23.	Water for decoction		15·360 l.
	reduced to		3·840 l.
24.	Guḍa		4·800 kg.
25.	Ghṛta		192 g.
26.	Taila		192 g.
27.	Pippalī cūrṇa	(Fr.)	192 g.
28.	Mākṣika (madhu)		192 g.

Special method of preparation

The drugs 1 to 20 are coarsely powdered and kept in a vessel. The specified quantity of water is added and mixed to the powder. Yava(barley) and harītakī are bundled in a piece of cloth which is immersed by suspension, as in dolāyantra. The mixture is boiled till the yava becomes soft. The bundle is then removed and the yava is discarded. Jaggery and harītakī are added to the decoction and boiled to the required paka, at which stage ghṛta, taila and pippalī cūrṇa are added. Honey is added last after the lehya has become cool. By this process, the finished product cannot be preserved for a long time.

A modified form is, now, adopted to facilitate preservation over a longer period. In this method, the seeds from the boiled harītakī are removed, the pulp dried well and powdered. After the required pāka is done, the powdered harītakī along with pippalī cūrṇa is added.

Dosage
6 to 12 g.
Anupāna
warm water or milk
Important therapeutic use
hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; viṣamajvara.
This is used as rasāyana also.

3 : 2 AŚVAGANDHĀDI LEHYA

(Pharmacopoeia of Hospital of Integrated Medicine, Madras.)

1.	Śarkarā		1·356 kg.
2.	Aśvagandhā cūrṇa	(Rt.)	192 g.
3.	Sārivā cūrṇa	(Rt.)	192 g.
4.	Jīraka cūrṇa	(Fr.)	192 g.
5.	Madhusnuhī cūrṇa	(Rz.)	192 g.
6.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	192 g.
7.	Ghṛta		226 g.
8.	Honey		452 g.
9.	Elā cūrṇa	(Sd.)	24 g.
10.	Water		452 ml.

Dosage
6 to 12 g.
Anupāna
milk
Important therapeutic use
balya; rasāyana; vājīkaraṇa.

3 : 3 ELĀDYA MODAKA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Madātyayādhikāra; 17—19.)

1.	Elā	(Sd.)	1 part
2.	Madhūka	(Fl.)	1 part
3.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	1 part
6.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part

---

[1] The text mentions the quantity of harītakī as 100. The weight of one harītakī is equivalent to 12 gramme.

7.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
8.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
9.	Raktaśālī	(Sd.)	1 part
10.	Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
11.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	1 part
12.	Kharjūra	(Fr.)	1 part
13.	Tila	(Sd.)	1 part
14.	Yava	(Sd.)	1 part
15.	Vidārī	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
16.	Gokṣura bīja	(Fr.)	1 part
17.	Trivṛtā	(Rt.)	1 part
18.	Śatāvarī	(Rt.)	1 part
19.	Sitā (śarkarā)		36 parts
20.	Water		12 parts

Dosage
12 g.
Anūpāna
fresh milk, mudga yūṣa
Important therapeutic use
agnimāndya; chardi; madātyaya.

NOTE : There is no mention of pāka in this preparation. Avaleha pāka with sugar and water (ingredients 19 and 20) is prepared first and the powders of all other ingredients are added. This facilitates preservation over longer period.

3 : 4 KAṆṬAKĀRYĀVALEHA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 8; 5—8.)

1.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	4·800 kg.
2.	Water for decoction		12·288 l.
	reduced to		3·072 l.
3.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	48 g.
4.	Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
5.	Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
6.	Musta	(Rz.)	48 g.
7.	Karkaṭaśṛṅgī	(Gl.)	48 g.
8.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
9.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
10.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
11.	Dhanvayāsaka	(Pl.)	48 g.
12.	Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	48 g.
13.	Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	48 g.
14.	Śaṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
15.	Śarkarā		960 g.
16.	Ghṛta		384 g.
17.	Taila		384 g.
18.	Madhu		384 g.
19.	Tvagākṣīrī (vaṁśalocana)		192 g.
20.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	192 g.

Dosage
6 to 12 g.
Anupāna
milk, water
Important therapeutic use
hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; śūla.

3 : 5 KALYĀṆAKA GUḌA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Kalpasthāna, Adhyāya 2; 17—19.)

1.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
2.	Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	12 g.
3.	Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	12 g.
4.	Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	12 g.
5.	Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	12 g.
6.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	12 g.
7.	Citraka	(Rt.)	12 g.
8.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
9.	Indrayava	(Sd.)	12 g.
10.	Ajājī	(Fr.)	12 g.
11.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
12.	Hasti pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
13.	Dīpyaka	(Fr.)	12 g.
14.	Sauvarcala		12 g.
15.	Saindhava		12 g.
16.	Viḍa		12 g.
17.	Sāmudra		12 g.
18.	Audbhida		12 g.
19.	Tila taila		384 g.
20.	Trivṛt cūrṇa	(Rt.)	384 g.
21.	Dhātrīphala rasa		2·304 l.
22.	Guḍa		2·400 kg.

Dosage
6 to 12 g.
Anupāna
water, milk
Important therapeutic use
udara; gulma; kāmalā; bhagandara; arśa; kuṣṭha.

3 : 6 KUṬAJĀVALEHA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 8; 38—41½.)

1.	Kuṭaja tvak		4·800 ks.

2.	Water for decoction		12·288 l.
	reduced to		3·072 l.
3.	Guḍa		1·440 kg.
4.	Rasāñjana (dāruharidrā)	(Ext.)	48 g.
5.	Mocarasa	(Exd.)	48 g.
6.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
7.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
8.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
9.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
10.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
11.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
12.	Lajjālu	(Pl.)	48 g.
13.	Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
14.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
15.	Bilva	(Fr. R.)	48 g.
16.	Indrayava	(Sd.)	48 g.
17.	Vacā	(Rz.)	48 g.
18.	Bhallātaka	(Fr.)	48 g.
19.	Prativiṣā	(Rt.)	48 g.
20.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	48 g.
21.	Bālaka	(Rt.)	48 g.
22.	Ghṛta		192 g.
23.	Madhu		192 g.

Dosage

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna

water, butter-milk

Important therapeutic use

amlapitta; atisāra; grahaṇī; pravāhikā; raktapitta; arśa.

3 : 7 KŪṢMĀṆḌAKA RASĀYANA

(Synonym : Kūṣmāṇḍa Khaṇḍa)

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Raktapittādhikāra; 45-47½.)

1.	Kūṣmāṇḍa	(Fr.)	4·800 kg.
2.	Ghṛta		768 g.
3.	Khaṇḍa (śarkarā)		4·800 kg.
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
5.	Śṛṅgavera (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	96 g.
6.	Jīraka	(Fr.)	96 g.
7.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
8.	Elā	(Sd.)	24 g.
9.	Patra	(Lf.)	24 g.
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
11.	Dhānya	(Fr.)	24 g.
12.	Kṣaudra (madhu)		384 g.

Special method of preparation

Kūṣmāṇḍa is cut into pieces, and the skin and seeds are removed. Thereafter, it is cut into smaller pieces and boiled in a small quantity of water. The fluid is strained and kept separately. The pulp is made into a paste and bundled in a peice of cloth which is then squeezed by hand to remove the remaining fluid. The paste is then fried in half the quantity of ghṛta over a low fire till the colour becomes honey-brown, at which stage, there will be no moisture. To the strained fluid of kūṣmāṇḍa, sugar is added and boiled to lehya pāka. To this the fried paste of kūṣmāṇḍa is added and stirred well.

The vessel is then removed from the fire, powders of ingredients 4 to 11 are added and mixed and the remaining ghṛta is added. Honey is added when cool.

Dosage

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna

water, milk

Important therapeutic use

kāsa; śvāsa; urakṣata; kṣaya; purāṇajvara.

3 : 8 GUḌAPIPPALĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra; 44—46½.)

1.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
2.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
3.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
6.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 part
7.	Sauvarcala		1 part
8.	Saindhava		1 part
9.	Viḍa		1 part
10.	Sāmudra		1 part
11.	Audbhida		1 part
12.	Svarjika kṣāra		1 part
13.	Yava kṣāra		1 part
14.	Ṭaṅkaṇa		1 part
15.	Phenaka (samudra phena)		1 part
16.	Vahni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
17.	Śreyasī (gaja pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
18.	Upakuñcikā	(Fr.)	1 part
19.	Tālapuṣpodbhava kṣāra		1 part
20.	Kūṣmāṇḍanāḍī kṣāra		1 part
21.	Apāmārga kṣāra		1 part

22. Ciñcā kṣāra .		1 part
23. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	22 parts
24. Purāṇa guḍa		88 parts

Special method of preparation

Ingredients 1 to 23 are finely powdered, added to the guḍa and kneaded well in a mortar with pestle to form a homogenous mixture.

Dosage
6 to 12 g.
Anupāna
warm water
Important therapeutic use
udara; gulma; kāsa; jīrṇajvara; śotha.

3 : 9 GUḌŪCYĀDI MODAKA

(Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā; Page 328.)

1. Amṛta śarkarā (guḍūcī sattva)		62 parts
2. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Bālaka	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Patra	(Lf.)	1 part
5. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7. Mausalī (musalī kanda)	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
8. Elā	(Sd.)	1 part
9. Hareṇukā	(Sd.)	1 part
10. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	1 part
11. Kuṅkuma	(Stl./Stg.)	1 part
12. Nāgakesara	(Fl.)	1 part
13. Padma kanda	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
14. Karpūra		1 part
15. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
16. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
17. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
18. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
19. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
20. Madhu		1 part
21. Lājā		1 part
22. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	1 part
23. Śatāvarī	(Rt.)	1 part
24. Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1 part
25. Markaṭākhya (kapikacchū)	(Sd.)	1 part
26. Jātī (jātī phala)	(Sd.)	1 part
27. Kaṅkola	(Fr.)	1 part
28. Coraka	(Rt.)	1 part
29. Rasa (rasa sindūra)		1 part
30. Abhra (abhraka bhasma)		1 part
31. Baṅga (baṅga bhasma)		1 part
32. Loha (lauha bhasma)		1 part

Dosage
6 to 12 g.
Anupāna
ghee, honey and sugarcandy
Important therapeutic use
mūtrāghāta, mūtrakṛcchra; prameha; somaroga; asṛgdara; raktapitta; pādadāha; kṣaya.

Note : Fine powders of ingredients 1 to 28 are mixed with ingredients 29 to 32 and stored.

3 : 10 CITRAKA HARĪTAKĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Nāsārogādhikāra; 31-32½.)

1. Citraka (mūla) rasa (kvātha)	(Rt.)	4·800 l.
2. Tāmalakī (bhūmyāmalakī) rasa (kvātha)	(Pl.)	4·800 l.
3. Guḍūcīrasa (kvātha)	(St.)	4·800 l.
4. Daśamūlarasa (kvātha)		4·800 l.
5. Pathyā (harītakī) cūrṇa	(Fr. P.)	3·072 kg.
6. Guḍa		4·800 kg.
7. Śuṇṭī	(Rz.)	96 g.
8. Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
9. Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
10. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
11. Elā	(Sd.)	96 g.
12. Patra	(Lf.)	96 g.
13. Kṣāra (yavakṣāra)		24 g.
14. Madhu		384 g.

Dosage
6 to 12 g.
Anupāna
water, milk.
Important therapeutic use
gulma; udāvartta; pīnasa; kāsa; śvāsa; arśa.

3 : 11 CYAVANAPRĀŚA

(Carakasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1 (1); 62-69.)

1. Bilva	(Rt.)	48 g.
2. Agnimantha	(Rt.)	48 g.
3. Śyonāka	(Rt.)	48 g.

4.	Kāśmarī (gambhārī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
5.	Pāṭalī	(Rt.)	48 g.
6.	Balā	(Rt.)	48 g.
7.	Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	48 g.
8.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Rt.)	48 g.
9.	Mudgaparṇī	(Rt.)	48 g.
10.	Māṣaparṇī	(Rt.)	48 g.
11.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
12.	Śvadaṁṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Rt.)	48 g.
13.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	48 g.
14.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	48 g.
15.	Śṛṅgī	(Gl.)	48 g.
16.	Tāmalakī (bhūmyāmalakī)	(Pl.)	48 g.
17.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	48 g.
18.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	48 g.
19.	Puṣkara	(Rt.)	48 g.
20.	Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
21.	Abhayā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
22.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	48 g.
23.	Ṛddhi	(Sub. Rt.)	48 g.
24.	Jīvaka	(Rt.)	48 g.
25.	Ṛṣabhaka	(Sub. Rt.)	48 g.
26.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	48 g.
27.	Mustā	(Rz.)	48 g.
28.	Punarnavā	(Rt.)	48 g.
29.	Medā	(Sub. Rt.)	48 g.
30.	Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
31.	Candana	(Ht.Wd.)	48 g.
32.	Utpala	(Fl.)	48 g.
33.	Vidārī (kanda)	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
34.	Vṛṣamūla (vāsāmūla)	(Rt.)	48 g.
35.	Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	48 g.
36.	Kākanāsikā	(Fr.)	48 g.
37.	Āmalaka	(Fr.)	500 in number.
38.	Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
39.	Ghṛta		288 g.
40.	Taila		288 g.
41.	Matsyaṇḍikā (śarkarā)-[1]		2,400 g.
42.	Madhu		288 g.
43.	Tugākṣīrī (vaṁśalocana)		192 g.
44.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
45.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
46.	Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
47.	Patra	(Lf.)	48 g.
48.	Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Fl.)	48 g.

Special method of preparation

Ripe fresh āmalakis are bundled in a piece of cloth. Ingredients 1 to 38 are coarsely powdered and put in a vessel. Water is added and the āmalakī bundle is immersed by suspension in the vessel and boiled till the water is reduced to one fourth. The āmalakī bundle is then removed, and the decoction is strained and kept separately.

The seeds of the boiled āmalakī are removed and the pulp is made into a paste, which is then strained through a piece of cloth or seive of 40 mesh over a wide-mouthed vessel. After the fibres are removed, the pulp is fried with ghṛta and taila (ingredients 39 to 40) till the moisture evaporates. Matsyaṇḍikā (ingredient No.41) is added to the decoction and boiled to lehya pāka at which stage the fried pulp is added and boiled again. Fine powders of ingredients 43 to 48 are added to the lehya, stirred well, and allowed to cool, at which stage madhu is added.

Dosage
12 to 24 g.
Anupāna
milk
Important therapeutic use
kāsa; śvāsa; kṣatakṣīṇa; svarabheda; kṣaya; hṛdroga; used as a rasāyana.

3 : 12 JĪRAKĀDI MODAKA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 250-255.)

1.	Jīra cūrṇa	(Fr.)	384 g.
2.	Bharjita vijayā (bhaṅga) bīja		192 g.
3.	Ayascūrṇa (loha bhasma)		12 g.
4.	Vaṅga (bhasma)		12 g.
5.	Abhraka (bhasma)		12 g.
6.	Madhūrikā (śatapuṣpā)	(Fr.)	12 g.
7.	Tālīśa patra	(Lf.)	12 g.
8.	Jātīkoṣa	(Ar.)	12 g.
9.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	12 g.
10.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	12 g.

---

[1] The usual practice is to add sugar three times the weight of fresh āmalakī.

11. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
12. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
13. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
14. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
15. Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
16. Patra	(Lf.)	12 g.
17. Nagakeśara	(Fl.)	12 g.
18. Lavaṅgaka	(Fl.)	12 g.
19. Śaileya	(Pl.)	12 g.
20. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
21. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
22. Māṁsī (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
23. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	12 g.
24. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	12 g.
25. Ṭaṅkaṇa		12 g.
26. Kunduru	(Exd.)	12 g.
27. Yaṣṭī (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	12 g.
28. Tugā (vaṁśalocana)		12 g.
29. Kakkola	(Fr.)	12 g.
30. Bālaka	(Rt.)	12 g.
31. Gāṅgeru	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
32. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
33. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
34. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
35. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	12 g.
36. Bilva	(Fr. R.)	12 g.
37. Arjuna	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
38. Śatapuṣpā	(Fr.)	12 g.
39. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
40. Karpūra	(Exd.)	12 g.
41. Priyaṅguka	(Fr.)	12 g.
42. Jīraka (kṛṣṇa)	(Fr.)	12 g.
43. Śālmala	(Rt.)	12 g.
44. Kaṭukā	(Rz.)	12 g.
45. Padma (padma kāṣṭha)	(Adr.)	12 g.
46. Nālukā (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.

Dosage

3 g.

Anupāna

honey, ghee and sugar.

Important therapeutic use

agnimāndya; amlapitta; pittātīsāra; raktātīsāra; āmavāta; grahaṇī

3 : 13 DANTĪ HARĪTAKĪ

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14 ; 92-94½.)

1. Dantī (mūla)	(Rt.)	1·200 kg.
2. Citraka	(Rt.)	1·200 kg.
3. Pathyā (harītakī)[1]	(Fr. P.)	1·200 kg.
4. Water for decoction		12·288 l.
reduced to		1·536 l.
5. Guḍa		1·200 kg.
6. Taila		192 g.
7. Trivṛtā	(Rt.)	192 g.
8. Kaṇa (pippalī)	(Fr.)	24 g.
9. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
10. Madhu		192 g.
11. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
12. Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
13. Patra	(Lf.)	12 g.
14. Nāgakeśara	(Fl.)	12 g.

Special method of preparation.

The ingredients 1 and 2 are coarsely powdered and kept in a vessel. The specified quantity of water is added and mixed with the powder. Harītakī is bundled in a piece of cloth which is immersed by suspension, as in dolā yantra. The mixture is boiled till the harītakī is soft. The bundle is then removed. The harītakī and jaggery is added to the decoction and boiled to the required pāka, at which stage taila and the fine powders (drugs 7 to 14) are added. By this process, the finished product may not be preserved for a long period.

A modified form is, now, adopted to facilitate preservation over a longer period. In this method, the seeds from the boiled harītakī are removed, the pulp dried well and powdered. After the required pāka is done, the powdered harītakī along with taila and the powders of drugs 7 to 14 are added.

Dosage

½ to 1 harītakī and 12 to 24 g. of leha

Anupāna

water

Important therapeutic use,

arocaka; ānāha; grahaṇī; gulma; plīhāroga; viṣamajvara; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; hṛdroga; arśa

---

[1] The text mentions the quantity of harītakī as 100. The weight of one harītakī is equivalent to 12 gm.

3 : 14 DAŚAMŪLA HARĪTAKĪ

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 17; 14½--15½.)

1. Daśamūla kaṣāya	(Rt.)	3·072 l.
2. Pathyā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	100 in number.
3. Guḍa		4·800 kg.
4. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
5. Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
6. Patra	(Lf.)	48 g.
7. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
8. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
9. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
10. Yava śūkaja (yavakṣāra)		12 g.
11. Kṣaudra (madhu)		384 g.

Dosage

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna

water, milk

Important therapeutic use

arocaka; udararoga; gulma; plīhāroga; mūtrakṛcchra;

śopha; śvāsa; āmavāta.

3 : 15 DRĀKṢĀVALEHA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna Adhyāya, 16;29-30½.)

1. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	768 g.
2. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	768 g.
3. Śarkarā		2·800 kg.
4. Madhuka (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	96 g.
5. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
6. Tvakṣīrī		96 g.
7. Dhātrī (āmalakī) phala rasa		12·288 l.
8. Madhu		768 g.

Dosage

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna

water, milk

Important therapeutic use

pāṇḍu; kāmalā; halīmaka.

3 : 16 NĀRIKELA KHAṆḌA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra, 168-168½.)

1. Nārikela	(Fr. P.)	192 g.
2. Sarpi (ghṛta)		48 g.
3. Khaṇḍa (śarkarā)		192 g.
4. Nārikela paya		768 g.
5. Dhanyāka	(Fr.)	3 g.
6. Pippalī	(Fr.)	3 g.
7. Payoda (mustā)	(Rz.)	3 g.
8. Tugā (vamśalocana)		3 g.
9. Sveta jīraka	(Fr.)	3 g.
10. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	3 g.
11. Tvak	(St. Bk)	3 g.
12. Tejapatra	(Lf.)	3 g.
13. Elā	(Sd.)	3 g.
14. Ibhakeśara (nāgakeśara)	(Fl.)	3 g.

Special method of preparation.

The nārikela is made into a paste and is roasted in ghee till the colour becomes brown. Lehya pāka is made with khaṇḍa (Śarkarā) in nārikela water. The powders of other drugs are then added and mixed well.

Dosage

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna

water

Important therapeutic use

arucī; vami; śūla; amlapitta; raktapitta; kṣata.

3 : 17 PŪGA KHAṆḌA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra; 196-198.)

1. Pūgaphala (dugdhāmbusiddha)	(Sd.)	384 g.
2. Sarpi (ghṛta)		192 g.
3. Varī (śatāvarī) rasa	(Rt.)	384 ml.
4. Dhātrī (āmalakī) rasa	(Fr.)	384 ml.
5. Payas (dugdha)		1·536 l.
6. Sitā (śarkarā)		2·400 kg.
7. Hema (nāgakeśara)	(Fl.)	24 g.
8. Ambhodhara (mustā)	(Rz.)	24 g.
9. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
10. Śuṇṭhi	(Rz.)	24 g.
11. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
12. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
13. Dhātri asthimajjā (bījā)	(Enm.)	24 g.
14. Piyālāsthi majja	(Enm.)	24 g.

15. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
16. Elā	(Sd.)	24 g.
17. Patra	(Lf.)	24 g.
18. Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
19. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
20. Śṛṅgāṭaka	(Enm.)	24 g.
21. Vaṁśajā (vaṁśalocana)		24 g.
22. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	24 g.
23. Jātīkośa (jātīpatrī)	(Ar.)	24 g.
24. Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	24 g.
25. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	24 g.
26. Kakkola	(Fr.)	24 g.
27. Nākulī	(Rt.)	24 g.
28. Tagara	(Rz.)	24 g.
29. Ambu (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	24 g.
30. Vīraṇaśiphā (uśīra)	(Rt.)	24 g.
31. Bhṛṅga (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	24 g.
32. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	24 g.

Dosage
6 to 12 g.
Anupāna
water
Important therapeutic use
chardi; śūla; amlapitta; mūrcchā; kṣīṇa; vandhyāroga.

3 : 18 BILVĀDI LEHA

(Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa; 1.)

1. Bilva (mūla)	(Rt.)	1·536 kg.
2. Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
3. Jīrṇa guḍa		768g.
4. Ghana (mustaka)	(Rz.)	12 g.
5. Dhānya	(Fr.)	12 g.
6. Jīraka	(Fr.)	12 g.
7. Tuṭī (kṣudrā elā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
8. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
9. Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Fl.)	12 g.
10. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
11. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
12. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.

Dosage
6 g.
Anupāna
water
Important therapeutic use
arucī agnimandya; praseka; chardi.

3 : 19 MADHUSNUHĪ RASĀYANA

(Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa; 41.)

1. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	6 g.
2. Marica	(Fr.)	6 g.
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	6 g.
4. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	6 g.
5. Bībhītaka	(Fr. P.)	6 g.
6. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	6 g.
7. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
8. Elā	(Sd.)	6 g.
9. Patra	(Lf.)	6 g.
10. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	6 g.
11. Jātīpatrī	(Ar.)	6 g.
12. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	6 g.
13. Varāla (lavaṅga)	(Fl.)	6 g.
14. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	6 g.
15. Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	6 g.
16. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	6 g.
17. Vanya jīraka	(Fr.)	6 g.
18. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	6 g.
19. Cavya	(St.)	6 g.
20. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	6 g.
21. Trivṛtā	(Rt.)	6 g.
22. Granthika (pippalīmūla)	(Rt.)	6 g.
23. Vājigandhikā (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	6 g.
24. Bhārṅgi	(Rt.)	6 g.
25. Tejovati (bīja)	(Sd.)	6 g.
26. Kesara (nāgakeśara)	(Fl.)	6 g.
27. Śuddha gandha (gandhaka)		192 g.
28. Māhiṣākṣa guggulu (śodhita)		192 g.
29. Madhusnuhī (śodhita)		192 g.
30. Ghṛta		576 g.
31. Sitā (śarkarā)		576 g.
32. Madhu		768 g.

Special method of preparation

Water sufficient to make lehya pāka is added to sugar and boiled. Fine powders of ingredients 1 to 26 are added to the lehya pāka and mixed well. Ghṛta and fine powders of ingredients 27, 28 and 29 are added when lehya pāka is warm. When the mixture has cooled, honey is added.

Dosage
12 g.
Anupāna
water, milk
Important therapeutic use
pramehapiḍaka; arbuda; gaṇḍamālā; bhagandara; guhyavraṇa; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; kilāsa.

3 : 20 BRAHMA RASĀYANA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 39 ; 15-20.)

1.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	1000 in number.
2.	Dhātrī (āmalaki) phala	(Fr. P.)	3000 in number.
3.	Bilva	(Rt.)	480 g.
4.	Śyonāka	(Rt.)	480 g.
5.	Gambhārī	(Rt.)	480 g.
6.	Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	480 g.
7.	Gaṇikārikā	(Rt.)	480 g.
8.	Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	480 g.
9.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Rt.)	480 g.
10.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	480 g.
11.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	480 g.
12.	Gokṣura	(Rt.)	480 g.
13.	Balā	(Rt.)	480 g.
14.	Punarnavā	(Rt.)	480 g.
15.	Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	480 g.
16.	Māṣaparṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
17.	Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
18.	Śatāvarī	(Rt.)	480 g.
19.	Medā	(Sub. Rt.)	480 g.
20.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	480 g.
21.	Jīvaka	(Rt.)	480 g.
22.	Ṛṣabhaka	(Sub. Rt.)	480 g.
23.	Śālī	(Rt.)	480 g.
24.	Kāśa	(Rt.)	480 g.
25.	Śara	(Rt.)	480 g.
26.	Darbha	(Rt.)	480 g.
27.	Ikṣu	(Rt.)	480 g.
28.	Water for decoction reduced to		120 l. 12 l.
29.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	192 g.
30.	Elā	(Sd.)	192 g.
31.	Mustā	(Rz.)	192 g.
32.	Rajanī	(Rz.)	192 g.
33.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	192 g.
34.	Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	192 g.
35.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	192 g.
36.	Maṇḍūkaparṇī	(Pl.)	192 g.
37.	Kanaka (nāgakesara)	(Fl.)	192 g.
38.	Śaṅkhapuṣpī	(Pl.)	192 g.
39.	Vacā	(Rz.)	192 g.
40.	Plava (mustā)	(Rz.)	192 g.
41.	Yaṣṭyāhvaya (madhuyaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	192 g.
42.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	192 g.
43.	Sitopalā		48·000 kg.
44.	Sarpi (ghṛta)		9·216 kg.
45.	Taila		6·144 kg.
46.	Kṣaudra (madhu)		15·360 kg.

Special method of preparation.

Ripe fresh harītakī and āmalakī are bundled in a piece of cloth. Ingredients 3 to 27 are coarsely powdered and put in a vessel. Water in the specified quantity is added and the bundle containing harītakī and āmalakī is immersed by suspension in the vessel and boiled till the water is reduced to one fourth (30 litres). The bundle is then removed and the decoction is strained and kept separately.

The seeds of the boiled harītakī and āmalakī are removed and the pulp is made into a paste which is then strained through a piece of cloth or seive of 40 mesh over a wide-mouthed vessel. After the fibres are removed, the pulp is fried with ghee and taila (ingredients 44 and 45) till the moisture evaporates. Sitopala (ingredient 43) is added to the decoction and boiled to lehya pāka at which stage the fried pulp is added and boiled again. Fine powders of ingredients 29 to 42 are added to the lehya, stirred well, and allowed to cool, at which stage madhu is added.

Dosage
12 g.
Anupāna
water, milk
Important therapeutic use
tandrā; śrama; klama; manodaurbalya, jarā.

3: 21 BHALLĀTAKĀDI MODAKA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra; 74.)

1. Bhallātaka	(Fr.)	1 part
2. Tila	(Sd.)	1 part
3. Pathyā (harītakī) cūrṇa	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4. Guḍa		1 part

Special method of preparation

Fine powders of drugs 1 to 3 are kneaded with jaggery.

Dosage

2 g.

Anupāna

milk, water

Important therapeutic use

pittārśa.

3 : 22 BHĀRṄGĪ GUḌA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hikkāśvāsādhikāra; 29-32½.)

1. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	4·800 kg.
2. Bilva	(Rt.)	480 g.
3. Śyonāka	(Rt.)	480 g.
4. Gambhārī	(Rt.)	480 g.
5. Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	480 g.
6. Gaṇikārikā	(Rt.)	480 g.
7. Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	480 g.
8. Pṛśniparṇī	(Rt.)	480 g.
9. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	480 g.
10. Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	480 g.
11. Gokṣura	(Rt.)	480 g.
12. Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	4·800 kg.
13. Water for decoration		57·600 1.
reduced to		14·400 1.
14. Guḍa		4·800 kg.
15. Madhu		288 g.
16. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
17. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
18. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
19. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
20. Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
21. Patra	(Lf.)	48 g.
22. Yavakṣāra		24 g.

Special method of preparation

The ingredients, 1 to 11 are coarsely powdered and kept in a vessel. The specified quantity of water is added and mixed to the powder. Harītakī (ingredient 12) is bundled in a piece of cloth which is immersed by suspension, as in dolā yantra. The mixture is boiled till the harītakī becomes soft. The bundle is then removed. The harītakī and jaggery is added to the decoction and boiled to the required pāka, at which stage the fine powders of ingredients 16 to 22 is added. Honey is added last after the lehya has become cool. By this process, the finished product may not be preserved for a long period.

A modified form is now, adopted to facilitate preservation over a longer period. In this method the seeds from the boiled harītakī are removed before proceeding to lehya pāka as mentioned above.

Dosage

1 harītakī and 6 g. of lehya, or 12 g. of lehya.

Anupāna

milk, water.

Important therapeutic use

agnimāndya; kāsa; śvāsa.

3 : 23 MĀṆIBHADRA YOGA

(Synonym; Maṇībhadra Guḍa)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya; Cikitsāthāna, Adhyāya 19; 31.)

1. Viḍaṅga sāra (viḍaṅgataṇḍula)	(Fr.)	48 g.
2. Āmalakā	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
3. Abhayā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
4. Kumbha (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	144 g.
5. Guḍa		576 g.

Special methods of preparation

First method

Lehya pāka is made by adding water to jaggery and boiling. To this, powders of other drugs (1 to 4) are added and mixed well.

Second Method

Powders of drugs 1 to 4 are added to the jaggery and kneaded well in mortar with pestle.

Dosage

6 g.

Anupāna

water, milk

Important therapeutic use

udara; plīhā; kṛmi; granthiruk; arśa; kuṣṭha; śvitra.

3 : 24 MṚDVĪKĀDI LEHYA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3; 30.)

1. Mṛdvīkā	(Dr. Fr.)	50 in number
2. Pippalī	(Fr.)	30 in number.

3. Śarkarā	48 g.
4. Madhu	Q.S.

Special method of preparation

All ingredients are ground well with madhu in a stone mortar (khalva).

Dosage

12 to 24 g. (in divided doses)

Anupāna

water, milk

Important therapeutic use

kāsa.

3 : 25 LAGHU CIÑCĀDIKA LEHYA

(Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa; 9.)

1. Jīrṇa Ciñcā (phala)	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
2. Jīrṇa guḍa		240 g.
3. Loha kiṭṭa (maṇḍūra)		480 g.
4. Bilva	(Rt.)	96 g.
5. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	96 g.
6. Cīnoṣaṇa (kaṅkola)	(Fr.)	24 g.
7. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
8. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
9. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
10. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
11. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
12. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
13. Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
14. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
15. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
16. Elā	(Sd.)	24 g.
17. Patra	(Lf.)	24 g.
18. Yaṣṭī (madhuyaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
19. Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	24 g.
20. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	24 g.
21. Jātīdala (jātīpatrī)	(Ar.)	24 g.

Special method of preparation

Drugs 4 to 21 are finely powdered. Loha kiṭṭa (No. 3) then added to the powder. Ciñcāphala is cleaned, when the seeds and fibres are removed. The powder, the pulp of ciñcāphala and jīrṇaguḍa are mixed well to the consistency of a soft mess in a wooden or stone mortar with pastle.

Dosage

6 g.

Anupāna

butter milk

Important therapeutic use

pāṇḍu; kāmalā; śvāsa; dāha.

3:26 VĀSĀVALEHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rājayakṣmādhikāra; 82-83.)

1. Vāsaka svarasa	(Lf.)	768 g.
2. Sitā (śarkarā)		384 g.
3. Sarpi (ghṛta)		96 g.
4. Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
5. Madhu		384 g.

Dosage

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna

milk, water

Important therapeutic use

kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; raktapitta; rājayakṣmā.

3 : 27 ŚATĀVARĪ GUḌA

(Sahasrayoga, Lehaprakaraṇa; 7(3).)

1. Guḍa		3·072 kg.
2. Śatāvarī rasa	(Rt.)	3·072 kg.
3. Ghṛta		768 g.
4. Viśvā (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
5. Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
6. Musalī	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
7. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
8. Śvadaṁṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	12 g.
9. Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
10. Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
11. Vasu (tugā)		12 g.
12. Ajjhaḍā (bhūdhātrī mūla)	(Rt.)	12 g.
13. Vidārī	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
14. Māgadhī (pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
15. Madhuka (madhuyaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
16. Adrija (gomūtra śilājatu)		12 g.
17. Tugākṣīrī (vaṁśa-locana)[1]		192 g.
18. Śarkarā		192 g.

Dosage

6 g.

Anupāna

milk

Important therapeutic use

mūtrakṛcchra; raktapitta; halīmaka; kṣata; kṣaya; pādadāha; yonidoṣa; asṛgdara.

---

[1] In place of tugākṣīrī, arrowroot powder is used in Kerala.

3 : 28 ŚIVĀ GUṬIKĀ

(Aṣṭāṅgasaṅgraha, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 49; 193.)

1. Śilājatu		768 g.
2. Varā kvātha (triphalākvātha)	(Fr. P.)	Q.S.
3. Daśamūla kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S.
4. Guḍūcī kvātha	(St.)	Q.S.
5. Karkaśa kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S.
6. Balā kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S.
7. Madhuyaṣṭhī kvātha	(Rt.)	Q.S.
8. Gomūtra		Q.S.
9. Kṣīra		Q.S.
10. Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	48 g.
11. Kṣīrakākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	48 g.
12. Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
13. Puṣkara	(Rt.)	48 g.
14. Vahni (citraka)	(Rt.)	48 g.
15. Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	48 g.
16. Medā	(Sub. Rt.)	48 g.
17. Mahāmedā	(Rt.)	48 g.
18. Ṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
19. Cavikā	(Fr.)	48 g.
20. Gajapippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
21. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
22. Jīvaka	(Rt.)	48 g.
23. Ṛṣabhaka	(Sub. Rt.)	48 g.
24. Nikumbha	(Rt.)	48 g.
25. Vidārī	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
26. Kṣīravidārī	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
27. Vīrā	(Rt.)	48 g.
28. Varī (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
29. Madhuphala	(Fr.)	48 g.
30. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
31. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
32. Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
33. Karkaṭaśṛṅgī	(Gl.)	96 g.
34. Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(Fr. P.)	96 g.
35. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
36. Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
37. Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
38. Tālīsapatra	(Lf.)	192 g.
39. Vidārī cūrṇa	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.
40. Tvakṣīrī (vaṁśalocana)		24 g.
41. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
42. Elā	(Sd.)	96 g.
43. Patra	(Lf.)	96 g.
44. Nāgakeśara	(Fl.)	96 g.
45. Taila		96 g.
46. Ghṛta		192 g.
47. Kṣaudra		384 g.
48. Śarkarā		768 g.
49. Jātīpuṣpa	(Fl.)	Q.S. for fragrance

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

milk, māṁsarasa, dāḍimarasa, mṛdvīkā and suitable āsavas and ariṣṭas

Important therapeutic use

yakṛtplīhāroga; udara; hidhma; vardhma; gulma; pīnasa; kāsa; śvāsa; pāṇḍuroga; hṛdroga; vami; vātaśoṇita; ūrustambha; apasmāra; unmāda; kuṣṭha.

3 : 29 SŪRAṆĀVALEHA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,

Adhyāya 8; 29-29½.)

1. Sūraṇa	(St. Tr.)	4·800 kg.
2. Water for decoction reduced to		9·600 l. 4·800 l.
3. Ghṛta		384 g.
4. Khaṇḍa		4·800 kg.
5. Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
6. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
7. Jīraka	(Fr.)	96 g.
8. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	24 g.
9. Patra	(Lf.)	24 g.
10. Elā	(Sd.)	24 g.
11. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
12. Kṣaudra (madhu)		24 g.

special method for preparation

As for Kūṣmāṇḍalehya [1]

Dosage

6 to 12 g.

Anupāna

water, milk

Important therapeutic use

mandāgni; mūḍhavāta; arśa.

---

[1] Sūraṇāvaleha is to be prepared by the same process as of Kūṣmāṇḍa khaṇḍa described in Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 8; 22-26½.

3 : 30 SAUBHĀGYAŚUṆṬHĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 396-399.)

1.	Kaśeru	(Fr.)	24 g.
2.	Śṛṅgāṭa	(Fr.)	24 g.
3.	Varāṭa (kamala bīja)	(Sd.)	24 g.
4.	Mustā	(Rz.)	24 g.
5.	Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
6.	Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
7.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	24 g.
8.	Jātīkoṣa	(Ar.)	24 g.
9.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	24 g.
10.	Śaileya	(Sd.)	24 g.
11.	Nāgapuṣpa	(Fl.)	24 g.
12.	Patra	(Lf.)	24 g.
13.	Varāṅga (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
14.	Saṭī	(Rz.)	24 g.
15.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	24 g.
16.	Elā	(Sd.)	24 g.
17.	Śatāhvā	(Fl.)	24 g.
18.	Dhanika (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
19.	Ibha pippalī (gaja pippalī)	(Fr.)	24 g.
20.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
21.	Ūṣaṇa (marica)	(Fr.)	24 g.
22.	Śatāvarī	(Rt.)	24 g.
23.	Lauha (lauha bhasma)		48 g.
24.	Abhra (abhraka bhasma)		48 g.
25.	Mahauṣadha (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	384 g.
26.	Sitā (śarkarā)		1 ·440 kg.
27.	Sarpi (ghṛta)		384 g.
28.	Kṣīra (godugdha)		1 ·536 l.

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

water, milk

Important therapeutic use

agnimāndya; atīsāra; grahaṇī; sūtikāroga.

3 : 31 HARIDRĀ KHAṆḌA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śītapittodardakoṭhādhikāra; 12-14.)

1.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	384 g.
2.	Haviṣa (goghṛta)		288 g.
3.	Kṣīra (godugdha)		3 ·072 l.
4.	Khaṇḍa		2 ·400 kg.
5.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
7.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
8.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
9.	Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
10.	Patra	(Lf.)	48 g.
11.	Kṛmighna (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	48 g.
12.	Trivṛtā	(Rt.)	48 g.
13.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
14.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
15.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
16.	Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Fl.)	48 g.
17.	Mustā	(Rz.)	48 g.
18.	Lauha (lauha bhasma)		48 g.

Dosage

6 g.

Anupāna

water, milk

Important therapeutic use

śītapitta; kaṇḍu; visphoṭa; dadru.

3 : 32 HṚDYAVIRECANA LEHA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Kalpasiddhisthāna, Adhyāya 2; 9½.)

1.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	4 ·800 kg.
2.	Water for decoction reduced to		49 ·152 l. 12 ·288 l.
3.	Sitā (śarkarā)		1 ·920 kg.
4.	Madhu		960 g.
5.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	192 g.
6.	Elā	(Sd.)	192 g.
7.	Patra	(Lf.)	192 g.

Special method of preparation

Decoction of trivṛt is prepared. Sitā is added to the decoction and boiled to tantu pāka. Powders of drugs 5 to 7 are added and mixed well. When cook. honey is added.

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

water

Important therapeutic use

hṛdyavirecaka.

Gurukul Kangri Vishwavidyalaya Library

SECTION 4

KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

Definition

Certain drugs or combination of drugs are made into coarse powder (Javkut) and kept for preparation of kaṣāya. Such powders are called kvātha cūrṇa.

Method of preparation

Drugs are cleaned and dried. They are coarsely powdered (Javkut), weighed as per formula, and then mixed well.

Characteristics and preservation

Kvātha cūrṇa retain potency for one year@ and should be kept in an air tight container. They are also called śṛta, niryūha and kaṣāya. Kvātha cūrṇa can be used for preparing kaṣāya, hima, phāṇṭa, etc.

GROUP NO. 4

KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Amṛtottara Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	30	46
2. Ardhabilva Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	329	46
3. Aṣṭavarga Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	389	46
4. Āragvadhādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15.	17	46
5. Gandharvahastādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	394	46
6. Cāturbhadra Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra.	13	47
7. Chinnodbhavādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	38	47
8. Trāyantyādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 13.	11-11½	47
9. Daśamūla Kaṭutraya Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	107	47
10. Daśamūla Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kāsarogādhikāra.	13	47
11. Daśamūla Pañcakolādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	307	47—48
12. Dārunāgarādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	34	48
13. Drākṣādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1.	55-56½	48
14. Nāyopāyam Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	473	48
15. Nimbādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Jvaracikitsā.	104	48—49
16. Nyagrodhādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15.	41	49

@ Śārṅgadhara Saṁhitā, Prathama Khaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; śloka 51-53, with the commentary of Āḍhamalla.

17. Paṭolādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15.	15	49
18. Paṭolamūlādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19.	28	49
19. Pañcatikta Kvātha Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Jvaracikitsā.	132	49
20. Pācanāmṛta Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	39	49—50
21. Punarnavādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Udararogādhikāra.	43	50
22. Punarnavāṣṭaka Kvātha Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Śothacikitsā.	10	50
23. Balājīrakādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	108	50
24. Bṛhanmañjiṣṭhādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 2.	137-141	50—51
25. Bhārṅgyādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	36	51
26. Mustākarañjādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	208	51
27. Rāsnādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	396	51—52
28. Rāsnādi Kvātha Cūrṇa (Mahā)	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 2.	88-91½	52
29. Rāsnairaṇḍādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	428	52
30. Vāsāguḍūcyādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16.	13	52
31. Vidāryādi Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15.	9	52—53
32. Ṣaḍaṅga Kvātha Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1.	15	53
33. Saptasāra Kvātha Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa.	284	53

4 : 1 AMṚTOTTARA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Synonym : Nāgarādi Kvātha Cūrṇa)

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 30.)

1.	Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	2 parts
2.	Amṛta (guḍūcī)	(St.)	6 parts
3.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	4 parts

Prakṣepa dravya
Śarkarā
Dosage
48 g.
Important therapeutic use
jīrṇa jvara.

4 : 2 ARDHABILVA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 329.)

1.	Cukku (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	
2.	Cuṇḍa (bṛhatībheda) mūla	(Rt.)	
3.	Kaṭalāṭi (apāmārga) mūla	(Rt.)	24 g. (drugs 1 to 5 in equal proportion)
4.	Tūvā (durālabhā) mūla	(Rt.)	
5.	Tazutāma (punarnavā) mūla	(Rt.)	

Dosage
48 g.
Important therapeutic use
malabandha; śopha.

4 : 3 AṢṬAVARGA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 389.)

1.	Balā	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Sahacara	(Pl.)	1 part
3.	Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	1 part
6.	Suradruma (kāṣṭhasāra)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
7.	Sinduvāra (nirguṇḍī) mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Laśuna	(Bl.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Important therapeutic use
vātaroga.

4 : 4 ĀRAGVADHĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 15; 17.)

1.	Āragvadha	(Fr. P.)	1 part
2.	Indra yava	(Sd.)	1 part
3.	Pāṭali (pāṭalā)	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Kākatiktā (kāka jaṅgha)	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Nimba	(St. Bk.)	1 part
6.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part
7.	Madhu rasā (mūrvā)	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Sruvavṛkṣa (vikaṅkata)	(Lf.St. Bk.)	1 part
9.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Bhūnimba	(Pl.)	1 part
11.	Sairyaka	(Pl.)	1 part
12.	Paṭola	(Lf.)	1 part
13.	Ghṛta karañja	(Sd.)	1 part
14.	Pūtī karañja	(Sd.)	1 part
15.	Saptacchada	(St. Bk.)	1 part
16.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
17.	Suṣavi (kālājājī)	(Fr.)	1 part
18.	Phala (madanaphala)	(Fr.)	1 part
19.	Bāṇa (sahacara)	(Pl.)	1 part
20.	Ghoṇṭā (pūga viśeṣa)	(Sd.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Important therapeutic use
chardi; viṣa vikāra; kapha vikāra; jvara; prameha; kaṇḍu; duṣṭa vraṇa; kuṣṭha.

4 : 5 GANDHARVAHASTĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 394.)

1.	Gandharvahasta (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Ciribilva[1]	(Sd.)	1 part
3.	Hutāśa (rakta citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Viśvā (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
6.	Punarnavā	(Rt.)	1 part
7.	Yavāṣaka (durālabhā)	(Pl.)	1 part
8.	Bhūmitāla (tālamūla)	(Rt.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Prakṣepa dravyas
saindhava and guḍa.
Important therapeutic use
aruci; agnimāndya; malabandha; vāta roga.

---

[1] Tender leaves instead of the seed of ciribilva is used in some places.

4 : 6 CĀTURBHADRA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 13.)

1. Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 part
2. Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
4. Musta	(Rz.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Prakṣepa dravyas
śuṇṭhī, jīraka.
Important therapeutic use
agnimāndya; āmagrahaṇī.

4 : 7 CHINNODBHAVĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 38.)

1. Chinnodbhavā (gūḍucī)	(St.)	1 part
2. Vṛṣa (vāsā mūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Kirātaka (bhūnimba)	(Pl.)	1 part
4. Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	1 part
5. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	2 parts
6. Valāhaka (mustā)	(Rz.)	3 parts
7. Yavāṣaka	(Pl.)	3 parts

Dosage
48 g.
Important therapeutic use
sannipāta jvara.

4 : 8 TRĀYANTYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 13; 11-11½.)

1. Trāyantī	(Pl.)	1 part
2. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
3. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
5. Nimba	(St. Bk.)	1 part
6. Kaṭukā	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Madhuka	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	4 parts
9. Paṭola mūla	(Rt.)	4 parts
10. Nistuṣā masūra	(Sd.)	8 parts

Dosage
48 g.
Prakṣepa dravya
ghṛta.
Important therapeutic use
chardi; tṛṣṇā; gulma; dāha; jvara; vidradhi; visarpa; raktapitta; hṛdroga.

4:9 DAŚAMŪLA KAṬUTRAYA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 107.)

1. Bilva	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Śyonāka	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Gambhārī	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Agnimantha	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	1 part
7. Pṛśniparṇī	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	1 part
9. Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	1 Part
10. Gokṣura	(Rt.)	1 part
11. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
12. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
14. Vṛṣa (vāsā mūla)	(Rt.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Prakṣepa dravya
honey.
Important therapeutic use
śvāsa; kāsa; pārśva rujā; vāta roga; trika rujā.

4 : 10 DAŚAMŪLA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kāsarogādhikāra; 13.)

1. Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Pṛśniparṇī	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Kaṇṭakārikā	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Gokṣura	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Bilva	(Rt.)	1 part
7. Agnimantha	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Śyonāka	(Rt.)	1 part
9. Kāśmarī	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
prakṣepa dravya
pippalī cūrṇa.
Important therapeutic use
pārśva śūla; jvara; śvāsa; kaphaja kāsa.

4 : 11 DAŚAMŪLAPAÑCAKOLĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 307.)

1. Bilva	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Śyonāka	(Rt.)	1 part

3. Gambhārī	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Agnimantha	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	1 part
7. Pṛśniparṇī	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	1 part
9. Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Gokṣura	(Rt.)	1 part
11. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	1 part
13. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
14. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
15. Nāgara	(Rz.)	1 part
16. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
17. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
18. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
19. Dantī (mūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
20. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Important therapeutic use
udara roga; udakodara.

4:12 DĀRUNĀGARĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 34.)

1. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
2. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Bhūnimba	(Pl.)	1 part
4. Dhānya	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Vāsā (mūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Kaliṅgaka (indra yava)	(Sd.)	1 part
7. Gajāhvā (gaja pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Bilva	(Rt.)	1 part
9. Śyonāka	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Gambhārī	(Rt.)	1 part
11. Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Agnimantha	(Rt.)	1 part
13. Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	1 part
14. Pṛśniparṇī	(Rt.)	1 part
15. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	1 part
16. Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	1 part
17. Gokṣura	(Rt.)	1 part
18. Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Important therapeutic use
jvara; sannipāta jvara.

4 : 13 DRĀKṢĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1; 55-56½.)

1. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	1 part
2. Madhūka	(Fl.)	1 part
3. Madhuka (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Rodhra	(St. Bk.)	1 part
5. Kāśmarya (gambhārī)	(Fr.)	1 part
6. Sārivā	(Rt.)	1 part
7. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
9. Hrībera	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Padma kesara	(Adr.)	1 part
11. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
12. Mṛṇāla	(St.)	1 part
13. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
14. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
15. Nīlotpala	(Fl.)	1 part
16. Parūṣaka	(Fr.)	1 part
17. Jātī kusuma	(Fl.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
prakṣepa dravyas
honey, sitā, lāja.
Important therapeutic use
chardi; dāha; vātapitta jvara; ūrdhvaga raktapitta; mūrcchā.

4 : 14 NĀYOPĀYAM KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa, 473.)

1. Balā (mūla)	(Rt.)	3 parts
2. Jīraka	(Fr.)	2 parts
3. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Important therapeutic use
hikkā; tamakaśvāsa.

4 : 15 NIMBĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Cakradatta, Jvaracikitsā; 104.)

1. Nimba	(St. Bk.)	1 part
2. Viśva (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part
4. Dāru (deva dāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
5. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1 part
6. Bhūnimba	(Pl.)	1 part
7. Pauṣkara	(Rt.)	1 part

8. Pippalī . . .	(Fr.)	1 part
9. Gaja pippalī . .	(Fr.)	1 part
10. Bṛhatī . . .	(Rt.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
prakṣepa dravya
honey.
Important therapeutic use
kapha jvara.

4 : 16 NYAGRODHĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15; 41.)

1. Nyagrodha . .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
2. Pippala (aśvattha) .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
3. Sadāphala (udumbara) .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
4. Śābara lodhra .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
5. Pattika lodhra .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
6. Mahā jambū .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
7. Kṣudra jambū .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
8. Arjuna . . .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
9. Kapītana (āmrātaka)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
10. Somavalka (kaṭphala) . .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
11. Plakṣa . . .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
12. Āmra . . .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
13. Vañjula (vetasa) .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
14. Piyāla . . .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
15. Palāśa . . .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
16. Nandi (aśvattha bheda) .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
17. Kolī (badara) .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
18. Kadamba . .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
19. Viralā (tinduka) .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
20. Madhuka (yaṣṭimadhu) . .	(Rt.)	1 part
21. Madhūka . .	(Fl.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Important therapeutic use
grahaṇī; tṛṣṇā; dāha; rakta pitta; vraṇa.

4 : 17 PAṬOLĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15; 15.)

1. Paṭola . . .	(Lf.)	1 part
2. Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukī)	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Candana (śveta candana) .	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
4. Madhusrava (mūrva .	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Gūḍūcī . .	(St.)	1 part
6. Pāṭhā . . .	(Rt.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
prakṣepa dravya
pippalī cūrṇa; honey.
Important therapeutic use
arocaka; chardi; jvara; kāmalā; kuṣṭha.

4 : 18 PAṬOLAMŪLĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19; 28.)

1. Paṭolamūla . .	(Rt.)	6¾ g.
2. Harītakī . .	(Fr. P.)	6¾ g.
3. Bibhītaka . .	(Fr. P.)	6¾ g.
4. Āmalakī . .	(Fr. P.)	6¾ g.
5. Viśālā (indravāruṇī)	(Rt.)	6¾ g.
6. Trāyamāṇa . .	(Pl.)	1½ g.
7. Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukī)	(Rz.)	1½ g.
8. Nāgara (Śuṇṭhī) .	(Rz.)	¾ g.

Dosage
48 g.
Prakṣepa dravya
honey.
Important therapeutic use
grahaṇī; viṣama jvara; halīmaka; arśa; kuṣṭha; kilāsa.

4 : 19 PAÑCATIKTA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Cakradatta, Jvaracikitsā; 132.)

1. Kṣudrā (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	1 part
2. Amṛtā (guḍūcī) .	(St.)	1 part
3. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī) .	(Rz.)	1 part
4. Pauṣkara (puṣkaramūla) . .	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Kirātatikta . .	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Prakṣepa dravya
honey.
Important therapeutic use
jvara.

4 : 20 PĀCANĀMṚTA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 39.)

1. Amṛtā (guḍūcī) .	(St.)	1 part
2. Uśīra . . .	(Rt.)	1 part

3. Pāṭhā . . .	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Abda (mustā) .	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Viśva (śuṇṭhī) .	(Rz.)	1 part
6. Bhūnimba . . (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
7. Bālaka (hrībera) .	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Parpaṭaka . .	(Pl.)	1 part
9. Dhānyāka . .	(Fr.)	11 parts
10. Dhanvayāsa . . (durālabha)	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Important therapeutic use
āmajvara.

4 : 21 PUNARNAVĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Udararogādhikāra; 43.)

1. Punarnavā . .	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Dāru (devadāru) .	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
3. Niśā (haridrā) .	(Rz.)	1 part
4. Tiktā (kaṭuka) .	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Paṭola . . .	(Lf.)	1 part
6. Pathyā (harītakī) .	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7. Picumarda (nimba).	(St. Bk.)	1 part
8. Mustā . . .	(Rz.)	1 part
9. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī) .	(Rz.)	1 part
10. Chinnaruhā . . (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Prakṣepa dravyas
guggulu, gomūtra.
Important therapeutic use
sarvāṅga śotha; udararoga.

4 : 22 PUNARNAVĀṢṬAKA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Cakradatta, Śothacikitsā; 10.)

1. Punarnavā . .	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Nimba . . .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
3. Paṭola . . .	(Lf.)	1 part
4. Śuṇṭhī . . .	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Tiktā (kaṭukī) .	(Rz.)	1 part
6. Amṛtā (guḍūcī) .	(St.)	1 part
7. Dāru (devadāru) .	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
8. Abhayā (harītakī) .	(Fr. P.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Important therapeutic use
udararoga; sarvāṅga śotha.

4 : 23 BALĀJĪRAKĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Śahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 108.)

1. Balā . . .	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Jīraka . . .	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Bilva (mūla) . .	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Abda (mustā) .	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Vṛṣa (mūla) . .	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Viśva (śuṇṭhī) .	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Suradruma . . (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
8. Guhā (śālaparṇī) .	(Pl.)	1 part
9. Ikṣu (mūla) . .	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Lāja		1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Prakṣepa dravya
honey.
Important therapeutic use
kāsa; tamaka śvāsa.

4 : 24 BṚHANMAÑJIṢṬHĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā; Madhyamakhaṇḍa; Adhyāya 2; 137-141.)

1. Mañjiṣṭhā . .	(St.)	1 part
2. Mustā . . .	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Kuṭaja . . .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
4. Guḍūcī . .	(St.)	1 part
5. Kuṣṭha . .	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī) .	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Bhārṅgī . .	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Kṣudra (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	1 part
9. Vacā . . .	(Rz.)	1 part
10. Nimba . . .	(St. Bk.)	1 part
11. Haridrā . .	(Rz.)	1 part
12. Dāru haridrā .	(St.)	1 part
13. Harītakī . .	(Fr. P.)	1 part
14. Bibhītaka . .	(Fr. P.)	1 part
15. Āmalakī . .	(Fr. P.)	1 part
16. Paṭola . . .	(Lf.)	1 part
17. Kaṭukī . . .	(Rz.)	1 part
18. Mūrvā . .	(Rt.)	1 part
19. Viḍaṅga . .	(Fr.)	1 part
20. Asana . . .	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
21. Citraka . .	(Rt.)	1 part
22. Śatāvarī . .	(Rt.)	1 part
23. Trāyamāṇā . .	(Pl.)	1 part
24. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī) .	(Fr.)	1 part
25. Indrayava . .	(Sd.)	1 part

26. Vāsaka	(Rt.)	1 part
27. Bhṛṅga rāja	(Pl.)	1 part
28. Mahā dāru (deva dāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
29. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
30. Khadira	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
31. Candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
32. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	1 part
33. Varuṇa	(St. Bk.)	1 part
34. Kairāta (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
35. Bākucī	(Sd.)	1 part
36. Kṛtamālaka (āragvadha)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
37. Śākhoṭaka	(St. Bk.)	1 part
38. Mahānimba	(St. Bk.)	1 part
39. Karañja	(St. Bk.)	1 part
40. Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
41. Jala (hṛīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
42. Indra vāruṇikā	(Rt.)	1 part
43. Anantā (ananta mūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
44. Sārivā	(Rt.)	1 part
45. Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Prakṣepa dravyas
pippalī, guggulu.
Important therapeutic use
vātarakta; kuṣṭha; upadaṁśa; ślīpada.

4 : 25 BHĀRṄGYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 36.)

1. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Parpaṭaka	(Pl.)	1 part
4. Dhānya	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Yavāṣa	(Pl.)	1 part
6. Viśva (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Bhūnimba	(Pl.)	1 part
8. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
9. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
10. Siṁhi (bṛhatī)	(Pl.)	1 part
11. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Important therapeutic use
viṣamajvara; jīrṇajvara.

4 : 26 MUSTĀKARAÑJĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 208.)

1. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Karañja (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
3. Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Bilva (mūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Mahauṣadha (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Granthika (pippalīmūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Vatsaka (indrayava)	(Sd.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Prakṣepa dravyas
śuṇṭhī, jīrakacūrṇa, honey.
Important therapeutic use
atīsāra; śūla.

4 : 27 RĀSNĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 396.)

1. Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	1 part
2. Tāmalakī (bhūmyāmalakī)	(Pl.)	1 part
3. Vṛṣa (vāsā)	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
5. Śaṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
6. Citra (eraṇḍa mūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
7. Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
9. Aśmabhit (pāṣāṇa bheda)	(Rz.)	1 part
10. Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
11. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Paṭola (pañcāṅga)	(Pl.)	1 part
13. Puṣkara (mūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
14. Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
15. Sairīya	(Pl.)	1 part
16. Viśva (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
17. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
18. Bilva	(Rt.)	1 part
19. Śyonāka	(Rt.)	1 part
20. Gambhārī	(Rt.)	1 part
21. Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	1 part
22. Agnimantha	(Rt.)	1 part
23. Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	1 part
24. Pṛśniparṇī	(Rt.)	1 part
25. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	1 part
26. Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	1 part

27.	Gokṣura . .	(Rt.)	1 part
28.	Dāru (devadāru) .	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Prakṣepa dravyas
saindhava, khaṇḍa, pippalī.
Important therapeutic use
āmavāta; vātaroga.

4 : 28 RĀSNĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA (MAHĀ)

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 2; 88-91½.)

1.	Rāsnā . . .	(Pl.)	50 parts
2.	Dhanvayāsa . .	(Pl.)	1 part
3.	Balā . . .	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Eraṇḍa (mūla) .	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Devadāru . .	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
6.	Śaṭhī . . .	(Rz.)	1 part
7.	Vacā . . .	(Rz.)	1 part
8.	Vāsaka . .	(Rt.)	1 part
9.	Nāgara (śuṇṭhī) .	Rz.)	1 part
10.	Pathyā (harītakī) .	(Fr. P.)	1 part
11.	Cavya . . .	(St.)	1 part
12.	Mustā . . .	(Rz.)	1 part
13.	Punarnavā . .	(Rt.)	1 part
14.	Guḍūcī . .	(St.)	1 part
15.	Vṛddhadāru . .	(Rt.)	1 part
16.	Śatapuṣpā . .	(Fl.)	1 part
17.	Gokṣura . .	(Fr.)	1 part
18.	Aśvagandhā . .	(Rt.)	1 part
19.	Prativiṣā (ativiṣā) .	(Rt.)	1 part
20.	Kṛtamāla (āragvadha majjā) . .	(Fr. P.)	1 part
21.	Śatāvarī . .	(Rt.)	1 part
22.	Kṛṣṇā (pippalī) .	(Fr.)	1 part
23.	Sahacara . .	(Pl.)	1 part
24.	Dhānyaka . .	(Fr.)	1 part
25.	Kaṇṭakārī . .	(Pl.)	1 part
26.	Bṛhatī . . .	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Prakṣepa dravyas
śuṇṭhī cūrṇa, pippalī cūrṇa, ajamodādi cūrṇa, eraṇḍa taila.
Important therapeutic use
sarvāṅga kampa; kubja vāta; pakṣāghāta; gṛdhrasī; āmavāta; ślīpada.

4 : 29 RĀSNAIRAṆḌĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 428.)

1.	Rāsnā . . .	(Lf./Rt.)	1 part
2.	Eraṇḍa (mūla) .	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Balā . . .	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Sahacara . .	(Pl.)	1 part
5.	Varī (śatāvarī) .	(Rt.)	1 part
6.	Dusparśa (yavāsaka) . .	(Pl.)	1 part
7.	Vāsā (mūla) . .	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī) .	(St.)	1 part
9.	Devāhva (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
10.	Ativiṣā . . .	(Rt.)	1 part
11.	Ghana (mustā) .	(Rz.)	1 part
12.	Ikṣura (kokilākṣaka mūla) . .	(Rt.)	1 part
13.	Śaṭhī . . .	(Rz.)	1 part
14.	Viśva (śuṇṭhī) .	(Rz.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Prakṣepa dravyas
sarpi, eraṇḍataila.
Important therapeutic use
vātarakta, vātaśūla; raktavātaja śopha.

4 : 30 VĀSĀGUḌŪCYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16; 13.)

1.	Vāśa . . .	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Guḍūcī . .	(St.)	1 part
3.	Harītakī . .	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4.	Bibhītaka . .	(Fr. P.)	1 part
5.	Āmalakī . .	(Fr. P.)	1 part
6.	Kaṭvi (kaṭukī) .	(Rz.)	1 part
7.	Bhūnimba . .	(Pl.)	1 part
8.	Nimba . . .	(St. Bk.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Prakṣepa dravya.
honey.
Important therapeutic use
pāṇḍu; rakta pitta; kāmalā.

4 : 31 VIDĀRYĀDI KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15; 9.)

1.	Vidārī . . .	(Rt. Tr.)	1 part
2.	Pañcāṅgula (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Vṛścikālī . .	(Pl.)	1 part
4.	Vṛścīva . .	(Rt.)	1 part

5. Devāhvaya (devadāru) . . .	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
6. Māṣaparṇī . .	(Pl.)	1 part
7. Mudgaparṇī . .	(Pl.)	1 part
8. Kaṇḍūkarī . .	(Sd.)	1 part
9. Abhīru . .	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Vīra (medā) . .	(Sub. Rt.)	1 part
11. Jīvantī . . .	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Jīvaka . . .	(Sub. Rt.)	1 part
13. Ṛṣabhaka . .	(Sub. Rt.)	1 part
14. Bṛhatī . . .	(Rt.)	1 part
15. Pṛśniparṇī . .	(Rt.)	1 part
16. Śālaparṇī . .	(Rt.)	1 part
17. Gokṣura . .	(Rt.)	1 part
18. Kaṇṭakārī . .	(Pl.)	1 part
19. Gopasutā (śveta sārivā) . . .	(Rt.)	1 part
20. Tripādi (hamsarāja)	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Important therapeutic use
gulma; kāsa; ūrdhvaśvāsā; kṣaya.

4 : 32 ṢAḌAṄGA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA[1]

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1; 15.)

1. Ghana (mustā) .	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Candana . .	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
3. Śuṇṭhī . . .	(Rz.)	1 part
4. Ambu (hrīvera) .	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Parpaṭa . .	(Pl.)	1 part
6. Uśīra . . .	(Rt.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Important therapeutic use
tṛṣṇā; jvara.

4 : 33 SAPTASĀRA KVĀTHA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 284.)

1. Varṣābhū (punarnavā) . . .	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Bilva (mūla) . .	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Khalva (purāṇa kulattha) . .	(Sd.)	1 part
4. Urubu (eraṇḍa mūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Sahacara . .	(Pl.)	1 part
6. Śuṇṭhī . . .	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Agnimantha . .	(Rt.)	1 part

Dosage
48 g.
Prakṣepa dravyas
guḍa, kaṇā (pippalī), saindhava, hiṅgu, sarpi.

Important therapeutic use
agnimāndya; mala bandha; udara; gulma; plīha; rajośūla; hṛdayaśūla.

---

[1] This is also used as pānīya for thirst in jvara in the form of phāṇṭa kaṣāya; the dose is 12g

SECTION 5

GUGGULU

GUGGULU

Definition

Guggulu is an exudate (niryāsa) obtained from the plant *Commiphora mukul.* Preparations having the exudate as main effective ingredient are known as Guggulu. There are five different varieties of Guggulu described in the texts. However two of the varieties, namely, Mahiṣākṣa and Kāṇaka Guggulu are usually preferred for medicinal preparations. Mahiṣākṣa Guggulu is dark greenish brown and kāṇaka Guggulu is yellowish brown in colour.

Process of Śodhana

(1) Sand, stone, glass etc. are first removed.

(2) It is then broken into small pieces.

(3) It is thereafter bundled in a piece of cloth and boiled in Dolā Yantra containing any one of the following fluids.

(*a*) Gomūtra.

(*b*) Triphalākaṣāya.

(*c*) Vāsāpatra kaṣāya.

(*d*) Vāsāpatra svarasa.

(*e*) Nirguṇḍīpatra svarasa with Haridrā cūrṇa; and

(*f*) Dugdha.

The boiling is continued till the Guggulu becomes a soft mass. It is then taken out of the cloth and spread over a smooth wooden board smeared with ghee or oil. By pressing with fingers the sand and other remaining foreign impurities are removed. It is taken out and dried in a place free from dust. These bits are again fried with ghee and ground in a stone mortar (khalva). This is called Śodhita Guggulu.

The other method is to suspend the bundle of Guggulu in Dolā Yantra so as to remain immersed in the specified fluid as it is boiled*. The boiling of Guggulu in Dolā Yantra is carried on untill all the Guggulu passes into the fluid through the cloth.

The residue in the bundle is discarded. The fluid is filtered and again boiled till it forms a mass. This mass is dried in sun rays and then pounded with a pastle in a stone mortar, adding ghee in small quantities till it becomes waxy[1].

Characteristics

Śodhita Guggulu is soft, waxy and brown in colour. Characteristics of preparations of Guggulu vary depending on the other ingredients added to the preparations.

Preservation and Storage

It should be kept in glass or porcelain jars free from moisture and stored in a cool place. The potency is maintained for two years when prepared with ingredients of plant origin and indefinitely when prepared with metals and minerals.

---

*There is also another practice of steaming the Guggulu in vapour by suspending it in the Dolā Yantra without actually immersing it in water.

[1] Śārṅgadhara's commentator, Kāśirāma, in his Gūḍhārtha Dīpikā mentions that Guggulu should be dissolved in any vātahara warm kaṣāya and then dried. It should be pounded (Kuṭṭaṇam) with ghee till it becomes waxy. This is possible in 24 hours.

GROUP No. 5

GUGGULU

Formulation	Reference		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Kāñcanāra Guggulu	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 7.	95-98	59
2. Kaiśora Guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra.	97-101	59
3. Gokṣurādi Guggulu	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 7.	84-85	59
4. Trayodaśāṅga Guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra.	89-89½	59-60
5. Triphalā Guggulu	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 7.	82-82½	60
6. Mahā Yogarāja Guggulu	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 7.	56-62	60
7. Yogarāja Guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Āmavātādhikāra.	90-93½	60-61
8. Lākṣā Guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bhagnādhikāra.	12-13	61
9. Vyoṣādi Guggulu	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 21.	49	61
10. Vātāri Guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Āmavātādhikāra.	87	61
11. Saptaviṁśatika. Guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bhagandarādhikāra.	16-18	62
12. Siṁhanāda Guggulu	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Āmavātādhikāra.	130-131	62

5 : 1 KĀÑCANĀRA GUGGULU

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 7; 95-98.)

1. Kāñcanāra tvak	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
2. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	96 g.
3. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	96 g.
4. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	96 g.
5. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
6. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
7. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
8. Varuṇa	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
9. Elā (sthūla)	(Sd.)	12 g.
10. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
11. Patra	(Lf.)	12 g.
12. Guggulu		996 g.

Special method of preparation

Fine powders of all drugs are added to the guggulu and pounded well. Ghṛta is added to the extent required when pounded to form a mass.

Dosage

3 g.

Anupāna

muṇḍī kvātha, khadira sāra kvātha, harītakī kvātha, hot water.

Important therapeutic use

gulma; gaṇḍamālā; apacī; arbuda; granthi; vraṇa; kuṣṭha; bhagandara; ślīpada.

5 : 2 KAIŚORA GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra; 97-101.)

1. Guggulu		768 g.
2. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	256 g.
3. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	256 g.
4. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	256 g.
5. Chinnaruhā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1·536 kg.
6. Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 6·144 l.
7. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	8 g.
8. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	8 g.
9. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	8 g.
10. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
11. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
12. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
13. Kṛmiripu (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	24 g.
14. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	12 g.
15. Dantī (mūla)	(Rt.)	12 g.
16. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	48 g.
17. Ghṛta		384 g.

Special method of preparation

Kaṣāya of drugs 2 to 5 is prepared. Guggulu is added to the filtered kaṣāya and boiled in an iron vessel. When the kaṣāya becomes concentrated, fine powder of remaining drugs is added and stirred well. Ghṛta is added last and mixed well to form a bolous.

Dosage

3 g.

Anupāna

mudga yūṣa, milk, sugandhijala.

Important therapeutic use

mandāgni; vibandha; vātaśoṇita; pramehapiḍaka.

5 : 3 GOKṢURĀDI GUGGULU

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 7; 84-86.)

1. Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1·344 kg.
2. Water for decoction reduced to		8·064 l. 4·032 l.
3. Pura (guggulu)		336 g.
4. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
5. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
6. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
7. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
8. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
9. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
10. Mustā	(Rz.)	48 g.

Special method of preparation

Kaṣāya of gokṣura is prepared. Guggulu is added to the filtered kaṣāya which is boiled again to rasakriya pāka. Fine powder of remaining drugs is added and mixed well.

Dosage

3 g.

Anupāna

mustā kvātha, pāṣāṇabheda kvātha, uśīra kvātha.

Important therapeutic use

prameha; mūtra kṛcchra; mūtrāghāta; aśmarī, pradara.

5 : 4 TRAYODASĀṄGA GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyadhyādhikāra; 89-89½.)

1. Ābhā (babbūla) tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
2. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	1 part

3. Hapuṣā	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 part
5. Śatāvarī	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Vṛddhadāraka	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	1 part
9. Śatāhvā	(Pl.)	1 part
10. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1 part
11. Yamānī	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
3 Kauśika (guggulu)		12 parts
14. Sarpi (ghṛta)		1 part

Special method of preparation

Fine powder of all drugs is added to the guggulu and pounded well. Ghṛta, in small quantities, is added at the time of pounding till the whole thing becomes a soft mass.

Dosage

3 g.

Anupāna

triphalā kvātha, madhu, laśuna svarasa

Important therapeutic use

kaṭīgṛaha; gṛdhrasī; hanugraha; bāhuśūla.

5 : 5 TRIPHALĀ GUGGULU

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 7; 82-82½.)

1. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
2. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
3. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
4. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	48 g.
5. Guggulu		240 g.

Special method of preparation

Fine powder of all drugs is added to guggulu and pounded well.

Dosage

3 g.

Anupāna

warm water.

Important therapeutic use

śotha; bhagandara; arśa.

5 : 6 MAHĀ YOGARĀJA GUGGULU

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 7; 56-62.)

1. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	3 g.
2. Pippalī	(Fr.)	3 g.
3. Cavya	(St.)	3 g.
4. Pippalī mūla	(Rt.)	3 g.
5. Citraka	(Rt.)	3 g.
6. Bhṛṣṭa hiṅgu	(Exd.)	3 g.
7. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	3 g.
8. Sarṣapa	(Sd.)	3 g.
9. Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	3 g.
10. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	3 g.
11. Reṇukā	(Sd.)	3 g.
12. Indrayava	(Sd.)	3 g.
13. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	3 g.
14. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	3 g.
15. Gaja pippalī	(Fr.)	3 g.
16. Kaṭuka	(Rz.)	3 g.
17. Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	3 g.
18. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	3 g.
19. Vacā	(Rz.)	3 g.
29. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	3 g.
21. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	40 g.
22. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	40 g.
23. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	40 g.
24. Guggulu (śodhita)		180 g.
25. Vaṅga (bhasma)		48 g.
26. Raupya (rajata bhasma)		48 g.
27. Nāga (bhasma)		48 g.
28. Loha sāra (bhasma)		48 g.
29. Abhraka (bhasma)		48 g.
30. Maṇḍūra (bhasma)		48 g.
31. Rasa sindūra		48 g.

Special method of preparation

The fine powder of all the drugs, guggulu and the bhasmas are mixed and pounded well with ghṛta.

Dosage

½ to 1 g.

Anupāna

rāsnādi kvātha, kākolyādi kvātha, āragvadhādi kvātha, triphalā kvātha, nimbakvātha or honey.

Important therapeutic use

gulma; udāvartta; vāta roga; prameha; bhagandara; vāta rakta; kuṣṭha.

5 : 7 YOGARĀJA GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Āmavātādhikāra ; 90-93½.)

1. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Yamānī	(Sd.)	1 part

4. Kāravī (kṛṣṇa jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
6. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Suradāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
9. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
10. Elā	(Sd.)	1 part
11. Saindhava (lavaṇa)		1 part
12. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
13. Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	1 part
14. Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1 part
15. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	1 part
16. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
17. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
18. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
19. Mustaka	(Rz.)	1 part
20. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
21. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
22. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
23. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
24. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
25. Yavāgraja (yava kṣāra)		1 part
26. Tālīśa patra	(Lf.)	1 part
27. Patra	(Lf.)	1 part
28. Guggulu		1 part
29. Ghṛta		1 part

Special method of preparation

Fine powder of all drugs is added to guggulu and pounded well. Ghṛta is added in small quantities while pounding till the whole thing becomes a soft mass.

Dosage

3 g.

Anupāna

rāsnāsaptaka kvātha, laśuna svarasa, honey.

Important therapeutic use

udararoga; āmavāta; āḍhyavāta.

5 : 8 LĀKṢĀ GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bhaṅgādhikāra ; 12-13.)

1. Lākṣā	(Exd.)	1 part
2. Asthisaṁhṛta	(St.)	1 part
3. Kakubha (arjuna)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
4. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Nāgabalā	(Rt.)	1 part
6. Pura (guggulu)		5 parts

Dosage

3 g.

Anupāna

warm water.

Important therapeutic use

asthi bhaṅga; asthi cyuti; asthi rujā.

5 : 9 VYOṢĀDI GUGGULU

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 21;49.)

1. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
6. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
8. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
9. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
10. Guggulu		9 parts

Dosage

3 g.

Anpāna

warm water

Important therapeutic use

medoroga; kapha roga; āmavāta.

5 : 10 VĀTĀRI GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Āmavātādhikāra ; 87.)

1. Vātāri taila (eraṇḍa taila)	(Ol.)	1 part
2. Gandhaka (śuddha)		1 part
3. Pura (guggulu)		1 part
4. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
5. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
6. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part

Special method of preparation

Guggulu is made soft by adding eraṇḍa taila. Powders of other drugs are added and mixed well.

Dosage

3 g.

Anupāna

warm water.

Important therapeutic use

āmavāta; kaṭiśūla; gṛdhrasī; khañja; vātarakta,

5 : 11 SAPTAVIMŚATIKA GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bhagandarādhikāra; 16-18.)

1. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
5. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
6. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
9. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(Pl.)	1 part
10. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
11. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1 part
12. Elā	(Sd.)	1 part
13. Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	1 part
14. Havuṣā	(Fr.)	1 part
15. Suradāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
16. Tumburu	(Fr.)	1 part
17. Puṣkara (mūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
18. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
19. Viśālā (indrāyaṇa)	(Rt.)	1 part
20. Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
21. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	1 part
22. Viḍa (lavaṇa)		1 part
23. Sauvarcala (lavaṇa)		1 part
24. Yava kṣāra		1 part
25. Sarji kṣāra		1 part
26. Saindhava (lavaṇa)		1 part
27. Gajapippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
28. Guggulu		54 parts

Dosage

6g.

Anupāna

warm water

Important therapeutic use

hṛcchūla; kāsa; śvāsa; pārśva śūla; śotha; arśa; bhagandara.

5 : 12 SIMHANĀDA GUGGULU

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Āmavātādhikāra ; 130-131.)

1. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
2. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
3. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
4. Water for decoction		576 ml.
reduced to		144 ml.
5. Saugandhika (gandhaka)		48 g.
6. Kauśika (guggulu)		48 g.
7. Citra taila (eraṇḍa taila)		192 g.

Special method of preparation

Kaṣāya of drugs 1 to 3 is prepared in an iron vessel. Eraṇḍa taila is added to the kaṣāya and boiled. When the liquid is concentrated gandhaka and guggulu are added and mixed well.

Dosage

3 g.

Anupāna.

warm water.

Important therapeutic use

khañja; paṅgu; āmavāta; vātarakta; kuṣṭha.

SECTION 6

GHṚTA

GHṚTA
(SNEHAKALPA)

Definition :

Ghṛtas are preparations in which ghee is boiled with prescribed kaṣāyas (decoction) and kalkas of drugs according to the formula. This process ensures absorption of the active therapeutic principles of the ingredients used.

General method of Preparation :

1. There are generally three essential components for the preparation of sneha (ghṛta or taila) viz :—

(i) drava (a liquid which may be one or more as kaṣāya, svarasa, dugdha, mastu, etc.);

(ii) kalka [a fine paste of the drug(s)]

(iii) sneha dravya (ghṛta, taila, etc.).

2. Generally, unless otherwise mentioned in the text, if kalka is one part by weight, sneha should four parts and the drava-dravya should be sixteen parts. Exceptions are :

(i) where no drava is prescribed, four parts of water is added to one part of sneha; the kalka is one fourth the weight of the sneha.

(ii) where drava-dravya is either kvātha or svarasa, kalka should be one-sixth and one-eighth respectively of sneha.

(iii) where the number of drava dravyas is four or less than four, each drava has to be taken four times the weight of sneha.

(iv) where the drava dravyas are more than four, each drava will be equal in weight to the sneha.

(v) if in a preparation, no kalka dravya is prescribed, then the drugs of the kaṣāya may be used as kalka.

3. The kalka and the drava are mixed together, sneha is then added, boiled and stirred well continuously so that the kalka is not allowed to adhere to the vessel. Sometimes, the drava-dravyas are directed to be added one after another as the process of boiling is continued till the drava-dravya added earlier has evaporated.

4. When all the drava-dravyas have evaporated the moisture in the kalka will also begin to evaporate; at this stage, it has to be stirred more often and carefully to ensure that the kalka does not stick to the bottom of the vessel. The kalka is taken out of the ladle and tested from time to time to know the condition and stage of the pāka.

5. There are three stages of pāka :—

(i) mṛdu pāka,

(ii) madhyama pāka and

(iii) khara pāka

In mṛdu pāka, kalka is waxy and when rolled between the fingers, rolls like lac without sticking. In madhyama pāka, kalka is harder and when put in fire burns without any crackling noise. A further degree of heating leads to khara pāka. Any further heating will lead to dagdha pāka and the sneha becomes unfit of use.

6. In the sneha group, śarkara, if mentioned, is added to the final product when cool.

7. Where the pāka is to be done with kvātha, svarasa, dugdha and māṁsarasa, etc. the pāka is to be done with these dravas separately in the above order. The period[1] of pāka with various dravyas should be as below :

(i) kvātha, āranāla, takra, etc. — 5 days

(ii) svarasa — 3 days

(iii) dugdha — 2 days

(iv) māṁsa rasa — 1 day

8. Pātrapāka : Pātrapāka is the process by which the sneha is flavoured or augmented by certain soluble or mixable substances. The powders of the drugs are placed in the vessel into which fairly warm sneha is filtered.

9. Mṛdupāka sneha is used for nasya; madhyamapāka sneha is used for pāna, vasti, etc.; kharapāka sneha is used only for abhyaṅga.

10. In the beginning the boiling should be on mild fire and in the end also it should be only on mild (mṛdvagni) fire.

11. Whenever lavaṇas and kṣāras are used in these preparations, they are added to the sneha and then strained.

Characteristics :

The Ghṛta will generally solidify when cooled. It will have the colour, odour and taste of the drug(s) used.

Preservation

Ghṛtas are preserved in glass, polythene or aluminium containers. Ghṛta preparations for internal use keep their potency for about sixteen months.

Method of use :

Generally the anupāna or internal use, when not specified is warm water or warm milk. The Ghṛta has to be taken after warming. This is taken with the medium of other liquids also.

---

[1] Period as mentioned in Vaidyaka Paribhāṣā pradipa which is reproduced below :

क्षीरै द्विरात्रं स्वरसे त्रिरात्रं,
तक्रारनालादिषु पंचरात्रंम्
स्नेहं पचत् वैद्यवरः प्रयत्नात्

GROUP NO. 6

GHṚTA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Amṛtā Ghṛta	Cakradatta, Āmavātacikitsā	58	68
2. Amṛtaprāśa Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3	93-97½	68
3. Amṛta Bhallātaka Leha (Amṛta Bhallātaka pāka)	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 39	75-77	68—69
4. Aśoka Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	17-20	69
5. Indukānta Ghṛta	Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa	5	69—70
6. Elādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 5	28-31	70
7. Kalyāṇaka Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 6	26-28	70
8. Kāsīsādi Ghṛta	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9	51-54	71
9. Cāṅgerī Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	190-191	71
10. Chāgalādya Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rājyakṣmādhikāra	39-41	71
11. Jātyādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 25	67-68	72
12. Jīvantyādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 13	2-3½	72
13. Tiktaka Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19	2-4	72
14. Triphalā Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra	181-182½	72—73
15. Traikaṇṭaka Ghṛta	Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa	22	73
16. Daśamūla Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3	55-55½	73
17. Daśamūla ṣaṭpalaka Ghṛta	Cakradatta, Jvaracikitsā	252-252½	73—74
18. Daśamūla ṣaṭpalaka Ghṛta	Cakradatta, Udaracikitsā	59	74
19. Dāḍimādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16	2-2½	74
20. Dādhika Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14	13-19½	74—75
21. Dhātryādi Ghṛta	Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa	7	75
22. Dhānvantara Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 12	19-22	75—76
23. Nārasimha Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 39	170-172	76
24. Nirguṇḍī Ghṛta	Cakradatta, Rājayakṣmacikitsā	82½	76

25. Pañcagavya Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 18	18	77
26. Pañcatikta Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra	114-116	77
27. Pañcatikta Guggulu Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 21	57-58½	77
28. Paṭolādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 21	6-8½	77—78
29. Pippalyādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1	89-89½	78
30. Phala Ghṛta (Phala sarpi)	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 34	63-64½	78
31. Bṛhat Phala Ghṛta	Śārṅgadhara saṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9	79-83½	78—79
32. Brāhmī Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 6	23-24	79
33. Mahā Kalyāṇaka Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 6	27-28½ 32-33	79
34. Mahā Tiktaka Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra	118-121½	79—80
35. Mahā Triphalādya Ghṛta	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra	173-175½	80
36. Mahā Pañcagavya Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 7	19-22½	80—81
37. Miśraka Sneha	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14	89-90	81
38. Laśunādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14	22-25	81—82
39. Vajraka Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19	18	82
40. Vastyāmayāntaka Ghṛta	Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa	21	82—83
41. Vidāryādi Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15	9	83
42. Ṣaṭpala Ghṛta (Pañcakolādi Ghṛta)	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 5	22	83
43. Sārasvata Ghṛta	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 1	96	83
44. Sukumāra Ghṛta	Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa	4	84

6 : 1 AMṚTĀ GHṚTA

(Cakradatta, Âmavātacikitsā; 58.)

1. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1·536 kg.
2. Water for decoction		12·288 l.
reduced to		3·072 l.
3. Mahauṣadha (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	128 g.
4. Ghṛta		768 g.

Dosage
12 g.
Anupāna
warm milk, warm water
Important therapeutic use
āmavāta; vātarakta; kṛmi; duṣṭavraṇa.

6 : 2 AMṚTAPRĀŚA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3; 93-97½.)

1. Jīvantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
2. Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
3. Kṣīrakākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
4. Medā	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
5. Mahāmedā	(Rt.)	12 g.
6. Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
7. Māṣaparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
8. Ṛṣabhaka	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
9. Jīvaka	(Rt.)	12 g.
10. Ṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
11. Vṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
12. Madhuka (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	12 g.
13. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
14. Varī (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
15. Vīrā	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
16. Punarnavā	(Rt.)	12 g.
17. Balā	(Rt.)	12 g.
18. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	12 g.
19. Svaguptā (ātmaguptā)	(Pl.)	12 g.
20. Ṛddhi	(Sub. Rt.Tr.)	12 g.
21. Śaṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
22. Tāmalakī (bhūmyāmalakī)	(Pl.)	12 g.
23. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
24. Sṛṅgāṭaka	(Fr.)	12 g.
25. Payasyā (kṣīra vidārī)	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
26. Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	12 g.
27. Pṛśniparṇī	(Rt.)	12 g.
28. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	12 g.
29. Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	12 g.
30. Gokṣura	(Rt.)	12 g.
31. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	12 g.
32. Akṣoḍa	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
33. Sarpi (ghṛta)		768 g.
34. Kṣīra		768 ml.
35. Dhātrīrasa	(Fr. P.)	768 ml.
36. Vidārī rasa	(Rt. Tr.)	768 ml.
37. Ikṣu rasa	(St.)	768 ml.
38. Chāgamāṁsa rasa		768 ml.
39. Madhu		384 g.
40. Śarkarā		2·400 kg.
41. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
42. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
43. Elā	(Sd.)	24 g.
44. Patra	(Lf.)	24 g.
45. Kesara (nāga keśara)	(Fl.)	24 g.

Special method of preparation

First method : Ingredients Nos. 34 to 38 are mixed in ghṛta and boiled till the moisture evaporates. Fine powders of drugs 1 to 32 are then added and mixed well. The vessel is then removed from the oven and allowed to cool. Drugs 40 to 45 are finely powdered separately and added one by one. Honey is added last and mixed well.

Second Method : In some parts of the country drugs 1 to 32 are made into kalka and added to the mixture of ingredients 33 to 38 and then boiled. When the moisture has evaporated, the liquid is filtered. The rest of the process is the same as given in First Method. This is the process given in Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya.

Dosage.
12 g.
Anupāna
warm milk, warm water
Important therapeutic use
tṛṣṇā; dāha; jvara; raktapitta; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣatakṣīṇa; vyādhikarśita naṣṭaśukra.

6 : 3 AMṚTABHALLĀTAKA LEHA

(Synonym : Amṛtabhallātaka pāka)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 39; 75—77.)

1. Bhallātaka (śuddha)	(Fr.)	3·072 kg.
2. Water for decoction		12·288 l.
reduced to		3·072 l.
3. Kṣīra (godugdha)		12·288l.

	reduced decoction and kṣīra to	3·840 l.
4.	Śarpi (ghṛta)	3·840 l.
5.	Śarkarā	15·360 kg.

Special method of preparation

Ripe bhallātaka is rubbed well with brick powder. Thereafter it is washed in hot water and dried in shade. It is then cut into small pieces and boiled in the specified quantity of water. When the decoction is cool, milk is added and boiled again till the quantity is reduced to one-fourth and strained. Ingredients 4 and 5 are then added and boiled again over a moderate fire till tantupāka stage is reached. The vessel is then removed from the oven and kept in a heap of paddy for seven days.

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

māṁsarasa, milk, water

Important therapeutic use

purāṇa tvagroga; śuṣkārśa; valī; palita; used as rasāyana

CAUTION :

1. Since bhallātaka is a strong local irritant and produces dāha, etc., necessary precaution should be taken to avoid direct contact of the body with it during the process of purification and boiling.
2. This preparation should not be used in pitta prakṛti people and in grīṣma-and śarat-ṛtu.
3. Pungent and spicy articles of food should be avoided during the administration of the ghṛta. Exposure to heat and sun should also be avoided.

6 : 4 AŚOKA GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 17—20.)

1.	Aśoka valkala (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	768 g.
2.	Water for decoction		3·072 l.
	reduced to		768 ml.
3.	Ghṛta		768 g.
4.	Jīraka kvātha[1]	(Fr.)	768 ml.
5.	Taṇḍulâmbu		768 ml.
6.	Ajâkṣīra		768 ml.
7.	Keśarâja (rasa)	(Pl.)	768 ml.
8.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	24 g.
9.	Kākolí	(Sub. Rt.)	24 g.
10.	Kṣīrakākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	24 g.
11.	Medā	(Sub. Rt.)	24 g.
12.	Mahāmedā	(Rt.)	24 g.
13.	Mudgaparṇī	(Pl.)	24 g.
14.	Māṣaparṇī	(Pl.)	24 g.
15.	Ṛṣabhaka	(Sub. Rt.)	24 g.
16.	Jīvaka	(Rt.)	24 g.
17.	Ṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
18.	Vṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
19.	Yaṣṭīmadhu	(Rt.)	24 g.
20.	Piyāla	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
21.	Parūṣa (phala)	(Fr.)	24 g.
22.	Rasāñjana (Rasaunt)		24 g.
23.	Yaṣṭyāhvā (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	24 g.
24.	Aśoka mūla	(Rt.)	24 g.
25.	Mṛdvīkā	(Dr. Fr.)	24 g.
26.	Śatāvarī	(Rt.)	24 g.
27.	Taṇḍulīyaka mūla	(Rt.)	24 g.
28.	Śarkarā		384 g.

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

warm water, warm milk

Important therapeutic use

pradara; kukṣiśūla; kaṭiśūla; yoniśûla; pāṇḍu.

6 : 5 INDUKĀNTA GHṚTA

(Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa; 5.)

1.	Pūtīka (pūtīkarañja tvak)	(St. Bk.)	
2.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht.Wd.)	
3.	Bilva	(Rt.)	
4.	Agnimantha	(Rt.)	768 g. (Drugs 1-12 in equal proportion)
5.	Śyonāka	(Rt.)	
6.	Gambhārī	(Rt.)	
7.	Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	
8.	Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	
9.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Rt.)	
10.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	
11.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	
12.	Gokṣura	(Rt.)	
13.	Water for decoction		12·288 l.
	reduced to		3·072 l.
14.	Kṣīra (godugdha)		768 ml.

---

[1] In some parts of the country jīraka is fried before making kvātha.

15. Ghṛta		768 g.
16. Pippalī	(Fr.)	
17. Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	128 g. (drugs 16-21 in equal proportion)
18. Cavya (maricamūla)	(Rt.)	
19. Citraka	(Rt.)	
20. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	
21. Saindhava		

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

warm milk, warm water, guḍūcī svarasa

Important therapeutic use

śūla; gulma; mahodara; viṣamajvara; vātaroga; kṣaya

6 : 6 ELĀDI GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 5; 28-31.)

1. Elā	(Sd.)	384 g.
2. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	384 g.
3. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	384 g.
4. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	384 g.
5. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	384 g.
6. Saurāṣṭrī		384 g.
7. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	384 g.
8. Marica	(Fr.)	384 g.
9. Pippalī	(Fr.)	384 g.
10. Citraka	(Rt.)	384 g.
11. Ariṣṭa (nimba)	(St. Bk.)	384 g.
12. Gāyatrī (khadira) sāra	(Ht. Wd.)	384 g.
13. Śālasāra		384 g.
14. Bījaka sāra		384 g.
15. Bhallātaka	(Fr.)	384 g.
16. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	384 g.
17. Water for decoction reduced to		98·304 l. 6·144 l.
18. Ghṛta		768 g.
19. Tavakṣīrī (vaṁśalocanā)		288 g.
20. Sitā (śarkarā)		1·440 kg.
21. Madhu		1·536 kg.
22. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
23. Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
24. Patra	(Lf.)	48 g.

Special method of preparation

Ghṛta is added to the kaṣāya and ghṛta pāka is done. After filtration, fine powders of ingredients 19, 20, 22, 23 and 24 are added to the prepared ghṛta and mixed well. When cool, madhu is mixed.

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic use

gulma; kṣaya; pāṇḍuroga; meha; bhagandara.

6 : 7 KALYĀṆAKA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 6; 26-28½.)

1. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
2. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
3. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
4. Viśālā (indra vāruṇī)	(Pl.)	12 g.
5. Bhadrailā (sthūlaelā)	(Sd.)	12 g.
6. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
7. Elāvāluka	(Sd.)	12 g.
8. Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
9. Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
10. Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
11. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
12. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
13. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
14. Phalinī (priyaṅgu)	(Sd.)	12 g.
15. Nata (tagara)	(Rt.)	12 g.
16. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	12 g.
17. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
18. Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	12 g.
19. Nāgakesara	(Fl.)	12 g.
20. Dāḍima (phala tvak)	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
21. Vella (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	12 g.
22. Tālīsa patra	(Lf.)	12 g.
23. Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
24. Mālatī mukula	(Fl.)	12 g.
25. Utpala (nīlotpala)	(Fl.)	12 g.
26. Dantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
27. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
28. Hima (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
29. Sarpi (ghṛta)		768 g.

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic use

kāsa; pāṇḍu; apasmāra; bhūtonmāda; bālagraha; viṣavikāra; gara viṣa; vandhyatva; yoni roga.

6 : 8 KĀSĪSĀDI GHṚTA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9; 51—54½.)

1.	Kāsīsa		12 g.
2.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
3.	Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
4.	Mustā	(Rz.)	12 g.
5.	Haritāla		12 g.
6.	Manaḥśilā		12 g.
7.	Kampillaka (phala rajaḥ)		12 g.
8.	Gandhaka		12 g.
9.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
10.	Guggulu	(Exd.)	12 g.
11.	Sikthaka		12 g.
12.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
13.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Tutthaka		12 g.
15.	Gaura sarṣapa	(Sd.)	12 g.
16.	Rasāñjana		12 g.
17.	Sindūra		12 g.
18.	Śrīvāsa (sarala niryāsa)	(Exd.)	12 g.
19.	Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
20.	Irimeda	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
21.	Nimba Patra	(Lf.)	12 g.
22.	Karañja	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
23.	Sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
24.	Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
25.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	12 g.
26.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī-madhu)	(Rt.)	12 g.
27.	Māṁsī	(Rt.)	12 g.
28.	Śirīṣa	(Fr.)	12 g.
29.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
30.	Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
31.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
32.	Prapunnāṭa (cakra-marda)	(Sd.)	12 g.
33.	Ghṛta		1·440 kg.

Special method of preparation

The kalka dravyas are mixed with ghṛta in a copper vessel and exposed to the rays of the sun for seven days before use or before bottling.

Important therapeutic use

pāmā; vicarcikā; dadru; visarpa; kuṣṭha; śūkadoṣa. For external use only.

6 : 9 CĀṄGERĪ GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 190-191.)

1.	Nāgara	(Rz.)	96 g. (drugs 1 to 10 in equal proportion).
2.	Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	
3.	Citraka	(Rt.)	
4.	Hasti pippalī	(Fr.)	
5.	Śvadaṁṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	
6.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	
7.	Dhānya	(Fr.)	
8.	Bilva	(Rt.)	
9.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	
10.	Yamānikā	(Fr.)	
11.	Cāṅgerī svarasa	(Pl.)	3.072 l.
12.	Sarpi (ghṛta)		768 g.
13.	Dadhi		3.072 kg.

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic use

ānāha; grahaṇī; pravāhikā; gudabhraṁśa; arśa; mūtrakṛcchra.

6 : 10 CHĀGALĀDYA GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rājayakṣmādhikāra; 39-41.)

1.	Chāga māṁsa		4·800 kg.
2.	Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
3.	Sarpi (ghṛta)		768 g.
4.	Ṛddhi	(Sub. Rt.)	48 g.
5.	Vṛddhi	(Sub. Rt.)	48 g.
6.	Medā	(Sub. Rt.)	48 g.
7.	Mahāmedā	(Rt.)	48 g.
8.	Jīvaka	(Rt.)	48 g.
9.	Ṛṣabhaka	(Sub. Rt.)	48 g.
10.	Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	48 g.
11.	Kṣīra kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	48 g.
12.	Śarkarā		384 g.
13.	Madhu		192 g.

Dosage

3 g.

Anupāna

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic use

kāsa; uroroga; pārśva śūla; urakṣata; kṣaya.

6 : 11 JĀTYĀDĪ GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 25; 67-68.)

1.	Jātī patra	(Ar.)	
2.	Nimba patra	(Lf.)	
3.	Paṭola patra	(Lf.)	
4.	Kaṭuka	(Rz.)	
5.	Dārvī	(St.)	
6.	Niśā	(Rz.)	192 g. (drugs 1-13 in equal proportion)
7.	Sārivā	(Rt.)	
8.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	
9.	Abhaya (uśīra)	(Rt.)	
10.	Siktha		
11.	Tuttha		
12.	Madhuka (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	
13.	Naktāhva (karañja) bīja	(Fr.)	
14.	Sarpi (ghṛta)		768 g.
15.	Water		3·072 1

Important therapeutic use

marmāśritavraṇa; kledī vraṇa; gambhīra vraṇa

For external use only.

6 : 12 JĪVANTYĀDI GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 13; 2-3½.)

1.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	4·800 kg.
2.	Water for decoction		12·288 l.
	reduced to		3.072 l.
3.	Kṣīra		6·144 l.
4.	Ghṛta		768 g.
5.	Prapauṇḍarīka	(Fl.)	12 g.
6.	Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
7.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
8.	Rodhra (lodhra)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
9.	Saindhava		12 g.
10.	Śatāhvā	(Fl.)	12 g.
11.	Madhuka (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	12 g.
12.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	12 g.
13.	Sitā (śarkarā)		12 g.
14.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
15.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
16.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
17.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic use

timira.

6 : 13 TIKTAKA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19; 2-4.)

1.	Paṭola	(Lf.)	48 g.
2.	Nimba	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
3.	Kaṭukā	(Rz.)	48 g.
4.	Dārvī	(St.)	48 g.
5.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
6.	Durālabhā	(Pl.)	48 g.
7.	Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	48 g.
8.	Trāyamāṇā	(Pl.)	48 g.
9.	Water for decoction		6·144 1.
	reduced to		768 ml.
10.	Trāyantī	(Pl.)	12 g.
11.	Mustā	(Rz.)	12 g.
12.	Bhūnimba	(Pl.)	12 g.
13.	Kaliṅga (indrayava)	(Sd.)	12 g.
14.	Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
15.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
16.	Sarpi (ghṛta)		576 g.

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

warm water

Important therapeutic use

tṛṣṇā; bhrama; dāha; visarpa; piḍakā; pittaja kuṣṭha.

6 : 14 TRIPHALĀ GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra; 181-182-1/2.)

1.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
2.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
3.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
4.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
6.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
7.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	12 g.
8.	Madhuka (madhuyaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
9.	Kaṭurohiṇī	(Rz.)	12 g.

10. Prapauṇḍarīka	(Fl.)	12 g.
11. Sūkṣmailā	(Sd.)	12 g.
12. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
13. Nāgakeśara	(Fl.)	12 g.
14. Nīlotpala	(Fl.)	12 g.
15. Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
16. Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
17. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
18. Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
19. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
20. Ghṛta		768 g.
21. Payas (kṣīra)		768 g.
22. Triphalā rasa (kvātha)	(Fr. P.)	2·304 l

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic use

arbuda; kāmalā; timira; visarpa; pradara.

6 : 15 TRAIKAṆṬAKA GHṚTA

(Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa ; 22.)

1. Traikaṇṭaka (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	768 g.
2. Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
3. Elā	(Sd.)	128 g. (drugs 3 to 16 in equal proportion)
4. Girijatu (śilājatu)		
5. Śilābheda (pāṣāṇabheda)	(Rz.)	
6. Yaṣṭī (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	
7. Varī (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	
8. Darbha (mūla)	(Rt.)	
9. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	
10. Ambu (hrībera)	(Rt.)	
11. Śauṇḍī (pippalī)	(Fr.)	
12. Vasuka (īśvarī mūla)	(Rt.)	
13. Vasiraka (cavya)	(St.)	
14. Kāśa (kuśa mūla)	(Rt.)	
15. Ikṣu (mūla)	(Rt.)	
16. Matsyākṣikā	(Pl.)	
17. Dugdha		768 g.
18. Ghṛta		768 g.

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

warm water, laghuṭṛṇapañcamūla kvātha; warm milk

Important therapeutic use

mūtrakṛcchra; prameha; aśmarī; mūtra śarkarā.

6 : 16 DAŚAMŪLA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3; 55-55½.)

1. Bilva	(Rt.)	3·072 kg. (drugs 1-10 in equal proportion)
2. Śyonāka	(Rt.)	
3. Gambhārī	(Rt.)	
4. Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	
5. Agnimantha	(Rt.)	
6. Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	
7. Pṛśniparṇī	(Rt.)	
8. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	
9. Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	
10. Gokṣura	(Rt.)	
11. Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3.072 l.
12. Ghṛta		768 g.
13. Puṣkarāhvā (puṣkara mūla)	(Rt.)	12 g.
14. Śaṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
15. Bilva	(Rt.)	12 g.
16. Surasā (tulasī)	(Pl.)	12 g.
17. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
18. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
19. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
20. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	12 g.

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

warm water, warm milk

Important therapeutic use

vātaja kāsa; kaphaja kāsa.

6 : 17 DAŚAMŪLAṢAṬPALAKA GHṚTA

(Cakradatta, Jvaracikitsā: 252-252-1/2.)

1. Bilva	(Rt.)	240 g.
2. Śyonāka	(Rt.)	240 g.
3. Gambhārī	(Rt.)	240 g.
4. Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	240 g.
5. Agnimantha	(Rt.)	240 g.
6. Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	240 g.
7. Pṛśniparṇī	(Rt.)	240 g.
8. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	240 g.

9. Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	240 g.
10. Gokṣura	(Rt.)	240 g.
11. Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3.072 l.
12. Kṣīra		3.072 l.
13. Pippalī	(Fr.)	
14. Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	
15. Cavya	(St.)	128 g. (drugs 13-18 in equal proportion)
16. Citraka	(Rt.)	
17. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	
18. Kṣāra (yavakṣāra)		
19. Sarpi (ghṛta)		768 g.

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

warm milk, warm water.

Important therapeutic use

agnimāndya; pāṇḍu; kāsa; ajīrṇa jvara.

6 : 18 DAŚAMŪLAṢAṬPALAKA GHṚTA

(Cakradatta, Udaracikitsā; 59.)

1. Bilva	(Rt.)	240 g.
2. Śyonāka	(Rt.)	240 g.
3. Gambhārī	(Rt.)	240 g.
4. Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	240 g.
5. Agnimantha	(Rt.)	240 g.
6. Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	240 g.
7. Pṛśniparṇī	(Rt.)	240 g.
8. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	240 g.
9. Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	240 g.
10. Gokṣura	(Rt.)	240 g.
11. Water for decoction reduced to		9·600 l. 2·400 l.
12. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
13. Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	48 g.
14. Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
15. Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
16 Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
17. Kṣāra (yavakṣāra)		48 g.
18. Ghṛta		1·536 kg.
19. Mastu		6·144 l.

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

warm milk, warm water.

Important therapeutic use

udararoga; gulma.

6 : 19 DĀḌIMĀDI GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16; 2-2½.)

1. Dāḍima	(Dr. Sd.)	192 g.
2. Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	96 g.
3. Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
4. Śṛṅgavera	(Rz.)	48 g.
5. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
6. Ghṛta		960 g.
7. Water		3·072 l.

Dosage

48 g.

Anupāna

warm water

Important therapeutic use

gulma; plīhāroga; pāṇḍu; hṛdroga; arśa; pariṇāma śūla; garbhiṇī roga.

6 : 20 DĀDHIKA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14; 13-19 1/2.)

1. Bilva	(Rt.)	96 g.
2. Śyonāka	(Rt.)	96 g.
3. Gambhārī	(Rt.)	96 g.
4. Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	96 g.
5. Agnimantha	(Rt.)	96 g.
6. Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	96 g.
7. Pṛśni parṇī	(Rt.)	96 g.
8. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	96 g.
9. Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	96 g.
10. Gokṣura	(Rt.)	96 g.
11. Balā	(Rt.)	96 g.
12. Kālā (kālānusārī)	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
13. Suṣavī (kālājājī)	(Sd.)	96 g.
14. Śveta punarnavā	(Rt.)	96 g.
15. Rakta punarnavā	(Rt.)	96 g.
16. Pauṣkara (puṣkara mūla)	(Rt.)	96 g.
17. Eraṇḍa (mūla)	(Rt.)	96 g.
18. Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	96 g.
19. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	96 g.
20. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	96 g.
21. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	96 g.
22. Śaṭhī	(Rz.)	96 g.
23. Gandha palāśa	(Rz.)	96 g.
24. Yava	(Sd.)	768 g.
25. Kola	(Fr.)	768 g.
26. Kulattha	(Sd.)	768 g.

27. Māṣa	(Sd.)	768 g.
28. Water for decoction reduced to		12.288 l. 3.072 l.
29. Dadhi		3·072 kg.
30. Ghṛta		768 g.
31. Dāḍima svarasa	(Fr.)	768 ml.
32. Āmrāta svarasa	(St.)	768 ml.
33. Mātuluṅga svarasa	(Fr.)	768 ml.
34. Tuṣāmbu		768 ml.
35. Dhānyāmla		768 ml.
36. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	96 g. (drugs 36-75 in equal proportion)
37. Tumburu	(Pl.)	
38. Ṣaḍgranthā (vacā)	(Rz.)	
39. Granthī	(Rt.)	
40. Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	
41. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	
42. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	
43. Yavānaka (yamānī)	(Fr.)	
44. Yavānī	(Fr.)	
45. Amlavetasa	(Fr.)	
46. Asita (kṛṣṇa jīraka)	(Fr.)	
47. Ajājī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	
48. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	
49. Hapuṣā	(Fr.)	
50. Kāravī	(Fr.)	
51. Vṛṣaka (vāsā) mūla	(Rt.)	
52. Ūṣaka (ūṣara lavaṇa)		
53. Nikumbha (dantī)	(Rt.)	
54. Kumbha (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	
55. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	
56. Ibha pippalī (gaja pippalī)	(Fr.)	
57. vella (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	
58. Dāḍima	(Sd.)	
59. Śvadaṁṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	
60. Trapuṣa	(Rt.)	
61. Ervāru bīja	(Sd.)	
62. Hiṁsrā	(Sd.)	
63. Aśmabhedaka	(Rt.)	
64. Miśi	(Fr.)	
65. Yava kṣāra		
66. Svarjikā kṣāra		
67. Surasa	(Pl.)	
68. Sārivā	(Rt.)	
69. Nīlinī phala	(Fr.)	
70. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	
71. Marica	(Fr.)	
72. Pippalī	(Fr.)	
73. Saindhava		
74. Sauvarcala		
75. Viḍa		

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

warm water

Important therapeutic use

udara roga; grahaṇī doṣa; ānāha; vāta gulma; arśa.

6 : 21 DHĀTRYĀDI GHṚTA

(Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa; 7.)

1. Dhatrī rasa (āmalakī svarasa)	(Fr. P.)	768 ml. (drugs 1-8 in equal proportion)
2. Vidārī rasa (svarasa)	(Rt. Tr.)	
3. Ikṣu rasa	(St.)	
4. Śatāvarī rasa (svarasa)	(Rt.)	
5. Kūṣmāṇḍaka rasa (svarasa)	(Fr. P.)	
6. Sarpi (ghṛta)		
7. Kṣīra		
8. Mṛdvīka	(Dr. Fr.)	
9. Yaṣṭyāhvaya (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	96 g. (drugs 9-11 in equal proportion)
10. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	
11. Sitā (śarkarā)		

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

ghee mixed with equal quantity of sugar

Important therapeutic use.

pittaja gulma; pittaja pāṇḍu; mada; mūrcchā; madātyaya; unmāda; raktapitta; asṛgdara; vandhyatva.

6 : 22 DHĀNVANTARA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 12; 9-22.)

1. Bilva	(Rt.)	48 g.
2. Śyonāka	(Rt.)	48 g.
3. Gambhārī	(Rt.)	48 g.
4. Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	48 g.
5. Agnimantha	(Rt.)	48 g

6.	Śāla parṇī	(Rt.)	48 g.
7.	Pṛśni parṇī	(Rt.)	48 g.
8.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	48 g.
9.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	48 g.
10.	Gokṣura	(Rt.)	48 g.
11.	Śaṭhī	(Rz.)	480 g.
12.	Dantī (mūla)	(Rt.)	480 g.
13.	Surāhva (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	480 g.
14.	Śveta punarnavā	(Rt.)	480 g.
15.	Rakta punarnavā	(Rt.)	480 g.
16.	Snuk mūla	(Rt.)	480 g.
17.	Arka mūla	(Rt.)	480 g.
18.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	480 g.
19.	Bhūkadamba (muṇḍī)	(Rt.)	480 g.
20.	Aruṣkara (bhallātaka)	(Fr.)	480 g.
21.	Karañja mūla	(Rt.)	480 g.
22.	Varuṇamūla	(Rt.)	480 g.
23.	Pippalimūla	(Rt.)	480 g.
24.	Pauṣkara (puṣkara mūla)	(Rt.)	480 g.
25.	Yava	(Sd.)	2·304 kg.
26.	Kola	(Sd.)	2·304 kg.
27.	Kulattha	(Sd.)	2·304 kg.
28.	Water for decoction		112·896 l.
	reduced to		28·224 l.
29.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	
30.	Gaja pippalī	(Fr.)	
31.	Cavya	(St.)	128 g. (drugs 29 to 39 in equal proportion)
32.	Vacā	(Rz.)	
33.	Nicula (jala vetasa)	(Pl.)	
34.	Rohiṣa (katṛṇa)	(Rt.)	
35.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	
36.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	
37.	Kampilla	(St.)	
38.	Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	
39.	Bilva	(Rt.)	
40.	Ghṛta		768 g.

Dosage
48 g.
Anupāna
warm water.
Important therapeutic use
gulma; śopha; vidradhī; arśa; pāṇḍu; viṣa; prameha, madhu meha; prameha piḍakā.

6:23 NĀRASIṀHA GHṚTA RASĀYANA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 39; 170-172.)

1.	Gāyatrī (khadira kāṣṭhasāra)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
2.	Śikhi (Citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Śiṁśapa	(St. Bk.)	1 part
4.	Asana	(St. Bk.)	1 part
5.	Śivā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
6.	Vella (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Akṣaka (bibhītaka)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
8.	Aruṣkara (bhallātaka)	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Ayas (lauha)[1]		8 parts
10.	Water for decoction[2]		16 times of total drugs
	reduced to		1/4 th of the water
11.	Kṣīra		equal to decoction
12.	Bhārṅga niryāsa (bhṛṅgarāja svarasa)		Two times the decoction
13.	Varā (triphala kaṣāya)		Three times the decoction
14.	Haiyaṅgavīna (navanīta)		Four times the decoction

Special method of preparation

Ingredients 1 to 9 are added to water and exposed to the rays of the sun for three days. Thereafter it is boiled and strained. To this, ingredients 11 to 14 are added and boiled again to ghṛta pāka.

Dosage
12 g.
Anupāna
honey, sugar, milk, cold water
Important therapeutic use
rasāyana; daurbalya.

6:24 NIRGUṆḌĪ GHṚTA

(Cakradatta, Rājayakṣmācikitsā; 82½.)

1.	Nirguṇḍī svarasa (samūla phala patra)		3·072 l.
2.	Ghṛta		768 g.
3.	Nirguṇḍī kalka	(Pl.)	96 g.

Dosage
12 g.
Anupāna
warm water, warm milk
Important therapeutic use
kṣatakṣīṇa.

---

[1] Fine sheets of lauha are to be taken.

[2] The quantity of water mentioned in some editions of Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya is 18 times the ingredients 1 to 9, while in some others it is 16 times. Aṣṭāṅga Saṅgraha mentions the quantity as 16 times. The latter proportion is adopted in this formulary.

6:25 PAÑCAGAVYA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 7; 18.)

1.	Gomaya svarasa	3·072 l.
2.	Kṣīra (gokṣīra)	3·072 l.
3.	Dadhi (godadhi)	3·072 kg.
4.	Mūtra (gomūtra)	3.072 l.
5.	Havi (goghṛta)	768 g.

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic use

kāmalā; jvara; apasmāra; unmāda

6:26 PAÑCATIKTA GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra; 114-116.)

1.	Nimba	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
2.	Paṭola	(Lf.)	480 g.
3.	Vyāghrī (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	480 g.
4.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	480 g.
5.	Vāsaka	(Rt.)	480 g.
6.	Water for decoction		12·288 l.
	reduced to		3·072 l.
7.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	128 g.
8.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	128 g.
9.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	128 g.
10.	Ghṛta		768 g.

Dosage

6 g.

Anupāna

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic use

duṣṭavraṇa; kuṣṭha.

6:27 PAÑCATIKTAGUGGULU GHṚTA

(Synonym : Nimbādi ghṛta)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 21; 57-58½.)

1.	Nimba (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	480 g.
2.	Amṛtā	(St.)	480 g.
3.	Vṛṣa (mūla)	(Rt.)	480 g.
4.	Paṭola	(Lf.)	480 g.
5.	Nidigdhikā	(Pl.)	480 g.
6.	Water for decoction		12.288 l.
	reduced to		1·536 l.
7.	Ghṛta		768 g.
8.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
9.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
10.	Suradāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
11.	Gajopakulyā (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
12.	Yava kṣāra		12 g.
13.	Sarji kṣāra		12 g.
14.	Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
15.	Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
16.	Miśi	(Fr.)	12 g.
17.	Cavya	(St.)	12 g.
18.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
19.	Tejovatī	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
20.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
21.	Vatsaka (kuṭaja tvak)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
22.	Dīpyaka (yamānī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
23.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	12 g.
24.	Rohiṇī (kaṭu rohiṇī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
25.	Aruṣkara (bhallātaka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
26.	Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
27.	Kaṇā mūla (pippalī mūla)	(Rt.)	12 g.
28.	Yukta (rāsnā)	(Lf./Rt.)	12 g.
29.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	12 g.
30.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	12 g.
31.	Viṣā (ativiṣā bheda)	(Rt.)	12 g.
32	Yavānī	(Fr.)	12 g.
33.	Saṁśuddha guggulu		240 g.

Special method of preparation

Guggulu should be suspended into the kvātha while boiling by the process of dolā yantra.

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic use

sandhigata vāta; asthigata vāta; majjāgata vāta; nāḍī vraṇa.

6:28 PAṬOLĀDI GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 13; 6-8½.)

1.	Paṭola (pañcāṅga)	(Pl.)	48 g.
2.	Nimba (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
3.	Kaṭukā	(Rz.)	48 g.
4.	Dārvī	(St.)	48 g.
5.	Sevya (uśīra)	(Rt.)	48 g.
6.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
7.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
8.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
9.	Vṛṣa (vāsā mūla)	(Rt.)	48 g.
10.	Dhanvayāsa	(Pl.)	48 g.
11.	Trāyantī	(Pl.)	48 g.
12.	Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	48 g.
13.	Āmalaka	(Fr. P.)	768 g.

14. Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
15. Ghṛta		768 g.
16. Mustā	(Rz.)	24 g.
17. Bhūnimba (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	24 g.
18. Yaṣṭyāhva (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	24 g.
19. Kuṭaja	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
20. Udīcya (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	24 g.
21. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
22. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

wam milk, warm water.

Important therapeutic use

nāsā roga; karṇa roga; netra śukra; timira; naktāndhya.

6:29 PIPPALYĀDI GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 1; 89-89½.)

1. Pippalī	(Fr.)	192 g. (drugs 1 to 15 in equal proportion)
2. Indrayava	(Sd.)	
3. Dhāvani (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	
4. Tiktā (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	
5. Sārivā	(Rt.)	
6. Āmalaka	(Fr. P.)	
7. Tāmalakī (bhūmyāmalakī)	(Pl.)	
8. Bilva	(Rt.)	
9. Mustā	(Rz.)	
10. Hima (raktacandana)	(Ht. Wd.)	
11. Palani (trāyamāṇā)	(Pl.)	
12. Sevya (uśīra)	(Rt.)	
13. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	
14. Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	
15. Sthirā (śālaparṇī)	(Rt.)	
16. Ghṛta		768 g.
17. Water		3.072 l.

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

warm milk, warm water

Imortant therapeutic use

arocaka; chardi; viṣamāgni; kāsa; jvara.

6:30 PHALA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 34; 63-64½.)

1. Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	12 g.
2. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
3. Tagara	(Rt.)	12 g.
4. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
5. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
6. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
7. Śarkarā		12 g.
8. Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
9. Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
10. Dāru hridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
11. Madhuka (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	12 g.
12. Medā	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
13. Dīpyaka (yamānī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
14. Kaṭurohiṇī	(Rz.)	12 g.
15. Payasyā (kṣīra vidārī)	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
16. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	12 g.
17. Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
18. Vājigandhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
19. Śatāvarī	(Rt.)	12 g.
20. Ghṛta		768 g.
21. Kṣīra		3·072·1

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

warm water.

Important therapeutic use

bāla roga; bāla graha; śukra vikāra; yoni vikāra; vandhyatva; garbhiṇī roga.

6:31 BṚHAT PHALA GHṚTA[1]

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9; 79-83, 86½.)

1. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g. (drugs 1 to 33 in equal proportion)
2. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	
3. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	
4. Madhuka (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	
5. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	
6. Haridrā	(Rz.)	
7. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	
8. Kaṭurohiṇī	(Rz.)	
9. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	
10. Pippalī	(Fr.)	
11. Mustā	(Rz.)	
12. Viśālā (indra vāruṇī)	(Pl.)	
13. Kaṭphala	(Fr.)	
14. Vacā	(Rz.)	
15. Medā	(Sub. Rt.)	
16. Mahā medā	(Sub. Rt.)	
17. Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	
18. Kṣīra kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	
19. Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	

---

[1] The text mentions that the yoga is to be prepared with ghee of cows having living calves of the same colour and on Puṣya nakṣatra day.

20. Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	
21. Priyaṅgukā	(Fr.)	
22. Śatapuṣpā	(Fr.)	
23. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	
24. Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	
25. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	
26. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	
27. Jātī puṣpa	(Ar.)	
28. Tugā kṣīrī (vaṁśa locanā)		
29. Kamala	(Fl.)	
30. Śarkarā		
31. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	
32. Dantī	(Rt.)	
33. Lakṣmaṇa mūla	(Rt.)	
34. Goghṛta		768 g.
35. Payas (godugdha)		3·072 g.

Dosage
12 g.
Anupāna
milk, warm water
Important therapeutic use
vandhyatva; śukra doṣa, used as rasāyana also.

6:32 BRĀHMĪ GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 6; 23-24.)

1. Brāhmī svarasa	(Pl.)	1·536 l.
2. Ghṛta		768 g.
3. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	
4. Marica	(Fr.)	
5. Pippalī	(Fr.)	
6. Śyāmā (kṛṣṇa trivṛt)	(Rt.)	
7. Trivṛt (śveta trivṛt)	(Rt.)	12g. (drugs 3 to 12 in equal proportion)
8. Dantī	(Rt.)	
9. Śaṅkhapuṣpī	(Pl.)	
10. Nṛpadruma (āragvadha)	(Fr. P.)	
11. Saptalā	(Pl.)	
12. Kṛmihara (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	

Dosage
12 g.
Anupāna
warm milk, warm water
Important therapeutic use
apasmāra; unmāda; vandhyatva; kuṣṭha

6:33 MAHĀ KALYĀṆAKA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 6; 27-28½, 32-33.)

1. Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	
2. Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	
3. Haridrā	(Rz.)	
4. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	
5. Śālaparṇī	(Pl.)	
6. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	12 g. each (drugs 1 to 21)
7. Phalinī (priyaṅgu)	(Fr.)	
8. Nata	(Rt.)	
9. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	
10. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	
11. Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	
12. Nāgakesara	(Fl.)	
13. Dāḍima (phala tvak)	(Fr. R.)	
14. Vella (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	
15. Tālīsa patra	(Lf.)	
16. Elā	(Sd.)	
17. Mālatī mukula	(Fl.)	
18. Utpala	(Fl.)	
19. Dantī	(Rt.)	
20. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	
21. Hima (rakta candana)	(Ht Wd.)	
22. Water for decoction		12·288 l.
reduced to		3·072 l.
23. Sarpi (ghṛta)		768 g.
24. Gṛṣṭi kṣīra[1]		3·072 l.
25. Vīrā (ativiṣā)	(Rt.)	
26. Medā	(Sub. Rt.)	
27. Mahāmedā	(Sub. Rt.)	128 g. (drugs 25-32 in equal proportion i.e. 16g. each)
28. Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	
29. Kṣīra kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	
30. Kapikacchū	(Rt.)	
31. Viṣāṇi (karkaṭa śṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	
32. Sūrpa parṇī (māṣa parṇī)	(Pl.)	

Dosage
12 g.
Anupāna
warm milk, warm water
Important therapeutic use
mandāgni; pāṇḍu; kāsa; buddhidaurbalya; smṛti kṣaya; apasmāra; bhūtonmāda; bālagraha.

6:34 MAHĀTIKTAKA GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra; 118-121½.)

1. Saptacchada (sapta parṇa tvak)	(St. Bk.)
2. Prativiṣā (ativiṣā)	(Rt.)
3. Śampāka (āragvadhaphalamajjā)	(Enm.)
4. Tikta rohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)
5. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)
6. Mustā	(Rz.)
7. Uśīra	(Rt.)

---

[1] The milk of the cow which has calved for the first time.

8.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	
9.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	
10.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	192 g. (drugs 1 to 32 in equal proportion)
11.	Paṭola	(Lf.)	
12.	Picumarda (nimba tvak)	(St. Bk.)	
13.	Parpaṭaka	(Pl.)	
14.	Dhanvayāsa	(Pl.)	
15.	Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	
16.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	
17.	Gaja pippalī	(Fr.)	
18.	Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	
19.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	
20.	Dāru haridrā	(St.)	
21.	Ṣadgranthā (vacā)	(Rz.)	
22.	Viśālā (indra vāruṇī)	(Pl.)	
23.	Śatāvarī	(Rt.)	
24.	Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	
25.	Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	
26.	Vatsaka bīja (indra yava)	(Sd.)	
27.	Vāsā (mūla)	(Rt.)	
28.	Mūrvā	(Rt.)	
29.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	
30.	Kirātatikta	(Pl.)	
31.	Yaṣṭyāhva (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	
32.	Trāyamāṇā	(Pl.)	
33.	Water		6·144 l.
34.	Amṛta phala rasa (āmalakī-svarasa)		1·536 l.
36.	Ghṛta		768 g.

Dosage

6 g.

Anupāna

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic use

amla pitta; pāṇḍu roga; rakta pitta; visarpa; kuṣṭha; arśa.

6:35 MAHĀ TRIPHALĀDYA GHṚTA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra; 173-175½.)

1.	Triphalārasa (kvātha)	(Fr. P.)	
2.	Bhṛṅga rasa (bhṛṅgarāja svarasa)	(Pl.)	
3.	Vṛṣa rasa (vāsā svarasa)	(Lf.)	768 ml. (drugs 1 to 7 in equal proportion).
4.	Śatāvarī rasa	(Rt.)	
5.	Ajā kṣīra		
6.	Guḍūcī rasa	(St.)	
7.	Āmalakī rasa	(Fr. P.)	
8.	Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	
9.	Sitā (śarkarā)		
10.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	
11.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	
12.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	96 g. (drugs 8 to 18 in equal proportion)
13.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	
14.	Nīlotpala	(Fl.)	
15.	Madhuka (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	
16.	Kṣīra kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	
17.	Madhuparṇī (guḍūcī)	(St.)	
18.	Nidigdhikā (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	
19.	Ghṛta		768 g.

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic use

naktāndha; timira; kāca; nīlikā; arbuda; netrābhiṣyanda.

6:36 MAHĀ PAÑCAGAVYA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 7; 19-22½.)

1.	Bilva	(Rt.)	
2.	Śyonāka	(Rt.)	
3.	Gambhārī	(Rt.)	
4.	Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	
5.	Gaṇikārikā	(Rt.)	
6.	Śāla parṇī	(Rt.)	
7.	Pṛśni parṇī	(Rt.)	
8.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	96 g. (drugs 1 to 24 in equal proportion)
9.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	
10.	Gokṣura	(Rt.)	
11.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	
12.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	
13.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	
14.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	
15.	Dāru haridrā	(St.)	
16.	Kuṭaja tvak	(St. Bk.)	
17.	Saptaparṇa (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	
18.	Apāmārga	(Rt.)	
19.	Nīlinī	(Lf.)	
20.	Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	
21.	Śampāka (āragvadha)	(Fr. P.)	
22.	Puṣkara jāta (puṣkara mūla)	(Rt.)	
23.	Phalgu (kākodumbara) mūla	(Rt.)	

24.	Durālabhā	(Pl.)	
25.	Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·0721
26.	Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	
27.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	
28.	Āḍhakī	(Rt.)	
29.	Kumbha (niśotha)	(Rt.)	
30.	Nikumbha	(Rt.)	
31.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	
32.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g. (drugs 26 to 43 in equal proportion)
33.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	
34.	Rohiṣa (kattṛṇa)	(Lf.)	
35.	Mūrvā	(Rt.)	
36.	Bhūtika	(Lf.)	
37.	Bhūnimba (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	
38.	Śreyasī (gaja pippalī)	(Fr.)	
39.	Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	
40.	Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	
41.	Madayantī	(Lf.)	
42.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	
43.	Nicula	(Fr.)	
44.	Gosarpi		768 ml.
45.	Gomaya svarasa		768 g.
46.	Gokṣira		768 g.
47.	Godadhi		768 g.
48.	Gomūtra		768 g.

Dosage
12 g.
Anupāna
warm milk, warm water
Important therapeutic use
udara roga; bhagandara; jvara; viṣama jvara; śopha; apasmāra.

6:37 MIŚRAKA SNEHA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14; 89-89½).

1.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	
2.	Āmalaka	(Fr. P.)	
3.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	
4.	Śyāmā (trivṛt)[1]	(Rt.)	
5.	Dantī	(Rt.)	
6.	Dravantī	(Rt.)	
7.	Kramuka (pūga)	(Sd.)	
8.	Kuṭaraṇā (śveta trivṛt)	(Rt.)	
9.	Śaṅkhinī (aparājitā)	(Rt.)	48 g. (drugs 1 to 21 in equal proportion)
10.	Carmasāhvā (sātalā)	(Pl.)	
11.	Svarṇa kṣīrī	(Pl.)	
12.	Gavākṣī (indra vāruṇī)	(Pl.)	
13.	Sikharī (apāmārga)	(Rt.)	
14.	Rajanakā (kampillaka)	(St.)	
15.	Chinnarohā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	
16.	Karañja (bīja)	(Fr.)	
17.	Bastāntrī	(Rt.)	
18.	Vyādhighāta (āragvadha)	(Fr. P.)	
19.	Bahala (śigru)	(St. Bk.)	
20.	Bahurasa (ikṣu mūla)	(Rt.)	
21.	Tīkṣṇa vṛkṣa (pīlu) phala	(Fr.)	
22.	Eraṇḍa taila	(Ol.)	768 g.
23.	Haviṣa (ghṛta)		768 g.
24.	Paya (kṣīra)		9·216 l.

Dosage
3 g.
Anupāna
warm milk, warm water
Important therapeutic use
vibandha; śūla; gulma; vidradhī; vṛddhī.

6:38 LAŚUNĀDI GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14; 22-25.)

1.	Laśuna Kanda	(Bl.)	4·800 kg.
2.	Bilva	(Rt.)	240 g.
3.	Śyonāka	(Rt.)	240 g.
4.	Gambhārī	(Rt.)	240 g.
5.	Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	240 g.
6.	Agnimantha	(Rt.)	240 g.
7.	Water for decoction reduced to		48 l. 12 l.
8.	Dāḍima svarasa	(Fr.)	6 l.
9.	Surā		6 l.
10.	Dhānyāmla		6 l.
11.	Dadhi		6 kg.
12.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
13.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
14.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
15.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
16.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
17.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
18.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	24 g.
19.	Yavānī	(Fr.)	24 g.
20.	Dīpyaka	(Fr.)	24 g.
21.	Amlavetasa	(Fr.)	24 g.
22.	Cavya	(St.)	24 g.
23.	Sindhūttha		24 g.

---

[1] Śyāmādi gaṇa
(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna, 15; 45.)

24. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
25. Ghṛta		768 g.

Dosage
12 g.
Anupāna
warm milk, warm water
Important therapeutic use
gulma; vāta roga.

6:39 VAJRAKA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 19; 18.)

1. Vāsā (mūla)	(Rt.)	
2. Amṛtā	(St.)	
3. Nimba (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	
4. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	92 g. (drugs 1 to 10 in equal proportion)
5. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	
6. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	
7. Paṭola	(Lf.)	
8. Vyāghrī (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	
9. Karañja[1]	(Fr. P.)	
10. Udaka (sugandhabālā)	(Rt.)	
11. Sarpi (ghṛta)		768 g.
12. Water		3·072 l.

Dosage
6 g.
Anupāna
warm milk, warm water
Important therapeutic use
jvara; kāmalā; rakta roga; visarpa; kuṣṭha.

6:40 VASTYĀMAYĀNTAKA GHṚTA

(Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa; 21.)

1. Dārvī	(St.)	
2. Madhūka	(Fl.)	
3. Matsyākṣī (mūla)	(Rt.)	
4. Padma (sthāla padma)	(Fl.)	
5. Pāṣāṇa bheda	(Rz.)	
6. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	
7. Śāla parṇī	(Pl.)	
8. Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	
9. Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	144 g. (drugs 1 to 23 in equal proportion)
10. Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	
11. Ikṣu (mūla)	(Rt.)	
12. Kaseruka	(Rt. Tr.)	
13. Kapotapaṅka (mūla)	(Rt.)	
14. Ikṣuraka (kokilākṣa)	(Rt.)	
15. Vasuka (tārtāval mūla)	(Rt.)	
16. Śigru (mūla tvak)	(Rt. Bk.)	
17. Bālaka (hrībera)	(Rt.)	
18. Vārāhī	(Rz.)	
19. Varaṇa (varuṇa)	(Rt.)	
20. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	
21. Bhadra	(Fr.)	
22. Yaṣṭī (yaṣṭī madhu)	(Rt.)	
23. Palaṅkaṣā (gambhārī)	(Rt.)	
24. Gokṣura	(Fr.)	3·312 kg.
25. Water for decoction[2] reduced to		49·512 l. 12·288 l.
26. Sarpi (ghṛta)		1·536 kg.
27. Kṣira		3·072 l.
28. Varī (śatāvarī) rasa	(Rt.)	3·072 l.
29. Dhātrī rasa	(Fr. P.)	3·072 l.
30. Bimbī rasa	(Pl.)	3·072 l.
31. Nālikerodaka		3·072 l.
32. Kūşmāṇḍa jala (kūşmāṇḍa rasa)	(Fr.)	3·072 l.
33. Urvāru (ervāru) jala	(Fr.)	3·072 l.
34. Parūṣaka	(Fr.)	
35. Utpala	(Fl.)	
36. Tuṭi (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	(drugs 34 to 59 in equal proportion)
37. Madhūka	(Fl.)	
38. Hima (Rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	
39. Dāru (deva dāru)	(Ht. wd.)	
40. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	
41. Bibhītaka	((Fr. P.)	
42. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	
43. Pippalī	(Fr.)	
44. Kauntī (bīja) (hareṇuka)	(Sd.)	
45. Śṛṅgivera (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	
46. Saindhava		
47. Hasti pippalī	(Fr.)	
48. Apāmārga	(Rt.)	
49. Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	
50. Padma kesara	(Adr.)	
51. Mustā	(Rz.)	
Kustumbarī (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	
Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	

---

[1] In some parts of the country, instead of using karañja and udaka as two different drugs for kalka, kaṣāya of karañja is used.

[2] As per current practice, the water for decoction has been taken as 49·152 l. (vahepam) instead of 12·288 l. (droṇepam) which has been corrected in the śloka. The quantity of ghṛta has also been doubled.

54.	Haya gandhā (aśva gandhā)	(Rt.)	
55.	Punarnavā	(Rt.)	
56.	Svayaṁguptā	(Pl.)	
57.	Ikṣura phala (kokilākṣa)	(Sd.)	
58.	Varddhi (vana kulattha) patra	(Lf.)	
59.	Śṛṅgi	(Gl.)	
60.	Śilājatu		64 g.

Dosage
12 g.
Anupāna
warm milk, laghu pañca mūla kvātha, tṛṇa pañca mūla kvātha
Important therapeutic use.
mūtra kṛcchra; mūtra śarkarā; prameha; aśmarī.

6:41 VIDĀRYĀDI GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 3; 10.)

1.	Vidāri[1]	(Rt. Tr.)	
2.	Pañcāṅgula (eraṇḍa)	(Rt.)	
3.	Vṛścikālī	(Pl.)	
4.	Vṛścīva (punarnavā)	(Rt.)	
5.	Devāhvaya (deva dāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	
6.	Mudga parṇī	(Pl.)	(drugs 1 to 20 in equal proportion)
7.	Māṣa parṇī	(Pl.)	
8.	Kaṇḍūkarī (kapikacchu)	(Pl.)	
9.	Śāla parṇī	(Rt.)	
10.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Rt.)	
11.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	
12.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	
13.	Gokṣura	(Rt.)	
14.	Abhīru (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	
15.	Vīrā	(Rt.)	
16.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	
17.	Jīvaka	(Rt.)	
18.	Ṛṣabhaka	(Sub. Rt.)	
19.	Gopa sutā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	
20.	Tripādī (haṁsapadī)	(Rt.)	
21.	Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
22.	Kalka of ingredients 1 to 20		128 g.
23.	Ghṛta		768 g.

Dosage
12 g.
Anupāna
warm milk, warm water
Important therapeutic use
kāsa; kṣaya; urakṣata; kārśya.

6:42 ṢAṬPALA GHṚTA

(Synonym-Pañcakolādi ghṛta.)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 5; 22.)

1.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	
2.	Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	48 g. (drugs 1 to 6 equal proportion)
3.	Cavya	(St.)	
4.	Citraka	(Rt.)	
5.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	
6.	Yava kṣāra		
7.	Ghṛta		768 g.
8.	Paya (kṣīra)		768 ml.

Dosage
12 g.
Anupāna
warm water, warm milk
Important therapeutic use
grahaṇī; udara; gulma; plīha; jvara; kāsa; śvāsa.

6:43 SĀRASVATA GHṚTA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 1; 96.)

1.	Ajākṣīra		3·072 l.
2.	Abhayā	(Fr. P.)	192 g. (drugs 2 to 9 in equal proportion)
3.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	
4.	Marica	(Fr.)	
5.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	
6.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	
7.	Ugra (vacā)	(Rz.)	
8.	Śigru	(Rt. Bk.)	
9.	Saindhava		
10.	Water		3·072 l.
11.	Sarpi (ghṛta)		768 g.

Dosage
12 g.
Anupāna
warm milk, warm water
Important therapeutic use
improves vāk; medhā; śruti; jāṭharāgni.

---

[1] Vidāryādi gaṇa
(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 15; 9—9½.)

6:44 SUKUMĀRA GHṚTA

(Sahasrayoga, Ghṛtaprakaraṇa; 4.)

1. Punarnavā	(Rt.)	4·800 kg.
2. Bilva	(Rt.)	
3. Śyonāka	(Rt.)	480 g. (drugs 2 to 21 in equal proportion)
4. Gambhārī	(Rt.)	
5. Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	
6. Agnimantha	(Rt.)	
7. Śāla parṇī	(Rt.)	
8. Pṛśni parṇī	(Rt.)	
9. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	
10. Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	
11. Gokṣura	(Rt.)	
12. Payasā (kṣīra kākolī)	(Sub Rt.)	
13. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	
14. Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	
15. Śatāvarī	(Rt.)	
16. Darbha mūla	(Rt.)	
17. Kuśa mūla	(Rt.)	
18. Śara mūla	(Rt.)	
19. Kāśa mūla	(Rt.)	
20. Ikṣu mūla	(Rt.)	
21. Poṭagala mūla	(Rt.)	
22. Water for decoction reduced to		49·152 l. 6·144 l.
23. Guḍa		1·440 kg.
24. Eraṇḍa taila		768 g.
25. Ghṛta		1·536 kg.
26. Payas (godugdha)		1·536 kg.
27. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	
28. Kṛṣṇā mūla (pippalīmūla)	(Rt.)	
29. Saindhava		96 g.
30. Yaṣṭī (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	drugs 27 to 34 in equal proportion
31. Madhūka ((kāṣṭha sāra)	(Ht. Wd.)	
32. Mṛdvīkā	(Dr. Fr.)	
33. Yavānī	(Fr.)	
34. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	

Dosage

12 g.

Anupāna

warm milk, warm water

Important therapeutic use

viḍvibandha; udara: gulma; plīhā roga; vidradhī; śopha; yoniśūla; arśa.

SECTION 7

CŪRṆA

CŪRṆA

Definition

Cūrṇa is a fine powder of drug or drugs.

General Method of preparation

Drugs mentioned in the Yoga are cleaned and dried properly. They are finely powdered and sieved. Where there are a number of drugs in a yoga, the drugs are separately powdered and sieved. Each one of them (powder) is weighed separately, and well mixed together, As Some of the drugs contain more fibrous matter than others, this method of powdering and weighing them separately, according to the Yoga, and then mixing them together, is preferred.

In industry, however, all the drugs are cleaned, dried and powdered together by disintegrators. Mechanical sifters are also used. Salt, sugar, camphor etc., when mentioned are separately powdered and mixed with the rest at the end. Asafoetida (hiṅgu) and salt may also be roasted, powdered and then added. Drugs like śatāvarī, guḍūcī, etc., which are to be taken fresh, is made into a paste, dried, and then added.

Characteristics and preservation

The powder is fine of at least 80 mesh sieve. It should not adhere together or become moist. The finer the powder, the better its therapeutic value. They retain potency for one year @ and should be kept in air tight containers.

@Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Prathamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; śloka 51—53, with the commentary of Āḍhamalla.

GROUP NO. 7
CŪRṆA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4
1. Ajamodāmi Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	113-115	89
2. Avipattikāra Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Amlapittādhikāra	24—25	89
3. Āmalakyādi Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	7	89
4. Intuppukāṇa Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa	23	89
5. Elādi Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Chardirogādhikāra	21	89
6. Karpūrādi Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa	9	89-90
7. Yavānyādi Cūrṇa (Kapitthāṣṭaka Cūrṇa)	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 9	109—110	90
8. Gomūtraharītakī	Astāṅgahṛdaya Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 22	102	90
9. Candanādi Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śukramehādhikāra	22—23	90
10. Caturjāta Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	14½	90
11. Citrakādi Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	109—110	91
12. Jātīphalādya Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	70—72½	91
13. Tālīsādya Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	130—131½	91
14. Trikaṭu Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Paribhāṣāprakaraṇa	16	91
15. Triphalā Cūrṇa	Bhāvaprakāśa, Harītakyādi varga	41	91
16. Drākṣādi Cūrṇa	Vaidyayogaratnāvalī, Page 94-65		92
17. Navāyasa Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pāṇḍurogādhikāra	22	92
18. Nārasiṁha Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra	30—33	92
19. Nārāyaṇa Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 15	14—16	92-93
20. Nimbādi Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra	31—33	93
21. Nyagrodhādi Cūrṇa	Yogaratnākara, Pramehacikitsā, Page 567		93
22. Pañcasama Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	93-93½	93
23. Puṣyānuga Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	46-48	93-94
24. Bālacaturbhadrikā Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra	39½	94
25. Bṛhat Gaṅgādhara Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	49-50	94
26. Bhallātaka Rasāyana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	484-484½	94
27. Bhāskaralavaṇa Cūrṇa (Lavaṇabhāskara Cūrṇa)	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	138-141	94
28. Yavānī Ṣaṇḍava (Yavānyādi Cūrṇa)	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 5	55-56	95
29. Rajanyādi Cūrṇa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 2	38-38½	95
30. Vaiśvānara Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Āmavātacikitsā	15-16	95
31. Śṛṅgyādi Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	42½	95
32. Samaṅgādi Cūrṇa	Cakradatta, Arśacikitsā	115	95
33. Sāmudrādya Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra	77-78½	95-96
34. Sitopalādi Cūrṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6	134-135½	96
35. Sudarśana Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	308-312½	96
36. Svalpa Nāyikā Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	82-82½	96
37. Hiṅgvāṣṭaka Cūrṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādhikāra	37	97
38. Hiṅgvādi Cūrṇa	Yogaratnākara, Gulmacikitsā	522	97
39. Hiṅguvācādi Cūrṇa (Hiṅgvādi Cūrṇa)	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14	31-32	97
40. Hutabhugādi Cūrṇa	Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa	22	97

7 : 1 AJAMODĀDI CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Maḍhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6; 113-115.)

1. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	12 g.
2. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
3. Saindhava		12 g.
4. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
5. Citraka	(Rt.)	12 g.
6. Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	12 g.
7. Śatapuṣpā	(Fl.)	12 g.
8. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
9. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
10. Pathyā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	60 g.
11. Vṛddha dāruka	(Ht. Wd.)	120 g.
12. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	120 g.

Dosage
3 to 6 g.
Anupāna
warm water and jaggery.
Important therapeutic use
Śūla; gṛdhrasī; āmavāta; śotha.

7 : 2 AVIPATTIKARA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Amlapittādhikāra; 24-25½.)

1. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
5. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
6. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Viḍa (viḍa lavaṇa)		1 part
9. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
10. Elā (sthūla elā)	(Sd.)	1 part
11. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	1 part
12. Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	11 parts
13. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	44 parts
14. Śarkarā		66 parts

Dosage
3 to 6 g.
Anupāna
honey, water, milk.
Important therapeutic use
agni māndya; mala bandha; amla pitta; arśa.

7 : 3 ĀMALAKYĀDI CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6; 7.)

1. Āmala (āmalakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
2. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Pathyā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Saindhava		1 part

Dosage
3 to 6 g.
Anupāna
warm water.
Important therapeutic use
aruci; agni māndya; jvara.

7 : 4 INTUPPUKĀṆA CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa; 23.)

1. Intuppu (saindhava)		1 part
2. Ayamodā (ajamodā)	(Fr.)	2 parts
3. Tippali (pippalī)	(Fr.)	4 parts
4. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	6 parts

Dosage
6 g.
Anupāna
warm water, sour butter-milk.
Important therapeutic use
agni māndya.

7 : 5 ELĀDI CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Chardirogādhikāra; 21.)

1. Elā	(Sd.)	1 part
2. Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	1 part
3. Gaja keśara (nāga kesara)	(Fl.)	1 part
4. Kolamajja	(Fr. P.)	1 part
5. Lāja		1 part
6. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	1 part
7. Ghana (mustaka)	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
9. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part

Dosage
2 to 4 g.
Anupāna
honey, sugar.
Important therapeutic use
kāsa; śvāsa.

7 : 6 KARPŪRĀDI CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa; 9.)

1. Karpūra		1 part
2. Coca (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
3. Takkola (kaṅkola)	(Rz.)	1 part
4. Jātī phala	(Sd.)	1 part
5. Jātī dala	(Ar.)	1 part
6. Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	2 parts
7. Nāga (nāga keśara)	(Fl.)	3 parts

8. Marica	(Fr.)	4 parts
9. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	5 parts
10. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	6 parts
11. Sitā (śarkarā)		25 parts

Dosage
1 to 2 g.
Anupāna
honey.
Important therapeutic use
aruci; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya.

7:7 YAVĀNYĀDI CŪRṆA

(Synonym : Kapitthāṣṭaka Cūrṇa)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 9; 109-110½.)

1. Yavānī	(Fr.)	1 part
2. Pippalī mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
4. Elā	(Sd.)	1 part
5. Patra	(Lf.)	1 part
6. Nāga kesara	(Fl.)	1 part
7. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
9. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Jala (hrībera)	(Rt.)	1 part
11. Ajājī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Dhānya	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Sauvarcala		3 parts
14. Vṛkṣāmla	(Fr. P.)	3 parts
15. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	3 parts
16. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	3 parts
17. Bilva (śalāṭu)	(Fr. R.)	3 parts
18. Dāḍima	(Dr. Sd.)	3 parts
19. Dīpyaka (ajamodā)	(Fr.)	3 parts
20. Sitā (śarkarā)		6 parts
21. Kapittha (śalāṭu)	(Fr. R.)	8 parts

Dosage
2 to 4 g.
Anupāna
honey, butter-milk.
Important therapeutic use
atīsāra; grahaṇī.

7:8 GOMŪTRA HARĪTAKĪ

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 22; 102.)

1. Gomūtra		4 parts
2. Pathyā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
3. Jala (hrīvera)(kvātha)	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Miśi (kvātha)	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Kuṣṭha (kvātha)	(Rt.)	1 part

Special method of preparation

Pulp of harītakī is boiled in gomūtra. Thereafter the boiled harītakī is soaked in each of the kvātha successively and dried under the sun. It is then powdered and kept in an air-tight container.

Dosage
2 to 4 g.
Anupāna
water
Important therapeutic use
mukha roga.

7:9 CANDANĀDI CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śukramehādhikāra; 22-23.)

1. Candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
2. Śālmalī puṣpa	(Fl.)	1 part
3. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
4. Elā	(Sd.)	1 part
5. Patra	(Lf.)	1 part
6. Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	1 part
8. Anantā (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	1 part
9. Sārivā (kṛṣṇa sārivā)	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
11. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Yaṣṭika (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	1 part
13. Āmala (āmalakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
14. Tālamūlī (śyāma musalī)	(Rt.)	1 part
15. Śubhā (vaṁśalocana)		1 part
16. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	1 part
17. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
18. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
19. Lauha (bhasma)		36 parts

Dosage
½ to 1 g.
Anupāna
honey, haridrā svarasa.
Important therapeutic use
kāsa; śvāsa; jīrṇa jvara; prameha; arśa.

7:10 CATURJĀTA CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6; 14 1/2.)

1. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
2. Elā	(Sd.)	1 part
3. Patra	(Lf.)	1 part
4. Keśara (nāga keśara)	(Fl.)	1 part

Dosage
2 to 4 g.
Anupāna
honey, ghee, water.
Important therapeutic use
arocaka; kaphaja roga; viṣa.

7:11 CITRAKĀDI CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6; 108-110.)

1. Citraka	(Rt.)	12 g.
2. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
3. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	12 g.
4. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
5. Pippalī jaṭā (pippalīmūla)	(Rt.)	12 g.
6. Cavya	(St.)	12 g.
7. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	12 g.
8. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
9. Svarjikā kṣāra		6 g.
10. Yava kṣāra		6 g.
11. Sindhu (saindhava lavaṇa)		6 g.
12. Sauvarcala		6 g.
13. Viḍa (lavaṇa)		6 g.
14. Sāmudraka (lavaṇa)		6 g.
15. Romaka (lavaṇa)		6 g.
16. Mātuluṅga rasa[1]	(Fr.)	Q.S.

Special method of preparation

1 to 15 are finely powdered, soaked in mātuluṅga rasa, allowed to dry in the sun, mixed well and kept.

Dosage

3 g.

Anupāna

warm water.

Important therapeutic use.

arocaka; āmajaśūla; grahaṇī; gulma.

7:12 JĀTĪPHALĀDYA CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6; 70-72½.)

1. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	1 part
2. Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	1 part
3. Elā (sthūla)	(Sd.)	1 part
4. Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	1 part
5. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
6. Nāgakeśara	(Fl.)	1 part
7. Karpūra		1 part
8. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
9. Tila	(Sd.)	1 part
10. Tvakṣīrī (vaṁśalocana)		1 part
11. Tagara	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Āmala (āmalakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
13. Tālīsa	(Lf.)	1 part
14. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
15. Pathyā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
16. Sthūla jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
17. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
18. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
19. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
20. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
21. Bhaṅgā	(Lf.)	20 parts
22. Śarkarā		40 parts

Dosage

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna

honey, water.

Important therapeutic use

aruci; atīsāra; grahaṇī; pravāhikā; kāsa; śvāsa.

7:13 TĀLĪSĀDYA CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6; 130-131½.)

1. Tālīśa	(Lf.)	12 g.
2. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
3. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	36 g.
4. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
5. Vaṁśarocana		60 g.
6. Elā (sthūla)	(Sd.)	6 g.
7. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
8. Śarkarā		384 g.

Dosage

3 g.

Anupāna

honey.

Important therapeutic use

chardi; ādhmāna; kāsa; śvāsa; jvara.

7:14 TRIKAṬU CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Paribhāṣāprakaraṇa; 16.)

1. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
2. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part

Dosage

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna

honey, warm water.

Important therapeutic use

arocaka; agnimāndya; āma doṣa; gala roga; pīnasa; kuṣṭha.

7:15 TRIPHALĀ CŪRṆA

(Bhāvaprakāśa, Harītakyādi varga ; 41½.)

1. Pathyā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
2. Bibhīta (bibhītaka)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
3. Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part

Dosage

3 to 6 g.

Anupāna

ghee, honey, warm water.

Important therapeutic use

ānāha; prameha; netra roga.

---

[1] The Committee has recommended that bhāvanā should be done only in Mātuluṅgarasa and not in dāḍima rasa given as an alternative in the śloka.

7:16 DRĀKṢĀDI CŪRṆA

(Vaidyayogaratnāvalī, Page 64-65.)

1. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	1 part
2. Lāja		1 part
3. Sitopala (śveta utpala)	(Fl.)	1 part
4. Madhuka (yaṣṭī-madhu)	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Kharjūra	(Fr.)	1 part
6. Gopī (śārivā)	(Rt.)	1 part
7. Tugā (vaṁśa locana)		1 part
8. Hrīvera	(Rt.)	1 part
9. Āmalaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
10. Abda (mustaka)	(Rz.)	1 part
11. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
12. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
14. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
15. Elā	(Sd.)	1 part
16. Patra	(Lf.)	1 part
17. Nāga kesara	(Fl.)	1 part
18. Vella (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	1 part
19. Gokṣura	(Fr.)	1 part
20. Dhānya	(Fr.)	1 part
21. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
22. Śaṭhī (kacūra)	(Rz.)	1 part
23. Karpūra		1 part
24. Talīsaka (tālīsapatra)	(Lf.)	1 part
25. Śarkarā		24 parts

Dosage

3 to 6 g.

Anupāna

śatāvarī svarasa, uśīra kaṣāya, honey, water.

Important therapeutic use

agni māndya; chardi; kṣayaja kāsa.

7:17 NAVĀYASA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pāṇḍurogādhikāra ; 22.)

1. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
5. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
6. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
9. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Ayoraja (loha bhasma)		9 parts

Dosage

1 g.

Anupāna

honey, water.

Important therapeutic use

pāṇḍu; kāmalā; prameha piḍakā; hṛdroga.

7:18 NĀRASIṀHA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra ; 30-33.)

1. Śatāvarī raja (cūrṇa)	(Rt.)	768 g.
2. Gokṣuraka	(Fr.)	768 g.
3. Vārāhī (kanda)	(Rz.)	960 g.
4. Guḍūcī	(St.)	1·200 kg.
5. Bhallātaka	(Fr.)	1·536 kg.
6. Citraka	(Rt.)	480 g.
7. Tila (śodhita)	(Sd.)	768 g.
8. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	384 g.
9. Marica	(Fr.)	Drugs 8-10 in equal
10. Pippalī	(Fr.)	proportion).
11. Śarkarā		3·360 kg.
12. Vidārī kanda raja	(Rt. Tr.)	768 g.

Dosage

1·5 g.

Anupāna

milk, ghee, honey.

Important therapeutic use

kāsa; kṣaya; śukra kṣaya.

7:19 NĀRĀYAṆA CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya. Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 15; 14-16.)

1. Yavānī	(Fr.)	1 part
2. Hapuṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Dhānya	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Śata puṣpā	(Fl.)	1 part
5. Upakuñcikā (kalaññjī)	(Fr.)	1 part
6. Kāravī (kṛṣṇa jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Aja gandhā	(Sd.)	1 part
9. Śaṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
10. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
11. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Ajājika (jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
14. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
15. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
16. Svarṇa kṣīrī	(Rt.)	1 part
17. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
18. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
19. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
20. Yava kṣāra		1 part
21. Svarji kṣāra		1 part
22. Pauṣkara mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
23. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
24. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
25. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
26. Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
27. Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
28. Audbhida lavaṇa		1 part
29 Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
30. Dantī	(Rt.)	3 parts

31. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	2 parts
32. Viśālā (indrāyaṇa)	(Rt.)	2 parts
33. Sātalā	(Pl.)	4 parts

Dosage

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna

takra, badarāmbu, surā, prasannā, dadhimaṇḍa, dāḍimāmbu, vṛkṣāmla rasa, uṣṇa jala.

Important therapeutic use

udara roga.

7:20 NIMBĀDI CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra; 31-33.)

1. Nimba	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
2. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	48 g.
3. Abhayā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
4. Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
5. Somarājī (bākucī)	(Sd.)	48 g.
6. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
7. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
8. Eḍagaja (cakramarda)	(Sd.)	12 g.
9. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
10. Yamānī	(Fr.)	12 g.
11. Ugra gandhā (vacā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
12. Jīraka	(Fr.)	12 g.
13. Kaṭuka	(Rz.)	12 g.
14. Khadira (kāṣṭha)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
15. Saindhava		12 g.
16. Kṣāra (yava kṣāra)		12 g.
17. Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
18. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
19. Mustaka	(Rz.)	12 g.
20. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
21. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.

Dosage

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna

guḍūcī kvātha, warm water.

Important therapeutic use

udara; āmavāta; vātarakta; kuṣṭha.

7:21 NYAGRODHĀDI CŪRṆA

(Yogaratnākara, Pramehacikitsā ; page 567.)

1. Nyagrodha	(St. Bk.)	1 part
2. Udumbara	(St. Bk.)	1 part
3. Aśvattha	(St. Bk.)	1 part
4. Śyonāka	(St. Bk.)	1 part
5. Āragvadha (phala majjā)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
6. Asana	(St. Bk.)	1 part
7. Āmra	(St. Bk.)	1 part
8. Kapittha	(St. Bk.)	1 part
9. Jambū	(St. Bk.)	1 part
10. Priyāla	(St. Bk.)	1 part
11. Kakubha (arjuna)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
12. Dhava	(St. Bk.)	1 part
13. Madhūka	(Fl.)	1 part
14. Madhuka (yaṣṭīmadhu).	(Rt.)	1 part
15. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	1 part
16. Varuṇa	(St. Bk.)	1 part
17. Pāribhadraka	(St. Bk.)	1 part
18. Paṭola	(Lf.)	1 part
19. Meṣa śṛṅgī	(Pl.)	1 part
20. Dantī	(Rt.)	1 part
21. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
22. Pāṭalī	(Rt.)	1 part
23. Karañja	(Fr. P.)	1 part
24. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
25. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
26. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
27. Śakra (indrayava)	(Sd.)	1 part
28. Bhallātaka phala	(Fr.)	1 part

Dosage

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna

honey and triphalā kaṣāya.

Important therapeutic use

mūtrāghāta; mūtra kṛcchra; prameha; prameha piḍakā.

7:22 PAÑCASAMA CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya) 6 ; 93-93½.)

1. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
3. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Sauvarcala (lavaṇa)		1 part

Dosage

1 to 3 g.

Anupāna

warm water.

Important therapeutic use

ādhmāna; śūla; āmavāta; arśa.

7:23 PUṢYĀNUGA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra ; 46-48.)

1. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Jambu (bīja majjā)	(Enm.)	1 part
3. Āmra (bīja majjā)	(Enm.)	1 part
4. Śilā bheda (pāṣāṇa bheda)	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Rasāñjana (rasauṇṭu)		1 part
6. Ambaṣṭhakī (pāṭhā)	(Rt.)	1 part
7. Mocarasa	(Exd.)	1 part
8. Samaṅgā (mañjiṣṭhā)[1]	(St.)	1 part

---

[1] In Bengal, varāhakrānta is used as samaṅga. In other parts of the country, lajjālu is used instead.

9. Padma keśara	(Adr.)	1 part
10. Vāhlīka (kuṅkuma)	(Stl./Stg.)	1 part
11. Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
13. Bilva	(St. Bk.)	1 part
14. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	1 part
15. Gairika		1 part
16. Kaṭphala	(Fr.)	1 part
17. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
18. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
19. Mṛdvīkā	(Dr. Fr.)	1 part
20. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
21. Kaṭvaṅga (araluka)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
22. Vatsaka (kuṭaja tvak)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
23. Anantā	(Rt.)	1 part
24. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	1 part
25. Madhuka (yaṣṭī madhu)	(Rt.)	1 part
26. Arjuna	(St. Bk.)	1 part

Dosage
1 to 3 g.
Anupāna
honey and taṇḍulodaka.
Important therapeutic use
asṛgdara; śveta pradara; rajodoṣa.

7:24 BĀLACATURBHADRIKĀ CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra; 39.)

1. Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Aruṇā (ativiṣā)	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Śṛṅgī (karkaṭa śṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	1 part

Dosage
¼ to 1 g.
Anupāna
honey.
Important therapeutic use
atīsāra; chardi, kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; bāla śoṣa.

7:25 BṚHAT GAṄGĀDHARA CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6; 49-50.)

1. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Araluka (śyonāka)	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
4. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	1 part
5. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	1 part
6. Bālaka (hrībera)	(Rt.)	1 part
7. Bilva (śalāṭu)	(Fr. R.)	1 part
8. Mocarasa	(Exd.)	1 part
9. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Indrayava	(Sd.)	1 part
11. Vatsaka (kuṭaja)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
12. Āmra bīja (majjā)	(Enm.)	1 part
13. Prativiṣā (ativiṣā)	(Rt.)	1 part
14. Lajjālu	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage
3 to 6 g.
Anupāna
honey, taṇḍulodaka.
Important therapeutic use
pravāhikā; atīsāra; grahaṇī.

7:26 BHALLĀTAKA RASĀYANA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga, 24; 484-484½.)

1. Bhallāta (śuddha bhallātaka)	(Fr.)	1 part
2. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Loha (bhasma)		1 part

Dosage
½ to 1 g.
Anupāna
ghee, honey.
Important therapeutic use
udara roga; daurbalya; rakta kṣaya.

7:27 BHĀSKARA LAVAṆA CŪRṆA

(Synonym : Lavaṇabhāskara Cūrṇa)

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Ahdyāya 6; 138-141.)

1. Sāmudra lavaṇa		96 g.
2. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		60 g.
3. Viḍa lavaṇa		24 g.
4. Saindhava lavaṇa		24 g.
5. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	24 g.
6. Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
7. Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	24 g.
8. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
9. Patraka	(Lf.)	24 g.
10. Nāga keśara	(Fl.)	24 g.
11. Tālīsa (tālīsa patra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
12. Amla vetasa	(Fr.)	24 g.
13. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
14. Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
15. Viśva (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
16. Dāḍima (bīja)[2]	(Dr. Sd.)	48 g.
17. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
18. Elā	(Sd.)	6 g.

Dosage
3 g.
Anupāna
mastu, takra, āsava, warm water.
Important therapeutic use
agnimāndya; śūla; grahaṇī; vāta kaphaja gulma.

---

[2] Dāḍima tvak is substituted by dāḍima bīja in some parts of the country and this is accepetd by the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee.

7:28 YAVĀNĪ ṢAṆḌAVA

(Synonym : Yavānyādi Cūrṇa)
(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 5; 55-56.)

1.	Yavānī	(Fr.)	12 g.
2.	Tintiḍīka	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
3.	Amlavetasa	(Fr.)	12 g.
4.	Auṣadha (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
5.	Dāḍima (bīja)	(Dr. Sd.)	12 g.
6.	Kola (badara majjā)	(Enm.)	12 g.
7.	Sitā (śarkarā)		192 g.
8.	Dhānya	(Fr.)	6 g.
9.	Sauvarcala		6 g.
10.	Ajājī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	6 g.
11.	Varāṅga (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
12.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	100 in number
13.	Marica	(Fr.)	200 in number

Dosage
1 to 3 g.
Anupāna
warm water.
Important therapeutic use
arocaka; grahaṇī; pārśva śūla.

7:29 RAJANYĀDI CŪRṆA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 2; 38-38½.)

1.	Rajanī (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
2.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
3.	Sarala (kāṣṭha)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
4.	Śreyasī (gajapippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	1 part
6.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	1 part
7.	Pṛśniparṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
8.	Śatāhvā (śatapuṣpā)	(Fl.)	1 part

Dosage
½ to 2 g.
Anupāna
ghee, honey.
Important therapeutic use
atīsāra; grahaṇī; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; jvara.

7:30 VAIŚVĀNARA CŪRṆA

(Cakradatta, Āmavātacikitsā; 15-16.)

1.	Maṇimantha (saindhava)		2 parts
2.	Yamānī	(Fr.)	2 parts
3.	Ajamodā	(Fr.)	3 parts
4.	Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	5 parts
5.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	12 parts

Dosage
1 to 3 g.
Anupāna
kāñjika, butter-milk, ghee, warm water.
Important therapeutic use
ādhmāna; gulma; pariṇāmaśūla; āmavāta; hṛdroga.

7:31 ŚṚṄGYĀDI CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6; 42½.)

1.	Śṛṅgī	(Gl.)	1 part
2.	Prativiṣā (ativiṣā)	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part

Dosage
¼ to 1 g.
Anupāna
honey.
Important therapeutic use
kāsa; jvara.

7:32 SAMAṄGĀDI CŪRṆA

(Cakradatta, Arśacikitsā; 115.)

1.	Samaṅgā (lajjālu)	(Pl.)	1 part
2.	Utpala (nīlotpala)	(Fl.)	1 part
3.	Mocāhva (mocarasa)	(Exd.)	1 part
4.	Tirīṭa (lodhra)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
5.	Tila	(Sd.)	1 part
6.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part

Dosage
2 to 4 g.
Anupāna
goat's milk, water
Important therapeutic use
raktārśa.

7:33 SĀMUDRĀDYA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra; 77-78½.)

1.	Sāmudra (lavaṇa)		1 part
2.	Saindhava (lavaṇa)		1 part
3.	Yava kṣāra		1 part
4.	Svarji kṣāra		1 part
5.	Rucaka (sauvarcala lavaṇa)		1 part
6.	Romaka (lavaṇa)		1 part
7.	Viḍa (lavaṇa)		1 part
8.	Dantī (mūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
9.	Lauha raja (lauha bhasma)		1 part
10.	Kiṭṭa (maṇḍūra bhasma)		1 part
11.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	1 part
12.	Śūraṇaka	(St. Tr.)	1 part
13.	Dadhi		1 part

14. Gomūtra		1 part
15. Paya (godugdha)		1 part

Special Method of preparation

Ingredients 1 to 12 are powdered and boiled over a mild fire in ingredients 13, 14 and 15 separately. When dry, it is again powdered.

Dosage.
1 to 2 g.

Anupāna
warm water.

Important therapeutic use
śūla; gulma; pariṇāma śūla.

7:34 SITOPALĀDI CŪRṆA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 6; 134-135½.)

1. Sitopalā	(Fl.)	192 g.
2. Vaṁśarocanā		96 g.
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
4. Elā (sthūla)	(Sd.)	24 g.
5. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.

Dosage
1 to 3 g.

Anupāna
ghee, honey.

Important therapeutic use
arocaka; agnimāndya; pittaja śvāsa; jvara; hasta pāda dāha; pārśva śūla; kṣaya.

7:35 SUDARŚANA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 308-312½.)

1. Kālīyaka (aguru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
2. Rajanī (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Deva dāru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
4. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
6. Abhayā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7. Dhanvayāsa (yavāsa)	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Śṛṅgī (karkaṭa śṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	1 part
9. Kṣudrā (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	1 part
10. Mahauṣadha (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
11. Trāyantī	(Pl.)	1 part
12. Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	1 part
13. Nimba	(St. Bk.)	1 part
14. Granthika (pippalīmūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
15. Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
16. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1 part
17. Pauṣkara (puṣkara mūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
18. Māgadhī (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
19. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	1 part
20. Kuṭaja	(St. Bk.)	1 part
21. Madhuyaṣṭī	(Rt.)	1 part
22. Śigrūdbhava (śigrū bīja)	(Sd.)	1 part
23. Indrayava	(Sd.)	1 part
24. Varī (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	1 part
25. Dārvī (dāru haridrā)	(St.)	1 part
26. Kucandana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
27. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
28. Sarala	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
29. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
30. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
31. Saurāṣṭrī		1 part
32. Sthirā (śāla parṇī)	(Rt.)	1 part
33. Yamānī	(Fr.)	1 part
34. Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
35. Bilva	(St. Bk.)	1 part
36. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
37. Gandha patra (prasāraṇī patra)	(Lf.)	1 part
38. Dhātrī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
39. Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 part
40. Kaṭuka	(Rz.)	1 part
41. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
42. Paṭola	(Lf.)	1 part
43. Kalaśī (pṛśni parṇī)	(Rt.)	1 part
44. Kairāta (kirāta tikta)	(Pl.)	21·5 parts

Dosage
2 to 4 g.

Anupāna
warm water.

Important therapeutic use
yakṛt; plīhā vṛddhi; jvara; viṣama jvara; jīrṇa jvara.

7:36 SVALPANĀYIKĀ CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 82-82½.)

1. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		9 g.
2. Saindhava lavaṇa		9 g.
3. Viḍa lavaṇa		9 g.
4. Sāmudra lavaṇa		9 g.
5. Audbhida lavaṇa		9 g.
6. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
7. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
8. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
9. Gandhaka		8 g.
10. Rasa (pārada)		4 g.
11. Indrāśana (bhaṅga patra)	(Lf.)	57 g.

Special Method of Preparation

Kajjalī is made of gandhaka and pārada. The powders of other ingredients are added in small quantities and ground well in a khalva.

Dosage
1 to 2 g.

Anupāna
kāñjika.

Important therapeutic use
agnimāndya; grahaṇī.

7:37 HIṄGVĀṬṢAKA CŪRṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra; 37.)

1.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	3 g.
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	3 g.
3.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	3 g.
4.	Ajamodā	(Fr.)	3 g.
5.	Saindhava		3 g.
6.	Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	3 g.
7.	Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	3 g.
8.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	3 g.

Dosage

1 to 2 g.

Anupāna

ghee

Important therapeutic use

agnimāndya; śūla; gulma.

7:38 HIṄGVĀDI CŪRṆA

(Yogaratnākara, Gulmacikitsā; page 522.)

1.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 part
2.	Granthika (pippalīmūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Dhānya	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Cavya	(St.)	1 part
7.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
9.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	1 part
10.	Vṛkṣāmla (tintiḍīka)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
11.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
12.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
13.	Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
14.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
15.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
16.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
17.	Yava kṣāra		1 part
18.	Svarjikā kṣāra		1 part
19.	Dāḍima (bīja)	(Dr. Sd.)	1 part
20.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
21.	Puṣkara (mūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
22.	Vetasāmla	(Fr.)	1 part
23.	Hapuṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
24.	Ajājī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
25.	Ārdraka rasa	(Rz.)	Q.S.
26.	Bījapūra rasa	(Fr.)	Q.S.

Special Method of preparation

Powders of ingredients 1 to 24 are soaked in ārdraka rasa and dried in the sun. It is then soaked in bījapūra rasa, dried in the sun and powdered.

Dosage

2 to 4 g.

Anupāna

butter-milk, warm water.

Important therapeutic use

ādhmāna; śūla; grahaṇī; udāvartta; gulma.

7:39 HIṄGUVACĀDI CŪRṆA

(Hiṅgvādi Cūrṇa)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14; 31-32.)

1.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 part
2.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
3.	Vijayā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4.	Paśugandhā (vana tulasī)	(Sd.)	1 part
5.	Dāḍima	(Dr. Sd.)	1 part
6.	Dīpyaka (yamānī)	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
9.	Puṣkara mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Śaṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
11.	Hapuṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
12.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
13.	Yava kṣāra		1 part
14.	Svarjikā kṣāra		1 part
15.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
16.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
17.	Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
18.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
19.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
20.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
21.	Ajājī (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
22.	Cavya	(St.)	1 part
23.	Tintiḍīka (ciñcā)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
24.	Vetasāmla	(Fr.)	1 part

Dosage

2 to 4 g.

Anupāna

warm water, butter milk.

Important therapeutic use

ādhmāna; śūla; gulma; pāṇḍu.

7:40 HUTABHUGĀDI CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa; 22.)

1.	Hutabhug (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Ajamoja (ajamodā)	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Saindhava		1 part
4.	Māgadha (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	5 parts

Dosage

3 to 6 g.

Anupāna

thin butter milk.

Important therapeutic use

agnimāndya; pāṇḍu; śopha; arśa.

SECTION 8

TAILA

TAILA

Definition :

Tailas are preparations in which taila is boiled with prescribed kaṣāyas (decoction) and kalkas of drugs according to the formula. This process ensures absorption of the active therapeutic properties of the ingredients used.

General Method of Preparation :

1. There are generally three essential components for the preparation of sneha (ghṛta or taila) viz: —

(*i*) drava (a liquid which may be one or more as kaṣāya, svarasa, dugdha, mastu, etc.);
(*ii*) kalka (a fine paste of the drug(s);
(*iii*) sneha dravya (ghṛta, taila, etc.).

2. Generally, unless otherwise mentioned in the text, if kalka is one part by weight, sneha should be four parts and the drava-dravya should be sixteen parts. Exceptions are :

(*i*) where no drava is prescribed, four parts of water is added to one part of sneha; the kalka is one fourth the weight of the sneha.
(*ii*) where drava dravya is either kvātha or svarasa, kalka should be one-sixth and one-eighth respectively of sneha.
(*iii*) where the number of drava dravyas is four or less than four, each drava has to be taken four times the weight of sneha.
(*iv*) where the drava dravyas are more than four, each drava will be equal in weight to the sneha.
(*v*) if in a preparation, no kalka dravya is prescribed, then the drugs of the kaṣāya may be used as kalka.

3. The kalka and the drava are mixed together, sneha is then added boiled and stirred well continuously so that the kalka is not allowed to adhere to the vessel. Sometimes, the drava-dravyas are directed to be added one after another as the process of boiling is continued till the drava-dravya added earlier has evaporated.

4. When all the drava-dravyas have evaporated, the moisture in the kalka will also begin to evaporate; at this stage, it has to be stirred more often and carefully to ensure that the kalka does not stick to the bottom of the vessel. The kalka is taken out of the ladle and tested from time to time to know the condition and stage of the pāka.

5. There are three stages of pāka :

(*i*) mṛdu pāka
(*ii*) madhyama pāka and
(*iii*) khara pāka.

In mṛdu pāka, kalka is waxy and when rolled between the fingers rolls like lac without sticking. In madhyama pāka, kalka is harder and when put in fire burns without any crackling noise. A further degree of heating leads to khara pāka. Any further heating will lead to dagdha pāka and the sneha becomes unfit for use. When the taila attains the correct pāka stage froth comes out.

6. In the sneha group śarkara, if mentioned is added to the final product when cool.

7. Where the pāka is to be done with kvātha, svarasa, dugdha and māṁsarasa, etc., the pāka is to be done with these dravas separately in the above order. The period of pāka[1] with various dravyas should be as below :

(*i*) kvātha, āranāla, takra, etc.	—5 days.
(*ii*) svarasa	—3 days.
(*iii*) dugdha	—2 days.
(*iv*) māṁsa rasa	—1 day.

8. Pātrapāka : Pātrapāka is the process by which the sneha is flavoured or augmented by certain soluble or mixable substances. The powders of the drugs are placed in the vessel into which fairly warm sneha is filtered.

9. Mṛdupāka sneha is used for nasya; madhyamapāka sneha is used for pāna, vasti, etc.; kharapāka sneha is used only for abhyaṅga.

10. In the beginning the boiling should be on mild fire (mṛdvāgni) and in the end also it should be only on mild fire.

11. Whenever lavaṇas and kṣāras are used in these preparations, they are added to the sneha and then strained.

Characteristics :

Taila will generally have the colour, odour and taste of the drugs used and have the consistency of the oil. When considerable quantity of milk is used in the preparation, the oil becomes thick due to ghṛta and in cold season may condense further.

Preservation :

Tailas are preserved in glass, polythene or aluminium containers. Preparations for internal use keep their potency for about sixteen months.

Method of use :

Tailas are generally used for abhyaṅga. Some of them are also used internally and in Ayurvedic texts various types of anupānas are described for this purpose. When no such anupāna is mentioned it should be taken with warm water or warm milk.

---

[1] Period as mentioned in vaidyaka paribhāṣā-pradīpa which is reproduced below.

क्षीरे द्विरात्रं स्वरसे त्रिरात्रं;
तक्रारनालादिषु पंचरात्रम्
स्नेहं पचत् वदयवरः प्रयत्नात्

GROUP NO. 8

TAILA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
1. Aṇu Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 30	37-38	104
2. Arimedādi Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 22	90-93½, 95	104
3. Asanavilvādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	45	105
4. Kanaka Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kṣudrarogādhikāra	59	105
5. Kayyonnyādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	48	105
6. Kārpāsāsthyādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	11	105
7. Kāsīsādi Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra	111-112	105
8. Kuṅkumādi Taila	Yogaratnākara, Kṣudrarogādhikāra	740	106
9. Kuṣṭharākṣasa Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭharogādhikāra	164-165½	106
10. Koṭṭamcukkādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	12	106
11. Kṣīrabalā Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Vātaraktacikitsā, Adhyāya 22	44½	106
12. Gandharvahasta Taila	Aṣṭāṅgasaṅgraha, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 15	21	106-107
13. Grahaṇīmihira Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	154-157½	107
14. Candanādi Taila	Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā	325	107
15. Candana balālākṣādi Taila	Yogaratnākara, Jvarādhikāra	205	108
16. Citrakādi Taila	Suśrutasaṁhitā, Bhagandaracikitsā	50-50½	108
17. Jātyādi Taila	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9	168-170	108
18. Jyotiṣmatī Taila	Yogaratnākara, Kuṣṭhacikitsā	696	109
19. Tuṅgadrumādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Taila prakaraṇa	43	109
20. Tuvaraka Taila	Suśrutasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 13	20-23, 29	109
21. Triphalādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	44	109
22. Dhānvantara Taila (Balā Taila)	Vaidyayogaratnāvalī, Tailaprakaraṇa	244	110
23. Nārāyaṇa Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	140-144½	110
24. Nālpāmarādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	26	111
25. Nilikādya Taila	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9	157-160	111
26. Nilibhṛṅgādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	38	111
27. Pariṇatakeri kṣīrādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	9	111
28. Piṇḍa Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 22	22	112
29. Pippalyādi Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra	115-115½	112
30. Prabhañjana Vimardana Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	5	112
31. Pramehamihira Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehādhikāra	86-90½	113
32. Prasāriṇī Taila	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9	119-121½	113

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
33. Balā Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 21	72-78½	114
34. Balāguḍūcyādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	14	114
35. Balādhātryādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	57	115
36. Balāśvagandhalākṣādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	13	115
37. Balāhaṭhādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	54	116
38. Bṛhat Guḍūcī Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra	53-56½	116
39. Bṛhat Māṣa Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	241-242½	116-117
40. Bṛhat Saindhavādya Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Āmavātādhikāra	157-159	117
41. Bhṛṅgāmalakādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	56	117
42. Bhṛṅgarāja Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kṣudrarogādhikāra	91-93½	117
43. Mañjiṣṭhādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	50	118
44. Madhuyaṣṭyādi Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 22	41-43½	118
45. Mahā Nārāyaṇa Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	151-157	119
46. Mahā Viṣagarbha Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	414-421	119-120
47. Yaṣṭimadhuka Taila	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9	155	120
48. Laghu Viṣagarbha Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	411-412	120
49. Lākṣādi Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	346	120
50. Lāṅgalī Taila (Nirguṇḍī Taila)	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9	198	120
51. Vacādi Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 30	25	121
52. Vacā Laśūnādi Taila	Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa	42	121
53. Vajraka Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 9	79-80	121
54. Vāśācandanādi Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kāsādhikāra	185-189	121
55. Viṣatinduka Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra	76-77	122
56. Vraṇarākṣasa Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vraṇaśothādhikāra	69-69½	122
57. Śuṣkamūlaka Taila	Bhāvaprakāśa, Śothādhikāra	37	122
58. Ṣaḍabindu Talia	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śirorogādhikāra	49½	122
59. Sahacarādi Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 21	66-67½	123
60. Saindhavādi Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Nāḍīvraṇādhikāra	31	123
61. Somarājī Taila	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra	208-208½	123
62. Hiṅgutriguṇa Taila	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14	39	123

8:1 AṆU TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 20; 37-38.)

1.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	28 g.
2.	Jala (sugandha balā)	(Rt.)	28 g.
3.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	28 g.
4.	Jalada (mustā)	(Rz.)	28 g.
5.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	28 g.
6.	Sevya (uśīra)	(Rt.)	28 g.
7.	Gopī (sārivā)	(Rt.)	28 g.
8.	Hima (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	28 g.
9.	Dārvī (dāru haridrā)	(St.)	28 g.
10.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī madhu)	(Rt.)	28 g.
11.	Plava (bhadra mustā)	(Rt.)	28 g.
12.	Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	28 g.
13.	Varī (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	28 g.
14.	Puṇḍrāhva (śveta kamala)	(Fl.)	28 g.
15.	Bilva	(St. Bk.)	28 g.
16.	Utpala (nīla kamala puṣpa)	(Fl.)	28 g.
17.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	28 g.
18.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	28 g.
19.	Surabhi (rāsnā)	(Rt.)	28 g.
20.	Śāla parṇī	(Pl.)	28 g.
21.	Pṛśni parṇī	(Pl.)	28 g.
22.	Kṛmihara (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	28 g.
23.	Patra (teja patra)	(Lf.)	28 g.
24.	Truṭi (sūkṣmailā)	(Sd.)	28 g.
25.	Reṇuka	(Sd.)	28 g.
26.	Kamala kiñjalka (kamala kesara)	(Adr.)	28 g.
27.	Water for decoction[1] reduced to		76·800 l. 7·680 l.
28.	Drugs 1 to 26 for kalka		128 g.
29.	Taila		768 g.
30.	Ājadugdha (ajākṣīra)		768 ml.

Special method of preparation

Drugs 1 to 26 are mixed together and then divided into ten equal parts. The decoction is prepared with one part and added to the oil and boiled till the moisture evaporates. This process is repeated ten times (once for each of the ten parts of the drugs). Ājadugdha is added last, boiled & strained.

In some parts of the country for one part of oil, ten parts of decoction is added every time and taila pāka is done. This variation is approved by the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee.

Dosage

5 to 10 drops for nasya

Important therapeutic use

tvakraukṣya; palita; ūrdhvajatrugata roga.

8:2 ARIMEDĀDI TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 22; 90-93½, 95.)

1.	Khadira sāra	(Ht. Wd.)	4·800 kg.
2.	Arimeda valkala	(St. Bk.)	9·600 kg.
3.	Water for decoction reduced to		49·152 l. 12·288 l.
4.	Taila		3·072 kg.
5.	Sevya (uśīra) raja	(Rt.)	12 g.
6.	Ambu (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	12 g.
7.	Pattaṅga	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
8.	Gairika		12 g.
9.	Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
10.	Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
11.	Rodhra	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
12.	Puṇḍrāhva (śveta kamala)	(Fl.)	12 g.
13.	Yaṣṭyāhva (yaṣṭī madhu)	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Lākṣā	(Exd.)	12 g.
15.	Rasāñjana		12 g.
16.	Sauvīrāñjana		12 g.
17.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	12 g.
18.	Kaṭphala	(Fr.)	12 g.
19.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
20.	Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
21.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
22.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
23.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
24.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
25.	Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
26.	Patra	(Lf.)	12 g.
27.	Nāga keśara	(Fl.)	12 g.
28.	Joṅgaka (aguru)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
29.	Mustā	(Rz.)	12 g.
30.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	12 g.
31.	Nyagrodha praroha	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
32.	Māṁsī (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
33.	Yavāsaka	(Pl.)	12 g.
34.	Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
35.	Aileya	(Sd.)	12 g.
36.	Samaṅga (lajjālu)[2]	(Pl.)	12 g.
37.	Jātīpatra	(Ar.)	48 g.
38.	Jātīphalā	(Sd.)	48 g.
39.	Lavaṅga	(Pl.)	48 g.
40.	Kaṅkolikā	(Rz.)	48 g.
41.	Karpūra		192 g.

Usage

used externally for kabalagraha, nasya and Śiro dhāraṇa

Important therapeutic use

mukha roga; danta roga.

---

1. Water collected as it rains is to be used according to the text. This is only to ensure purity of the water. The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee approves the use of purified water in place of rain water.
2. Samaṅga is a synonym of both mañjiṣṭha and lajjālu. The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee recommends that lajjālu should be taken as samaṅga because of its arśohara and raktastambhaka properties.
3. Karpūra is added to the final product as pātra pāka.

8:3 ASANAVILVĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 45.)

1.	Asana	(Ht. Wd.)	192 g.
2.	Bilva	(Rt.)	192 g.
3.	Balā	(Rt.)	192 g.
4.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	192 g.
5.	Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
6.	Taila		768 g.
7.	Madhuka	(Rt.)	
8.	Nāgaraka	(Rz.)	128 g.
9.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	(drugs 7-11
10.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	in equal
11.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	proportion)
12.	Paya (gokṣīra)		

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

nayana roga; karṇa roga; śiroroga.

8:4 KANAKA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kṣudrarogādhikāra; 59.)

1.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī madhu)	(Rt.)	768 g.
2.	Water for decoction reduced to		3·072 l. 768 ml.
3.	Taila		192 g.
4.	Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	
5.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	32 g.
6.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	(drugs 4-8 in equal
7.	Utpala (puṣpa)	(Fl.)	proportion)
8.	Kesara (nāga keśara)	(Fl.)	

Usage

used externally for nasya and abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

mukha roga; nīlikā; vyaṅga.

8:5 KAYYONNYĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 48.)

1.	Kayyonni (bhṛṅgarāja) rasa	(Pl.)	1·024 l.
2.	Ciṭṭamṛtu (guḍūcī) rasa	(St.)	1·024 l.
3.	Nelli (āmalakī rasa)	(Fr. P.)	1·024 l.
4.	Taila		768 g.
5.	Payas (gokṣīra)		768 g.
6.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī madhu)	(Rt.)	48 g.
7.	Añjana (rasāñjana) (dārvī ghana)		48 g.

Usage

used externally for śirobhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

netra roga; śirorujā, danta roga; palita.

8:6 KĀRPĀSĀSTHYĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa, 11.)

1.	Kārpāsāsthi (kārppāsa bīja)[1]	(Enm.)	768 g.
2.	Balā	(Rt.)	768 g.
3.	Māṣa	(Sd.)	768 g.
4.	Kulattha	(Sd.)	768 g.
5.	Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
6.	Deva dāru	(Ht. Wd.)	
7.	Balā	(Rt.)	
8.	Rāsnā	(Rt.)	
9.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	128 g.
10.	Sarṣapa	(Sd.)	(drugs 6 to
11.	Nāgara	(Rz.)	16 in equal
12.	Śatāhvā	(Fl.)	proportion)
13.	Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	
14.	Cavya	(St.)	
15.	Śigru (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	
16.	Punarnavā	(Rt.)	
17.	Taila		768 g.
18.	Ajā kṣīra		768 ml.

Dosage

12 g. used externally also

Anupāna

warm water, milk

Important therapeutic use

vāta roga; pakṣāghāta, ardita; avabāhuka.

8:7 KĀSĪSĀDI TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra; 111-112.)

1.	Kāsīsa		12 g.
2.	Saindhava		12 g.
3.	Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	12 g.
4.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
5.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
6.	Lāṅgalī	(Rt.)	12 g.
7.	Śilābhid (pāṣāṇabheda)	(Rz.)	12 g.
8.	Aśvamāra (karavīra)	(Rt./Lf.)	12 g.
9.	Dantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
10.	Jantughna (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	12 g.
11.	Citraka	(Rt.)	12 g.
12.	Tālaka (haritāla)		12 g.
13.	Kunaṭī (manaḥśilā)		12 g.
14.	Svarṇa kṣīrī		12 g.
15.	Snuhī paya		12 g.
16.	Arka paya		12 g.
17.	Taila		768 g.
18.	Go mūtra		3·072 l.

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

arśoroga.

---

[1] Kārpāsāsthi, kulattha, and māṣa are tied in a bundle and immersed in the vessel containing balāmūla and water. Balākaṣāya is then prepared.

8:8 KUṄKUMĀDI TAILA

(Yogaratnākara, Kṣudrarogādhikāra; Page 740.)

1.	Kuṅkuma	(Stl./Stg.)	12 g.
2.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
3.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
4.	Pataṅga	(Fl.)	12 g.
5.	Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
6.	Māliyaka (aguru)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
7.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	12 g.
8.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	12 g.
9.	Madhu yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	12 g.
10.	Patra (teja patra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
11.	Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
12.	Padma (kamala)	(Fl.)	12 g.
13.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Gorocana		12 g.
15.	Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
16.	Lākṣā	(Exd.)	12 g.
17.	Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
18.	Gairika		12 g.
19.	Nāga keśara	(Fl.)	12 g.
20.	Palāśa kusuma	(Fl.)	12 g.
21.	Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	12 g.
22.	Vaṭāṅkura	(Lf.)	12 g.
23.	Mālatī	(Fl.)	12 g.
24.	Madhūcchiṣṭa		12 g.
25.	Sarṣapa	(Sd.)	12 g.
26.	Surabhi (rāsnā)	(Rt.)	12 g.
27.	Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
28.	Paya (kṣīra)		6·144 l.
29.	Taila		1·536 kg.

Usage

used externally for nasya and abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

mukha roga; varṇa vikāra; nīlikā; yauvana piṭikā; vyaṅga.

8:9 KUṢṬHARĀKṢASA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra; 164-165½.)

1.	Sūtaka (pārada)		12 g.
2.	Gandhaka		12 g.
3.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
4.	Saptaparṇa (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
5.	Citraka	(Rt.)	12 g.
6.	Sindūra		12 g.
7.	Rasona	(Bl.)	12 g.
8.	Haritāla		12 g.
9.	Avalgujā (bākucī)	(Sd.)	12 g.
10.	Āragvadha bīja	(Sd.)	12 g.
11.	Jīrṇa tāmra (tāmra bhasma)		12 g.
12.	Manaḥśilā		12 g.
13.	Kaṭu taila (sarṣapa taila)		384 g.

Special method of preparation

Powders of drugs 1 to 8 are mixed in Kaṭu taila and exposed to sun's rays for a week.

Dosage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

sarva kuṣṭha; vāta rakta.

8:10 KOṬṬAMCUKKĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 12.)

1.	Koṭṭam (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	
2.	Cukku (nāgara)	(Rz.)	
3.	Vayambu (vacā)	(Rz.)	
4.	Śigru (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	96 g. (drugs 1 to 9 in equal proportion)
5.	Laśuna	(Bl.)	
6.	Kārtoṭṭi (mūla)	(Rt.)	
7.	Devadruma	(Ht. Wd.)	
8.	Siddhārtha (sarṣapa)	(Sd.)	
9.	Suvahā (rāsnā)	(Rt./Lf.)	
10.	Tilaja (tila taila)		768 g.
11.	Dadhi		768 g.
12.	Ciñcā (patra) rasa	(Lf.)	3·072 l.

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

vāta roga, āmavāta.

8:11 KṢĪRABALĀ TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Vātaraktacikitsā, Adhyāya 22; 44½.)

1.	Balā kaṣāya	(Rt.)	16 parts
2.	Balā kalka	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Taila		4 parts
4.	Kṣīra		4 parts

Dosage

12 g. used externally for abhyaṅga and nasya also

Anupāna

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic use

vāta roga.

8:12 GANDHARVAHASTA TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgasaṅgraha, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 15; 21.)

1.	Gandharvahasta mūla (eraṇḍa mūla)	(Rt.)	4·800 kg.
2.	Yava	(Sd.)	3·072 kg.
3.	Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	96 g.
4.	Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
5.	Kṣīra		1·536 l.
6.	Eraṇḍa taila		768 g.

7.	Gandharvahasta mūla (eraṇḍa mūla)	(Rt.)	192 g.
8.	Suṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.

Dosage
6 to 12 g.
Anupāna
warm water
Important therapeutic use
vidradhī; plīhā; gulma; udāvartta; śopha; udara; mahāvāta roga.

8:13 GRAHAṆĪMIHIRA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 154-157½.)

1.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	12 g.
2.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	12 g.
3.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
4.	Samaṅga (lajjālu)	(Pl.)	12 g.
5.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	12 g.
6.	Śivā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
7.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	12 g.
8.	Vārivāha (mustaka)	(Rz.)	12 g.
9.	Jala (sugandha bala)	(Rt.)	12 g.
10.	Moca (moca rasa)	(Exd.)	12 g.
11.	Rasāñjana		12 g.
12.	Bilva	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
13.	Nīlotpala	(Fl.)	12 g.
14.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
15.	Keśara	(Fl.)	12 g.
16.	Padma keśara	(Adr.)	12 g.
17.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	12 g.
18.	Indrayava	(Sd.)	12 g.
19.	Śyāma (trivṛt)	(Rt.)	12 g.
20.	Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
21.	Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
22.	Tagara	(Rz.)	12 g.
23.	Nalada (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
24.	Bhṛṅga (bhṛṅgarāja)	(Pl.)	12 g.
25.	Keśarāja	(Pl.)	12 g.
26.	Punarnavā	(Rt.)	12 g.
27.	Āmra tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
28.	Jambu tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
29.	Kadamba tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
30.	Kuṭajavalkala (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
31.	Yamānī	(Fr.)	12 g.
32.	Jīraka	(Fr.)	12 g.
33.	Taila		768 g.

34.	Takra or Kuṭaja tvak kaṣāya or Dhānyaka kvātha	(St. Bk.) (Fr.)	3·072 l.

Dosage
12 g.
Anupāna
butter milk, mustā kaṣāya, dhānyaka kaṣāya
Important therapeutic use
atīsāra; grahaṇī; hikkā; jvara; kāsa; śvāsa; kāmalā; prameha; valī palita.

8:14 CANDANĀDI TAILA

(Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā; page 325.)

1.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	
2.	Ambu (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	
3.	Nakha		
4.	Rātrī (haridrā)	(Rz.)	
5.	Yaṣṭi (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	
6.	Śaileya	(Pl.)	
7.	Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	
8.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	
9.	Sarala	(Rt.)	
10.	Dāru (deva dāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	
11.	Śaṭī	(Rz.)	
12.	Elā	(Sd.)	
13.	Jātī	(Fl.)	
14.	Kesara	(Fl.)	
15.	Patra	(Lf.)	
16.	Bilva	(St. Bk.)	
17.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	
18.	Kaṅkola	(Rz.)	
19.	Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	
20.	Ambuda (mustā)	(Rz.)	
21.	Haridrā	(Rt.)	
22.	Dāru haridrā	(St.)	
23.	Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	
24.	Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	
25.	Tikta (kaṭukī)	(Rz.)	
26.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	
27.	Aguru	(Ht. Wd.)	
28.	Kuṅkuma	(Stl./Stg.)	
29.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	
30.	Reṇu (hareṇu)	(Sd.)	96 g.
31.	Nalikā	(Sub. St. Bk.)	(drugs 1 to 31 in equal proportion)
32.	Taila		768 g.
33.	Mastu		3·072 l.
34.	Lākṣārasa		768 ml.

Usage
for external use as abhyaṅga
Important therapeutic use
dāha; pralepaka jvara; rakta pitta; kṣaya; apasmāra; unmāda.

8:15 CANDANABALĀLĀKṢĀDI TAILA

(Yogaratnākara, Jvarādhikāra; page 205).

1.	Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	768 g.
2.	Balā mūla	(Rt.)	768 g.
3.	Lākṣā	(Exd.)	768 g.
4.	Lāmajjaka	(Pl.)	768 g.
5.	Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
6.	Taila		1·536 kg.
7.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	
8.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	
9.	Madhuka	(Rt.)	
10.	Śatāhvā	(Fl.)	
11.	Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukī)	(Rz.)	
12.	Deva dāru	(Ht. Wd.)	
13.	Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	
14.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	
15.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	
16.	Aguru	(Ht. Wd.)	
17.	Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	
18.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	
19.	Balā	(Rt.)	
20.	Dārvī (dāru haridrā)	(St.)	
21.	Mūrvā	(Rt.)	
22.	Mustā	(Rz.)	
23.	Mūlaka	(Rt.)	
24.	Elā	(Sd.)	
25.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	
26.	Nāga kusuma (nāga keśara)	(Fl.)	
27.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	
28.	Lākṣā	(Exd.)	
29.	Sugandhikā (śaṭhī)	(Rz.)	
30.	Campaka	(Fl.)	256 g. (drugs 7 to 34 in equal proportion)
31.	Pītasāra (asana)	(Ht. Wd.)	
32.	Sārivā	(Rt.)	
33.	Sauvarcala		
34.	Saindhava		
35.	Kṣira		3·072 l.

Dosage

6 g. used externally for abhyaṅga also

Anupāna

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic use

kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; asṛgdara; rakta pitta; pitta roga; kaphajaroga; kaṇḍu; visphoṭaka; dāha; śotha; kāmalā; pāṇḍu roga; sarva jvara.

8:16 CITRAKĀDI TAILA

(Suśrutasaṁhitā, Bhagandara cikitsā; 50-50½.)

1.	Citraka	(Rt.)	16 g.
2.	Arka (mūla)	(Rt.)	16 g.
3.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	16 g.
4.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	16 g.
5.	Malapū (kākodumbara mūla tvak)	(Rt. Bk.)	16 g.
6.	Hayamāraka (karavīra mūla tvak)	(Rt. Bk.)	16 g.
7.	Sudhā (snuhī mūla)	(Rt.)	16 g.
8.	Vacā	(Rz.)	16 g.
9.	Lāṅgalakī	(Pl.)	16 g.
10.	Saptaparṇa	(St. Bk.)	16 g.
11.	Suvarcikā (svarjikā kṣāra)		16 g.
12.	Jyotiṣmatī	(Sd.)	16 g.
13.	Taila		768 g.
14.	Water		3·072 l.

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

bhagandara.

8:17 JĀTYĀDI TAILA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9; 168-170.)

1.	Jātī pallava	(Lf.)	
2.	Nimba pallava	(Lf.)	
3.	Paṭola pallava	(Lf.)	
4.	Naktamāla Pallava	(Lf.)	
5.	Siktha (bee wax)		
6.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī madhu)	(Rt.)	
7.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	192 g. (drugs 1 to 18 in equal proportion)
8.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	
9.	Dāru haridrā	(St.)	
10.	Kaṭurohiṇī	(Rz.)	
11.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	
12.	Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	
13.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	
14.	Abhayā	(Fr. P.)	
15.	Nīlotpala	(Fl.)	
16.	Tutthaka		
17.	Sārivā	(Rt.)	
18.	Naktamāla bīja	(Sd.)	
19.	Taila		768 g.
20.	Water		3·072 l.

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

kacchu; sphoṭaka; nāḍī vraṇa.

8:18 JYOTIṢMATĪ TAILA

(Yogaratnākara, Kuṣṭhacikitsā; page 696.)

1. Mayūraka (apāmārga) kśāra jala	(Pl.)	3·072 l.
2. Jyotiṣmatī taila	(Sd.)	768 g.

Special method of preparation

Mayūrakakṣāra jala is boiled along with taila till all the moistures evaporates. The process is done seven times.

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important Therapeutic Use

śvitraroga.

8:19 TUṄGADRUMĀDI TAILA

(sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 43.)

1. Taruṅa tuṅgadruma jala (nārikela)		3.072 l.
2. Sugandha (śaṭhī)	(Rz.)	
3. Lāmajja (uśīra)	(Rt.)	96 g. (drugs 2 to 6 in equal proportion)
4. Yaṣṭīmadhuka	(Rt.)	
5. Utpala (nilotpala kāṇḍa)		
6. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	
7. Dugdha		768 ml.
8. Taila		768 g.

Usage

used externally for śirobhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

śiroroga; nayana roga; unmāda; anidrā.

8:20 TUVARAKA TAILA

(Suśrutasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 13; 20-23, 29.)

1. Tuvaraka phalamajjä taila		768 g.
2. Khadira kvātha	(Ht. Wd.)	2·304 l.
3. Tuvaraka kalka		128 g.

Special method of preparation

The prepared taila should be kept in karīṣa (hot ash cowdung) for fifteen days before use.

Dosage

10 to 20 drops; used externally for abhyaṅga also.

Anupāna

cow's milk or butter

Pathya

milk, sweet, citrus fruits, apple, banana, sweet grapes, old boiled rice, barely, wheat bread, butter-milk.

Apathya

amla rasa, lavaṇa rasa, kaṭu rasa

Important therapeutic use

kṣudra kuṣṭha; mahā kuṣṭha.

8:21 TRIPHALĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 44.)

1. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	
2. Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	
3. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	
4. Amṛtavallī (guḍūcī)	(St.)	
5. Ketakī mūla	(Rt.)	768 g. (drugs 1 to 9 in equal proportion)
6. Asanaka	(Ht. Wd.)	
7. Balā	(Rt.)	
8. Eraṇḍa (mūla)	(Rt.)	
9. Indra vallī (indrāyaṇī)	(Rt.)	
10. Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
11. Tekarāja (bhṛṅga rāja) svarasa	(Pl.)	768 ml.
12. Haṭha (āmalakī) svarasa	(Fr. P.)	768 ml.
13. Taila		768 g.
14. Kṣīra		1·536 l.
15. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	
16. Yaṣṭyāhva	(Rt.)	
17. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	
18. Uśīra	(Rt.)	
19. Candana (śveta can) dana)	(Ht. Wd.)	
20. Mustā	(Rz.)	
21. Elā	(Sd.)	
22. Patra	(Lf.)	
23. Māṁsī (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rz.)	
24. Haya gandhā (aśva gandhā)	(Rt.)	
25. Balā	(Rt.)	
26. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	
27. Sārivā	(Rt.)	
28. Amara kāṣṭha (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	128 g. (drugs 15 to 38 in equal proportion)
29. Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	
30. Nata (tagara)	(Rt.)	
31. Coraka (śaṭhī)	(Rz.)	
32. Śveta Kamala[1]	(Fl.)	
33. Rakta kamala	(Fl.)	
34. Kumuda	(Fl.)	
35. Kalhār	(Fl.)	
36. Padma	(Fl.)	
37. Añjana		
38. Nīlī (mūla)	(Rt.)	

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

śiroroga; pratiśyāya; khālitya; pālitya; keśaśāta, ūrdhva jatrugata roga.

---

[1] In Kerala region,
1. Āmpal kizaṅgu
2. Naital kizaṅgu
3. Ceṅgazunīr kizaṅgu
4. Kariṅkūvala kizaṅgu
5. Tāmara kizaṅgu
are grouped under the "Utpalādi" (drugs 32 to 36). This change is approved by the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee.

8:22 DHĀNVANTARA TAILA

(Synonym : Balā taila)

(Vaidyayogaratnāvalī, Tailaprakaraṇa; page 244.)

1. Balā mūla	(Rt.)	4·608 g.
2. Water for decoction		36·864 l.
reduced to		4·608 l.
3. Payah (godugdha)		4·608 l.
4. Yava	(Sd.)	
5. Kola	(Fr.)	
6. Kulattha	(Sd.)	768 g. drugs 4 to 16 in equal proportion)
7. Bilva	(Rt.)	
8. Śyonāka	(Rt.)	
9. Gambhārī	(Rt.)	
10. Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	
11. Gaṇikārikā (agnimantha)	(Rt.)	
12. Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	
13. Pṛśniparṇī	(Rt.)	
14. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	
15. Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	
16. Gokṣura	(Rt.)	
17. Water for decoction		6·144 l.
reduced to		768 ml.
18. Taila		768 ml.
19. Medā	(Sub. Rt.)	
20. Mahā medā	(Rt.)	
21. Dāru	(Ht. Wd.)	
22. Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	
23. Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	
24. Kṣīra kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	
25. Candana	(Ht. Wd.)	
26. Śārivā	(Rt.)	
27. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	
28. Tagara	(Rt.)	
29. Jīvaka	(Rt.)	
30. Ṛṣabha	(Sub. Rt.)	
31 Saindhava		
32. Kālānusārī	(Sd.)	
33. Śaileya (śilājatu)		
34. Vacā	(Rz.)	
35. Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	
36. Punarnavā	(Rt.)	
37. Aśva gandhā	(Rt.)	
38. Varī	(Rt.)	
39. Kṣīra śukla (kṣīra vidārī)	(Rt. Tr.)	
40. Yaṣṭī (madhu yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	
41. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	
42. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	
43. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	
44. Śatāhvā	(Fl.)	
45. Māṣa parṇī	(Pl.)	128 g. (drugs 19 to 49 in equal proportion)
46. Mudga parṇī	(Pl.)	
47. Elā	(Sd.)	
48. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	
49. Patra	(Lf.)	

Dosage

10 to 60 drops; used externally for abhyaṅga and dhāra also

Anupāna

warm milk

Important therapeutic use

vāta roga; pakṣavadha; sarvāṅga vāta; dhātu kṣaya; sūtikā roga; bāla roga.

NOTE: 1 This taila when prepared with āvarttana process is known as Dhānvantara taila Āvarttita

2 When 768 ml. of taila, eraṇḍa taila and ghṛta (in equal proportion) is taken as sneha, the name of this yoga is trivṛt Dhānvantara taila.

8:23 NĀRĀYAṆA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 140-144½.)

1. Bilva	(Rt.)	480 g.
2. Agnimantha	(Rt.)	480 g.
3. Śyonāka	(Rt.)	480 g.
4. Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	480 g.
5. Pāribhadra	(Rt.)	480 g.
6. Prasāraṇī	(Pl.)	480 g.
7. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	480 g.
8. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	480 g.
9. Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	480 g.
10. Balā	(Rt.)	480 g.
11. Atibalā	(Rt.)	480 g.
12. Śvadaṁṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	480 g.
13. Punarnavā	(Rt.)	480 g.
14. Water for decoction		49·152 l.
reduced to		12·288 l.
15. Taila		3·072 kg.
16. Śata puṣpā	(Fl.)	96 g.
17. Deva dāru	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
18. Māṁsi (jaṭā māṁsī)	(Rz.)	96 g.
19. Śaileyaka	(Pl.)	96 g.
20. Vacā	(Rz.)	96 g.
21. Candana	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
22. Tagara	(Rt.)	96 g.
23. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	96 g.
24. Elā	(Sd.)	96 g.
25. Śāla parṇī	(Rt.)	96 g.
26. Pṛśni parṇī	(Rt.)	96 g.
27. Mudga parṇī	(Rt.)	96 g.
28. Māṣa parṇī	(Rt.)	96 g.
29. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	96 g.
30. Turaga gandha (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	96 g.
31. Saindhava		96 g.
32. Punarnavā	(Rt.)	96 g.

33.	Śatāvarī rasa	(Rt.)	3·072 l.
34.	Gavya kṣīra (go kṣīra)		12·288 l.

Dosage

6 g. used externally for nasya, abhyaṅga and anuvāsana also

Anupāna

warm water, milk

Important therapeutic use

vāta roga; paṅgu; śirogata vāta; manyāstambha; hanustambha; danta roga.

8 : 24 NĀLPĀMARĀDI TAILA[1]

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa, 26.)

1.	Paimaññal (ārdra haridra) rasa	(Rz.)	1·536 l.
2.	Parpaṭa rasa	(Pl.)	1·536 l.
3.	Eṇṇa (tila taila)		768 g.
4.	Nyagrodha	(St. Bk.)	
5.	Udumbara	(St. Bk.)	
6.	Aśvattha	(St. Bk.)	
7.	Plakṣa	(St. Bk.)	
8.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	
9.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	
10.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	
11.	Candana	(Ht. Wd.)	
12.	Sevya (uśīra)	(Rt.)	96 g. (drugs 4 to 16 in equal proportion)
13.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	
14.	Covvalli (mañjiṣta bheda)	(St.)	
15.	Coram (śaṭhī)	(Rz.)	
16.	Akil (agaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

tvagroga; visarpa; kuṣṭha.

8 : 25 NĪLIKĀDYA TAILA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9; 157-160.)

1.	Nīlikā	(Pl.)	12 g.
2.	Ketakī kanda	(Rz.)	12 g.
3.	Bhṛṅgarāja	(Pl.)	12 g.
4.	Kuraṇṭaka (sahacara)	(Pl.)	12 g.
5.	Arjuna puṣpa	(Fl.)	12 g.
6.	Bījaka kusuma (asana puṣpa)	(Fl.)	12 g.
7.	Kṛṣṇa tila		12 g.
8.	Tagara	(Rt.)	12 g.
9.	Kamala mūla	(Rt.)	12 g.
10.	Ayoraja (lauha bhasma)		12 g.
11.	Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	12 g.
12.	Dāḍima tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
13.	Guḍūcikā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	12 g.
14.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
15.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
16.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
17.	Padma paṅka	(Rz.)	12 g.
18.	Taila		768 g.
19.	Triphala kvātha	(Fr· P.)	3·072 l.
20.	Bhṛṅgarāja svarasa	(Pl.)	3·072 l.

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

khālitya; indralupta; kaṇḍu; valī; palita.

8 : 26 NĪLĪBHṚṄGĀDI TAILA[2]

(Sahasrayoga; Tailaprakaraṇa; 38.)

1.	Nīlī (patra) svarasa	(Lf.)	768 ml.
2.	Bhṛṅgarāja svarasa	(Pl.)	768 ml.
3.	Śatakratu latā (indravāruṇī)	(Lf.)	768 ml.
4.	Dhātrī (āmalakī) rasa	(Fr. P.)	768 ml.
5.	Ajā kṣīra		768 ml.
6.	Nālikera kṣīra		768 ml.
7.	Mahiṣī kṣīra		768 ml.
8.	Dhenūdbhava (go dugdha)		768 ml.
9.	Taila		768 ml.
10.	Yaṣṭī madhu	(Rt.)	32 g.
11.	Guñjā mūla	(Rt.)	32 g.
12.	Añjana		32 g.

Usage

used externally for śirobhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

keśa pāta; palita.

8 : 27 PARIṆATAKERĪKṢĪRĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 9.)

1.	Pariṇatakerī (pakva nārikela (kṣīra)	(Fr. P.)	1·536 l.
2.	Jambīra phalodaka (jambīra rasa)	(Fr.)	1·536 l.
3.	Kṣaṇadā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
4.	Suradhūma (sarja rasa)	(Exd.)	48 g.
5.	Taila		768 g.

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

avabāhuka.

---

[1] This formula when prepared with coconut oil is called Nālpāmarādi Kera Taila.

[2] This yoga when prepared with coconut oil is called Nīlībhṛṅgādi Kera Taila.

8 : 28 PIṆḌA TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 22; 22.)

1.	Madhūcchiṣṭa (Bee wax)		280 g.
2.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	455 g.
3.	Sarja rasa	(Exd.)	186 g.
4.	Sārivā	(Rt.)	455 g.
5.	Taila		6 l.
6.	Water		24 l.

Special method of preparation

Sārivā and mañjiṣṭhā are taken in the prescribed quantity, powdered and then ground to a fine paste. This is mixed with the prescribed quantity of water. Taila is added and allowed to boil in a vessel suffiiciently large to prevent the overflowing when foam is formed. When the required pāka is reached, the oil is filtered in a vessel containing the powdered sarja rasa and the shavings of madhūcchiṣṭa (beeswax). It is then briskly stirred to enable sarja rasa and madhūcchiṣṭa to dissolve intimately with the oil so as to form a homogeneous liquid.

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

vātarakta; dāha.

NOTE : The quantity of ingredients have been given on the basis of current practice.

8 : 29 PIPPALYĀDI TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra; 115-115½.)

1.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	
2.	Madhuka (Yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	
3.	Bilva	(St. Bk.)	
4.	Śatāhvā	(Fl.)	
5.	Madana	(Fl.)	
6.	Vacā	(Rz.)	96 g. (drugs 1 to 11 in equal proportion)
7	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	
8.	Śaṭhī	(Rz.)	
9.	Puṣkarākhya (puṣkara mūla)	(Rt.)	
10.	Citraka	(Rt.)	
11.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	
12.	Taila		768 g.
13.	Kṣīra		1·536 l.

Usage

used externally for anuvāsana

Important therapeutic use

pravāhikā; guda niḥsaraṇa; arśa; mūtrakṛcchra; mūḍha vāta.

8 : 30 PRABHAÑJANA VIMARDANA TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa,; 5.)

1.	Balā	(Rt.)	
2.	Śatāvarī	(Rt.)	
3.	Śigru	(Rt. Bk.)	
4	Varaṇa (varuṇa)	(St. Bk.)	
5.	Arka (mūla)	(Rt.)	
6.	Karañjaka (mūla tvak)	(Rt. Bk.)	536 kg. (drugs 1 to 15 in equal proportion)
7.	Eraṇḍa (mūla)	(Rt.).	
8.	Koraṇḍa (sahacara)	(Pl.)	
9.	Vājigandhā (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	
10.	Prasāriṇī	(Pl.)	
11.	Bilva	(Rt.)	
12.	Śyonāka	(Rt.)	
13.	Gambhārī	(Rt.)	
14.	Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	
15.	Agnimantha	(Rt.)	
16.	Water for decoction reduced to		24·576 l. 6·144 l.
17.	Taila		1·536 kg.
18.	Kṣīra		3·072 l.
19.	Dadhi		1·536 kg.
20.	Kāñjika		1·536 l.
21.	Tagara	(Rt.)	12 g.
22.	Amara kāṣṭha (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
23.	Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
24.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
25.	Sarṣapa	(Sd.)	12 g.
26.	Coraka	(Rz.)	12 g.
27.	Śatāhvā	(Fl.)	12 g.
28.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
29.	Sindhūttha (saindhava lavaṇa)		12 g.
30.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	12 g.
31.	Kālānusārikā (methi)	(Sd.)	12 g.
32.	Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
33.	Citraka	(Rt.)	12 g.
34.	Māṁsī (jaṭā māṁsī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
35.	Sarala	(Rt.)	12 g.
36.	Kaṭurohiṇī	(Rz.)	12 g.

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

vāta gulma; vāta vidradhī; āntra vṛddhi; śūla; ardita; vāta roga; kaṭī śūla; pṛṣṭha śūla; mūḍha garbha.

8 : 31 PRAMEHA MIHIRA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehādhikāra; 80-90½.)

1.	Śatapuṣpā	(Fl.)	12 g.
2.	Deva kāṣṭha (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
3.	Mustaka	(Rz.)	12 g.
4.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
5.	Dāruharidrā	(St.)	12 g.
6.	Mūrvā	(Rt.)	12 g.
7.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
8.	Vājī gandhā (aśva gandhā)	(Rt.)	12 g.
9.	Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
10.	Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
11.	Reṇuka	(Sd.)	12 g.
12.	Kaṭukī	(Rz.)	12 g.
13.	Madhuka (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Rāsnā	(Rt/Lf.)	12 g.
15.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
16.	Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
17.	Brahmayaṣṭikā (bhārṅgī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
18.	Cavikā	(St.)	12 g.
19.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	12 g.
20.	Vatsa (indrayava)	(Sd.)	12 g.
21.	Pūtika (karañja bīja)	(Sd.)	12 g.
22.	Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
23.	Patraka (teja patra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
24.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
25.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
26.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
27.	Nalikā	(Pl.)	12 g.
28.	Bālā (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	12 g.
29.	Balā	(Rt.)	12 g.
30.	Atibalā	(Rt.)	12 g.
31.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	12 g.
32.	Sarala	(Rt.)	12 g.
33.	Padma (padmaka)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
34.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
35.	Madhurikā	(Fl.)	12 g.
36.	Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
37.	Ajājī (jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
38.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	12 g.
39.	Jātī (jātī phala)	(Sd.)	12 g.
40.	Vāsā	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
41.	Tagarapādukā (tagara)	(Rt.)	12 g.
42.	Taila		768 g.
43.	Śatāvarī rasa	(Rt.)	768 ml.
44.	Lākṣā rasa	(Exd.)	3·072 l.
45.	Mastu		3·072 l.
46.	Kṣīra		3·072 l.
47.	Gandha dravya		2 g.

Dosage
6 to 12 g.
Anupāna
milk, honey, warm water
Important therapeutic use
vāta vyādhi; viṣama jvara; prameha.

8 : 32 PRASĀRIṆĪ TAILA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9; 119-121½.)

1.	Prasāriṇī	(Pl.)	4·800 kg.
2.	Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
3.	Taila		3·072 kg.
4.	Dadhi		3·072 kg.
5.	Kāñjika		3·072 l.
6.	Kṣīra		12·288 l.
7.	Madhuka (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	
8.	Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	
9.	Citraka	(Rt.)	
10.	Saindhava		
11.	Vacā	(Rz.)	
12.	Prasāriṇī	(Pl.)	384 g. (drugs 7 to 18 in equal proportion)
13.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	
14.	Rasnā	(Rt. /Lf.)	
15.	Gaja pippalī	(Fr.)	
16.	Bhallāta	(Fr.)	
17.	Śatapuṣpā	(Fr.)	
18.	Māṁsī (jaṭā māṁsī)	(Rz.)	

Usage
used externally for abhyaṅga.
Important therapeutic use
hanustambha; kaṭistambha; gṛdhrasī; khañja; kaubja; paṅgutva.

8 : 33 BALĀ TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 21; 72-78½.)

1. Balā	(Rt.)	4·800 kg.
2. Chinnaruhā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1·200 kg.
3. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	600 g.
4. Water for decoction[1] reduced to		30·720 l. 3·072 l.
5. Dadhi mastu		3·072 l.
6. Ikṣu niryāsa (ikṣu rasa)	(St.)	3·072 l.
7. Śukta (dhānyāmla)		3·072 l.
8. Taila		3·072 kg.
9. Aja payaḥ (ajākṣīra)		1·536 l.
10. Śaṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
11. Sarala	(Rt.)	48 g.
12. Dāru (deva dāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
13. Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
14. Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	48 g.
15. Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
16. Candana	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
17. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
18. Atibalā	(Rt.)	48 g.
19. Mustā	(Rz.)	48 g.
20. Mudga parṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
21. Māṣa parṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
22. Hareṇu	(Sd.)	48 g.
23. Yaṣṭyāhva (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	48 g.
24. Surasa (tulasī)	(Pl.)	48 g.
25. Vyāghra nakha		48 g.
26. Ṛṣabhaka	(Sub. Rt.)	48 g.
27. Jīvaka	(Rt.)	48 g.
28. Palāśa rasa (niryāsa)	(Exd.)	48 g.
29. Kastūrī		48 g.
30. Nīlikā	(Pl.)	48 g.
31. Jātīkośa (jāti patrī)	(Adr.)	48 g.
32. Spṛkka	(Pl.)	48 g.
33. Kuṅkuma	(Stl./Stg.)	48 g.
34. Saileya	(Pl.)	48 g.
35. Jātika (jātī phala)	(Sd.)	48 g.
36. Kaṭphala	(Fr.)	48 g.
37. Ambu (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	48 g.
38. Tvak	(St. Bk·)	48 g.
39. Kuṅduruṣka	(Exd.)	48 g.
40. Karpūra		48 g.
41. Turuṣka	(Sd·)	48 g.
42. Śrīnivāsaka (gandhavirajā)		48 g.
43. Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	48 g.
44. Nakha		48 g.
45. Kaṅkola	(Rz.)	48 g.
46. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	48 g.
47. Māṁsī (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rz.)	48 g.
48. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	48 g.
49. Sthauṇeya		48 g.
50. Tagara	(Rt.)	48 g.
51. Dhyāma (rohiṣa)	(Pl.)	48 g.
52. Vacā	(Rz.)	48 g.
53. Madanaka	(Fr.)	48 g.
54. Plava (bhadramustaka)	(Rt.)	48 g.
55. Nāga kesara	(Fl.)	48 g.

Dosage

6 g.

Anupāna

warm water, milk

Important therapeutic use

chardi; gulma; kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; mūrchā; kṣata; kṣaya; apasmāra; vāta vyādhi.

8:34 BALĀGUḌŪCYĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 14.)

1. Balā	(Rt.)	256 g.
2. Guḍūcī	(St.)	256 g.
3. Sura pādapa (deva dāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	256 g.
4. Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
5. Jaṭā (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rz.)	16 g.
6. Āmaya (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	16 g.
7. Candana	(Ht. Wd.)	16 g.
8. Kunduruṣka	(Exd.)	16 g.
9. Nata (tagara)	(Rt.)	16 g.
10. Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	16 g.
11. Sarala	(Rt.)	16 g.
12. Rāsnā	(Rt.)	16 g.
13. Taila		768 g.

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

vāta rakta.

---

[1] Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya mentions the quantity of water to be taken as 100 āḍhakas (307·20 l.). The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee however considers this as too large a quantity and approves only 10 āḍhakas (30·720 l) of water.

8 : 35 BALĀDHĀTRYĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 57.)

1.	Balā	(Rt.)	8 parts 768g.(drugs. 1 to 8 in the proportion)
2.	Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(Fr. p.)	8 parts
3.	Guḍūcī	(St.)	8 parts
4.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	4 parts
5.	Hiruberaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	2 parts
6.	Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
7.	Yaṣṭī (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Bakula prasūna		1 Part
9.	Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
10.	Madhuka (yaśṭī madhu)	(Rt.)	
11.	Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	
12.	Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	
13.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	
14.	Utpala (nīlotpala)	(Fl.)	
15.	Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	
16.	Sārivā	(Rt.)	
17.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	
18.	Elā	(Sd.)	
19.	Patra	(Lf.)	
20.	Jātī phala	(Sd.)	
21.	Takkola	(Rz.)	
22.	Karpūra	(Exd.)	
23.	Śatāvarī	(Rt.)	
24.	Jīvaka	(Rt.)	
25.	Ṛṣabhaka	(Sub. Rt.)	
26.	Medā	(Sub. Rt.)	
27.	Mṛdvīkā	(Dr. Fr.)	
28.	Kuṅkuma	(Stl./Stg.)	
29.	Lāmajjaka	(Rt.)	
30.	Śālūka (kamala kanda)	(Rz.)	
31.	Śaṭhī	(Rz.)	
32.	Caṇḍā kanda (kacūraka)	(Rz.)	
33.	Puṣkara (puṣkaramūla)	(Rt.)	
34.	Nāga puṣpa	(Fl.)	
35.	Nakha		
36.	Spṛkka	(Pl.)	
37.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	
38.	Kaṭurohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	
39.	Añjana		
40.	Sarala	(St.)	
41.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	
42.	Campaka puṣpa	(Fl.)	
43.	Mṛga nābhi (gandha mārjāravīrya)		
44.	Madhūka puṣpa	(Fl.)	
45.	Śyonāka	(Pl.)	
46.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	
47.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	
48.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	
49.	Phalinī puṣpa	(Fl.)	
50.	Misi	(Fr.)	
51.	Mustā	(Rz.)	
52.	Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g. (drugs 10 to 55 in equal proportion)
53.	Māṁsī (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rt.)	
54.	Tagara	(Rz.)	
55.	Padma kesara	(Adr.)	
56.	Kṣīra		768 g.
57.	Āmalakī rasa	(Fr.)	768 g.
58.	Śatāvarī rasa	(Rt.)	768 g.
59.	Taila		768 g.

Dosage

15 drops used externally for abhyaṅga also

Important therapeutic use

vāta roga; pittaja roga; kṣaya; kṛśatā; netra dāha; netra roga; śirodāha; śiroroga.

8 : 36 BALĀŚVAGANDHALĀKṢĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 13.)

1.	Balā	(Rt.)	768 g. (drugs 1 to 3 in equal proportion)
2.	Aśva gandhā	(Rt.)	
3.	Lākṣā[1]	(Exd.)	
4.	Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
5.	Taila		768 g.
6.	Dadhi mastu		3·072 kg.
7.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	12 g.
8.	Candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
9.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	12 g.
10.	Dūrvā	(Rt.)	12 g.
11.	Madhuka (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	12 g.
12.	Coraka	(Pl.)	12 g.
13.	Sāriva	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	12 g.
15.	Jalada (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
16.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 g.
17.	Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
18.	Sura druma (deva dāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
19.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
20.	Kumudā (kanda)	(Rz.)	12 g.
21.	Kauntī (reṇuka bīja)	(Sd.)	12 g.
22.	Śatāhvā	(Fl.)	12 g.
23.	Padma kesara	(Adr.)	12 g.

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

jvara; unmāda; kṣaya; kāsa; vāta roga; kṛśata.

---

[1] Lākṣa is powdered well and placed in a vessel. Hot water is poured and stirred well. When the water becomes red it is strained and used.

8 : 37 BALĀHAṬHĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 54.)

1.	Balā	(Rt.)	
2.	Haṭha (āmalakī)	(Fr. P.)	768 g. (drugs 1 to 5 in equal proportion)
3.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	
4.	Mudga[1]	(Sd.)	
5.	Māṣa	(Sd.)	
6.	Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 1. 3·072 1.
7.	Tilodbhava (tila taila)		768 g.
8.	Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	128 g. (drugs 8 to 10 in equal proportion)
9.	Āmaya (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	
10.	Yaṣṭī (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	

Usage

used externally for śirobhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

śirorujā

8 : 38 BṚHAT CUḌŪCĪ TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra; 53-56½.)

1.	Chinnaruhā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	4·800 kg.
2.	Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 1. 3·072 1.
3.	Taila		768 g.
4.	Kṣīra		3·072 1.
5.	Aśvagandhā	(Rt.)	12 g.
6.	Vidārī	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
7.	Kākolī	Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
8.	Kṣīra kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
9.	Hari candana	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
10.	Śatāvarī	(Rt.)	12 g.
11.	Atibalā	(Rt.)	12 g.
12.	Śvadaṁṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	12 g.
13.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	12 g.
15.	Kṛmighna (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	2 g.
16.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
17.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
18.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
19.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	12 g.
20.	Trāyamāṇā	(Pl.)	12 g.
21.	Śārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
22.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
23.	Granthika (pippalīmūla)	(Rt.)	12 g.
24.	Śunṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
25.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
26.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
27.	Bākucī (bīja)	(Sd.)	12 g.
28.	Bhekaparṇikā (maṇḍūka parṇī)	(Pl.)	12 g.
29.	Viśāla (indrāyaṇa mūla)	(Pl.)	12 g.
30.	Granthiparṇa	(Rt.)	12 g.
31.	Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	12 g.
32.	Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
33.	Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
34.	Śatāhvā (śatapuṣpā)	(Pl.)	12 g.
35.	Sapta parṇī	(St. Bk.)	12 g.

Dosage

12 g. used externally for abhyaṅga also

Anupāna

warm water, milk

Important therapeutic use

udāvartta; vātarakta; kuṣṭha.

8 : 39 BṚHAT MĀṢA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyādhikāra; 241-242½.)

1.	Taila		768 g.
2.	Māṣa	(Sd.)	768 g.
3.	Water for decoction reduced to		3·072 1. 768 ml.
4.	Balā	(Rt.)	768 g.
5.	Water for decoction reduced to		3·072 1. 768 ml.
6.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	768 g.
7.	Water for decoction reduced to		3·072 1. 768 ml.
8.	Daśamūla	(Rt.)	768 g.
9.	Water for decoction reduced to		3·072 1. 768 ml.
10.	Yava	(Sd.)	256 g.
11.	Kola (badara)	(Sd.)	256 g.
12.	Kulattha	(Sd.)	256 g.
13.	Water for decoction reduced to		3·072 1. 768 ml.
14.	Chāga māṁsa		768 g.
15.	Water for decoction reduced to		3·072 1. 768 ml.
16.	Kṣīra		3·072 1.
17.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	12 g.
18.	Ātma guptā	(Sd.)	12 g.
19.	Sindhūttha (saindhava lavaṇa)		12 g.
20.	Śatāhva	(Fl.)	12 g.
21.	Eraṇḍa	(Rt.)	12 g.
22.	Mustaka	(Rz.)	12 g.
23.	Jīvaka	(Rt.)	12 g.

---

[1] Mudga and māṣa are boiled together till they become very soft. The decoction is strained and used.

24. Ṛṣabhaka	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
25. Medā	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
26. Mahā medā	(Rt.)	12 g.
27. Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
28. Kṣira kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	12 g.
29. Ṛddhī	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
30. Vṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
31. Madhu yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	12 g.
32. Jīvantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
33. Mudga parṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
34. Māṣa parṇī	(Pl.)	12 g.
35. Balā	(Rt.)	12 g.
36. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
37. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
38. Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.

Dosage
6 g.
Ānupāna
warm water, milk.
Important therapeutic use
ardita; śiraḥkampa; hastakampa; gṛdhrasī; bāhu śoṣa; avabāhuka; kubja roga; bādhirya.

8 : 40 BṚHAT SAINDHAVĀDYA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Āmavātādhikāra; 157-15)

1. Saindhava		24 g.
2. Śreyasī (gaja pippalī)	(Fr.)	24 g.
3. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	24 g.
4. Śata puṣpā	(Fl.)	24 g.
5. Yamānikā	(Fr.)	24 g.
6. Sarjikā	(Exd.)	24 g.
7. Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
8. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	24 g.
9. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
10. Sauvarcala		24 g.
11. Viḍa		24 g.
12. Vacā	(Rz.)	24 g.
13. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	24 g.
14. Madhuka (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	24 g.
15. Jīraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
16. Pauṣkara (puṣkara mūla)	(Rt.)	24 g.
17. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	24 g.
18. Eraṇḍa taila		768 g.
19. Śatapuṣpajāmbu (śata puṣpa kaṣāya)	(Fl.)	768 ml.
20. Kāñjika		1·536 1.
21. Mastu		1·536 1.

Usage
used externally for abhyaṅga
Important therapeutic use
ānāha; āntravṛddhi; mūtra kṛcchra; aśmarī; hṛtśūla; pārśvaśūla; ardita; āmavāta; sandhigata vāta.

8 : 41 BHṚṄGĀMALAKĀDI TAILA[1]

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 56.)

1. Bhṛṅga rasa (bhṛṅgarāja svarasa)	(Pl.)	768 ml.
2. Āmalaka rasa	(Fr. P.)	768 ml.
3. Taila		768 ml.
4. Kṣira		3·072 1.
5. Madhuka (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	48 g.

Usage
used externally for śirobhyaṅga
Important therapeutic use
svara kṣaya; andhatva; badhiratva; danta cālana; keśa śāta; palita.

8 : 42 BHṚṄGARĀJA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kṣudrarogādhikāra; 91-93½.)

1. Taila		768 g.
2. Mārkava (bhṛṅga rāja svarasa)	(Pl.)	3·072 1.
3. Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	48 g.
4. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
5. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
6. Candana	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
7. Gairika		48 g.
8. Balā	(Rt.)	48 g.
9. Haridrā	(Rz.)	48 g.
10. Dāru hridrā	(St.)	48 g.
11. Keśara (nāga keśara)	(Fl.)	48 g.
12. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	48 g.
13. Madhu yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	48 g.
14. Prapauṇḍarīka	(Rt.)	48 g.
15. Gopī (śārivā)	(Rt.)	48 g.

Usage
used externally for nasya, śirobhyaṅga and kabalagraha
Important therapeutic use
netraroga; karṇa roga; śiroroga; keśa pāta; manyāstambha.

---

[1] If prepared with coconut oil the name will be Bhṛṅgāmalakādi Kera Taila

8 : 43 MAÑJIṢṬHĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 50.)

1. Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	
2. Añjana	(St. Bk.)	
3. Śārivā	(Rt.)	
4. Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	
5. Kaṭuka (kaṭu rohiṇī)	(Rz.)	
6. Takkola (mūla)	(Rt.)	
7. Jātī phala	(Sd.)	
8. Śrīkaṇṭha (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	
9. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	
10. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	
11. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	
12. Jaṭā (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rz.)	
13. Tagara	(Rt.)	
14. Ruk (kuṣṭha)	(Rz.)	
15. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	
16. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	
17. Elā	(Sd.)	
18. Patra	(Lf.)	
19. Nāga keśara	(Fl.)	
20. Uśīra	(Rt.)	
21. Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	
22. Śaṭhī	(Rz.)	
23. Caṇḍā	(Rz.)	
24. Mṛga nābhi (gandha-mārjāra-vīrya)		
25. Indu (karpūra)	(Exd.)	
26. Utpala	(Fl.)	96 g. (drugs 1 to 28 in equal proportion)
27. Ambhas (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	
28. Bisa (kamala nāla) (Com. Tiss.)		
29. Taila		768 g.
30. Payaḥ		768 ml.
31. Kumārīrasa		768 ml.

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

netra rujā; śirorujā; bhrama.

8: 44 MADHUYAṢṬYĀDI TAILA[1]

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 22; 41-43½.)

1. Madhu yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	4·800 kg.
2. Water for decoction		19·200 l.
reduced to		4·800 l.
3. Taila		3·072 kg.
4. Kṣīra		3·072 kg.
5. Sthirā (śāla parṇī)	(Pl.)	24 g.
6. Tāmalakī (bhūmyāmalakī)	(Pl.)	24 g.
7. Dūrvā	(Rt.)	24 g.
8. Payasa (kṣīra vidārī)	(Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
9. Abhīru (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
10. Candana	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
11. Loha (agaru)	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
12. Haṁsapadī	(Pl.)	24 g.
13. Māṁsī (Jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rz.)	24 g.
14. Medā	(Sub. Rt.)	24 g.
15. Mahāmedā	(Rt.)	24 g.
16. Madhu parṇī (guḍūcī)	(St.)	24 g.
17. Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	24 g.
18. Kṣīra kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	24 g.
19. Śatapuṣpā	(Pl.)	24 g.
20. Ṛddhi	(Pl.)	24 g.
21. Padmaka	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	24 g.
22. Jīvaka	(Rt.)	24 g.
23. Ṛṣabha	(Sub. Rt.)	24 g.
24. Jīvantī	(Rt.)	24 g.
25. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	24 g.
26. Patra (teja patra)	(Lf.)	24 g.
27. Nakha		24 g.
28. Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	24 g.
29. Prapauṇḍarīka	(Rt.)	24 g.
30. Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	24 g.
31. Sārivā	(Rt.)	24 g.
32. Aindri (indra vāruṇī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
33. Vitunnaka (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	24 g.

Dosage

6 g. used externally for nasya, abhyaṅga and anuvāsana also.

Anupāna

milk, warm water.

Important therapeutic use

pitta dāha; jvara; vāta rakta.

---

[1] The Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee considers that half of the quantity of kalka dravyas mentioned in the text is sufficient and the formula has accordingly been revised.

8 : 45 MAHĀ NĀRĀYAṆA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 151-157.)

1.	Bilva	(Rt.)	960 g.
2.	Aśva gandhā	(Rt.)	960 g.
3.	Bṛhatī mūla	(Rt.)	960 g.
4.	Śvadaṁṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Rt.)	960 g.
5.	Śyonāka	(Rt.)	960 g.
6.	Vāṭyālaka (balā)	(Rt.)	960 g.
7.	Pāribhadra	(Rt.)	960 g.
8.	Kṣudra (kaṇṭakārī)	(Pl.)	960 g.
9.	Kaṭhilla (punarnavā)	(Rt.)	960 g.
10.	Atibalā	(Rt.)	960 g.
11.	Agnimantha	(Rt.)	960 g.
12.	Saraṇi (prasāraṇī)	(Pl.)	960 g.
13.	Pāṭalī	(Rt.)	960 g.
14.	Water for decoction		98·304 l.
	reduced to		24·576 l.
15.	Taila		6·144 kg.
16.	Ajā dugdha or Go dugdha		6·144 kg.
17.	Śatāvarī rasa	(Rt.)	6·144 l.
18.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	96 g.
19.	Aśva gandhā	(Rt.)	96 g.
20.	Misī	(Fr.)	96 g.
21.	Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
22.	Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	96 g.
23.	Śāla parṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
24.	Pṛśni parṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
25.	Mudga parṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
26.	Māṣa parṇī	(Pl.)	96 g.
27.	Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
28.	Keśara (nāga keśara)	(Fl.)	96 g.
29.	Sindhūttha (saindhava)		96 g.
30.	Māṁsī (jaṭāmāṁsī)	(Rz.)	96 g.
31.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	96 g.
32.	Dāru haridrā	(St.)	96 g.
33.	Śaileyaka	(Rt.)	96 g.
34.	Candana	(Ht. Wd.)	96 g.
35.	Puṣkara (puṣkara mūla)	(Rt.)	96 g.
36.	Elā	(Sd.)	96 g.
37.	Asra (mañjiṣṭhā)	(St.)	96 g.
38.	Yaṣṭī (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	96 g.
39.	Tagara	(Rt.)	96 g.
40.	Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	96 g.
41.	Patra (teja patra)	(Lf.)	96 g.
42.	Bhṛṅga (bhṛṅga rāja)	(Pl.)	96 g.
43.	Jīvaka	(Rt.)	96 g.
44.	Ṛṣabhaka	(Sub. Rt.)	96 g.
45.	Medā	(Sub. Rt.)	96 g.
46.	Mahāmedā	(Rt.)	96 g.
47.	Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	96 g.
48.	Kṣira kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	96 g.
49.	Ṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	96 g.
50.	Vṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	96 g.
51.	Ambu (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	96 g.
52.	Vacā	(Rz.)	96 g.
53.	Palāśa	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
54.	Sthauṇeya	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
55.	Vṛscīraka (śveta punarnavā)	(Rt.)	96 g.
56.	Coraka	(Pl.)	96 g.
57.	Karpūra	(Exd.)	48 g.
58.	Kāśmīra (kesara)	(Adr.)	48 g.
59.	Mṛgāṇḍaja (kastūri)		48 g.

Dosage

6 g. used externally for nasya, abhyaṅga and anuvāsana also.

Anupāna

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic use

ardita; badhiratva; paṅgutva; gātra kampa; manyā stambha; hanu stambha; ekāṅga śoṣa.

8 : 46 MAHĀ VIṢAGARBHA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 414-421.)

1.	Taila		768 g.
2.	Kanaka (dhustūra)	(Rt.)	48 g.
3.	Nirguṇḍī	(Rt.)	48 g.
4.	Tumbinī	(Fr.)	48 g.
5.	Punarnavā	(Rt.)	48 g.
6.	Vātāri (eraṇḍa mūla)	(Rt.)	48 g.
7.	Aśva gandhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
8.	Prapunnāḍa	(Sd.)	48 g.
9.	Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
10.	Śobhāñjana (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
11.	Kākamācī	(Pl.)	48 g.
12.	Kalikārī (lāṅgalī)	(Rt.)	48 g.
13.	Nimba	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
14.	Mahā nimba	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
15.	Īśvarī	(Rt.)	48 g.
16.	Bilva	(Rt.)	48 g.
17.	Śyonāka	(Rt.)	48 g.
18.	Gambhārī	(Rt.)	48 g.
19.	Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	48 g.
20.	Agnimantha	(Rt.)	48 g.
21.	Śālaparṇī	(Rt.)	48 g.
22.	Pṛśni parṇī	(Rt.)	48 g.
23.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	48 g.
24.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	48 g.
25.	Gokṣura	(Rt.)	48 g.
26.	Śatāvarī	(Rt.)	48 g.
27.	Kāravallī (kāravellaka)	(Rt.)	48 g.
28.	Sārivā	(Rt.)	48 g.
29.	Srāvāṇi (muṇḍī)	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
30.	Vidārī	(Rt. Tr.)	48 g.

31. Vajra (snuhi mūla)	(Rt.)	48 g.
32. Arka	(Rt.)	48 g.
33. Meṣa śṛṅgī	(Rt.)	48 g.
34. Śveta karavīra	(Rt.)	48. g.
35. Rakta karavīra	(Rt.)	48 g.
36. Vacā	(Rz.)	48 g.
37. Kākajaṅgha	(Sd.)	48 g.
38. Apāmārga	(Rt.)	48 g.
39. Balā	(Rt.)	48 g.
40. Ati balā	(Rt.)	48 g.
41. Nāga balā	(Rt.)	48 g.
42. Vyāghrī	(Rt.)	48 g.
43. Mahā balā	(Rt.)	48 g.
44. Vāsā	(Rt.)	48 g.
45. Somavallī	(Rt.)	48 g.
46. Prasāraṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
47. Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
48. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	
49. Marica	(Fr.)	
50. Pippalī	(Fr.)	
51. Viṣa tindu (kupīlu)	(Rt.)	
52. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	
53. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	
54. Viṣa (śṛṅgī viṣa)	(Gl.)	
55. Ghana (mustaka)	(Rz.)	
56. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	
57. Vatsanābha	(Rz.)	
58. Yava kṣāra		
59. Svarjikā kṣāra		
60. Saindhava		
61. Sauvarcala		
62. Viḍa		
63. Udhida		
64. Sāmudra		
65. Tuttaka		
66. Kaṭphala	(Fr.)	
67. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	
68. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	
69. Navasādara	(Rt.)	
70. Trāyantī	(Pl.)	192 g. (drugs 48 to 73 in equal proportion)
71. Dhanvayāsa	(Pl.)	
72. Jīraka	(Fr.)	
73. Indravāruṇī	(Rt.)	

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

vāta roga; gṛdhrasī: daṇḍāpatānaka; sarvāṅga grahaṇa; karṇa nāda.

8 : 47 YAṢṬĪMADHUKA TAILA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9; 155-155½.)

1. Taila		768 g.
2. Yaṣṭī madhuka	(Rt.)	96 g.
3. Kṣīra		3·072 l.
4. Dhātrī phala (svarasa)	(Fr.)	3·072 l.

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

palita.

8 : 48 LAGHU VIṢAGARBHA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 411-412,)

1. Taila		3·072 l.
2. Dhattūra svarasa	(Lf.)	960 ml.
3. Kāñjika		3·072 l.
4. Gada (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	90 g.
5. Vacā	(Rz.)	90 g.
6. Hṛddhātrī (bhūm-yāmalakī)	(Pl.)	27 g.
7. Marica	(Fr.)	27 g.
8. Viṣā (vatsanābha)	(Rz.)	18 g.
9. Svarṇa (dhattūra) bīja	(Sd.)	81 g.
10. Paṭu (saindhava)		81 g.

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

vāta roga; pakṣāghāta; hanu stambha; manyā stambha; kaṭī graha.

8 : 49 LĀKṢĀDI TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 346.)

1. T ali		768 g.
2. Āranāla		4·608 l.
3. Lākṣā	(Exd.)	32 g.
4. Haridrā	(Rz.)	32 g.
5. Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	32 g.

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

jvara.

8 : 50 LĀṄGALĪ TAILA

(Synonym : Nirguṇḍī Taila)

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 9; 198.)

1. Nirguṇḍī svarasa	(Lf.)	3·072 l.
2. Taila		768 g.
3. Lāṅgalī mūla	(Rt.)	96 g.

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

gaṇḍa mālā.

8 : 51 VACĀDI TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 30; 25.)

1. Vacā	(Rz.)	
2. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	
3. Lākṣā	(Exd.)	192 g. (drugs 1 to 5 in equal proportion)
4. Kaṭurohiṇī	(Rz.)	
5. Candana	(Ht. Wd.)	
6. Taila		768 g.
7. Water[1]		4·072 l.

Dosage
6 g.
Anupāna
kāñcanāra kvātha, milk, warm water
Important therapeutic use
apacī.

8:52 VACĀLAŚŪNĀDI TAILA

(Sahasrayoga, Tailaprakaraṇa; 42.)

1. Vacā	(Rz.)	32 g.
2. Laśūna	(Bl.)	32 g.
3. Doṣā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	32 g.
4. Bilva patra rasa	(Lf.)	3·072 l.
5. Taila		768 g.

Usage
used externally as ear-drops and for śirobhṅayga
Important therapeutic use
karṇa srāva; karṇa roga.

8 : 53 VAJRAKA TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 9, 79-80.)

1. Śaptāhvā (saptaparṇa mūla tvak)	(Rt. Bk.)	
2. Śirīṣa	(Sd.)	
3. Aśvamāra (karavīra)	(Rt.)	
4. Arka	(Rt.)	
5. Mālatī	(Fl.)	
6. Citraka	(Rt.)	
7. Āsphoṭaka (sārivā)	(Rt.)	
8. Nimba	(St. Bk.)	
9. Karañja bīja	(Sd.)	
10. Sarṣapa	(Sd.)	
11. Prapunnāṭa	(Sd.)	
12. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	
13. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	
14. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	
15. Jantughna (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	
16. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	
17. Marica	(Fr.)	192 g. (drugs 1 to 20 in equal proportion)
18. Pippalī	(Fr.)	
19. Haridrā	(Rz.)	
20. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	
21. Taila		768 g.
22. Mūtra (go mūtra)		3·072 l.

Usage
used externally for abhyaṅga
Important therapeutic use
tvagdoṣa, duṣṭanāḍivraṇa; kuṣṭha.

8:54 VĀSĀCANDANĀDI TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kāsādhikāra; 185-189.)

1. Candana	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
2. Reṇuka	(Sd.)	48 g.
3. Pūti (karañja bīja)	(Sd.)	48 g.
4. Haya gandhā (aśva gandhā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
5. Prasāraṇī	(Pl.)	48 g.
6. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
7. Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
8. Patra	(Lf.)	48 g.
9. Kaṇā mūla (pippalī mūla)	(Rt.)	48 g.
10. Nāga kesara	(Fl.)	48 g.
11. Medā	(Sub. Rt.)	48 g.
12. Mahā medā	(Rt.)	48 g.
13. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
14. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
15. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
16. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	48 g.
17. Madhuka	(Fl.)	48 g.
18. Śailaja (śilājatu)		48 g.
19. Śaṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
20. Kuṣṭha	(Rz.)	48 g.
21. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
22. Vanita (priyaṅgu)	(Fl.)	48 g.
23. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
24. Taila		3·072 g.
25. Vāsā	(Rt.)	4·800 kg.
26. Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
27. Lākṣā rasa	(Exd.)	3·072 l.
28. Dadhi mastu		3·072 l.
29. Candana	(Ht. Wd.)	192 g.
30. Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	192 g.
31. Bhārṅgī	(Rt.)	192 g.
32. Daśa mūla	(Rt.)	192 g.
33. Nidigdhikā		192 g.
34. Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.

Usage
used externally for abhyaṅga
Important therapeutic use
kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; pralepaka jvara; rakta pitta; āṇḍu roga; kāmalā; rājayakṣmā.

---

[1] Nirguṇḍī svarasa is used instead of water in Kerala and adjoining areas.

8:55 VIṢATINDUKA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra; 76-77.)

1.	Viṣa taru (viṣatinduka) (phalamajja kaṣāya)	(Fr. p.)	1.536 l.
2.	Šigru svarasa	(Lf.)	768 ml.
3.	Lakuca vāri (kaṣāya)	(Rt.)	768 ml.
4.	Kanaka (dhattūra) svarasa	(Lf.)	1.536 l.
5.	Varuṇa patra svarasa	(Lf.)	1.536 l.
6.	Citrā (citraka) patra svarasa	(Lf.)	1.536 l.
7.	Nirguṇḍikā svarasa	(Lf.)	1.536 l.
8.	Snuk (snuhī svarasa)	(St.)	1.536 l.
9.	Turagagandhā (aśva gandhā) kaṣāya	(Rt.)	1.536 l.
10.	Vaijayantī rasa	(Lf.)	1.536 l.
11.	Taila		1·536 kg:
12.	Laśuna	(Bl.)	
13.	Sarala	(St.)	
14.	Yaṣṭī (madhu yaṣṭī)	(Rt.)	
15.	Kuṣṭhā	(Rt.)	
16.	Saindhava		
17.	Viḍa		
18.	Dahana (citraka)	(Rt.)	192g. (drugs 12 to 20 in equal proportion)
19.	Timira (haridrā)	(Rz.)	
20.	Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

vāta vyādhi, vāta rakta, supta vāta, kuṣṭha.

8:56 VRAṆARĀKṢASA TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vraṇaśothādhikāra; 69-69½.)

1.	Sūtaka (pārada)		12 g.
2.	Gandhaka		12 g.
3.	Tāla (haratāla)		12 g.
4.	Sindūra		12 g.
5.	Manaḥśilā		12 g.
6.	Rasona	(Bl.)	12 g.
7.	Viṣa (vatsanābha)	(Rz.)	12 g.
8.	Tāmra (cūrṇa)		12 g.
9.	Sarṣapa taila		192 g.

Special method of preparation

Kajjalī is prepared first and the rest of the drugs are powdered and mixed well with the kajjalī. This powder is added to the sarṣapa taila and kept under the sun rays for seven days.

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

dāha; vicarcikā; visphoṭa; nāḍī vraṇa; apacī; māṁsa vṛddhi; kuṣṭha.

8:57 ŚUṢKAMŪLAKA TAILA

(Bhāvaprakāśa, Śothādhikāra; 37.)

1.	Śuṣkamūlaka	(Pl.)	
2.	Varṣābhu	(Rt.)	
3.	Dāru (deva dāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	192 g. (drugs 1 to 5 in equal proportion)
4.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	
5.	Mahauṣadha (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	
6.	Taila		768 g.
7.	Water		3·072 l.

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

śotha; śūla ..

8:58 ṢAḌABINDU TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śirorogādhikāra; 49-49½.)

1.	Kṛṣṇa tila taila		768 g.
2.	Ajā paya		3·072 l.
3.	Bhṛṅga rasa (bhṛṅga rāja svarasa)	(Pl.)	3·072 l.
4.	Eraṇḍa mūla	(Rt.)	
5.	Tagara	(St.)	
6.	Śatāhvā	(Fl.)	
7.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	
8.	Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	
9.	Saindhava		
10.	Bhṛṅga (bhṛṅga rāja)	(Pl.)	96 g. (drugs 4 to 13 in equal proportion)
11.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	
12.	Madhu yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	
13.	Viśvauṣadha (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz·)	

Usage

used externally for nasya, kabala graha, śirobhyaṅga and abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

danta cālana; dṛṣṭi daurbalya; keśa śāta; śiroroga.

8:59 SAHACARĀDI TAILA[1]

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 21; 66-67½.)

1. Samūlaśākha sahacara	(Pl.)	2·400 kg.
2. Bilva	(Rt.)	480 g.
3. Śyonāka	(Rt.)	480 g.
4. Gambhārī	(Rt.)	480 g.
5. Pāṭalā	(Rt.)	480 g.
6. Gaṇikārikā	(Rt.)	480 g.
7. Śāla parṇī	(Rt.)	480 g.
8. Pṛśni parṇī	(Rt.)	480 g.
9. Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	480 g.
10. Kaṇṭakārī	(Rt.)	480 g.
11. Gokṣura	(Rt.)	480 g.
12. Abhīru (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	2·400 kg.
13. Water for decoction		49·152 l.
reduced to		12·288 l.
14. Sevya (uśīra)	(Rt.)	48 g.
15. Nakha		48 g.
16. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	48 g.
17. Hima (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
18. Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
19. Spṛk (spṛka)	(Pl.)	48 g.
20. Priyaṅgu	(Fl.)	48 g.
21. Nalikā	(Pl.)	48 g.
22. Ambu (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	48 g.
23. Śilaja (śilā jatu)		48 g.
24. Lohitā (mañjiṣṭhā)	(St.)	48 g.
25. Nalada	(Rz.)	48 g.
26. Loha (agaru)	(Ht Wd.)	48 g.
27. Surāhva (deva dāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
28. Kopana (coraka)	(Pl.)	48 g.
29. Misī	(Fr.)	48 g.
30. Turuṣka		48 g.
31. Naṭa (tagara)	(St.)	48 g.
32. Kṣīra		3·072 l.
33. Taila		3·072 kg.

Dosage

6 to 12 g. used externally for abhyaṅga also

Anupāna

milk, warm water.

Important therapeutic use

vāta vyādhi; kampa; gulma; unmāda; pīnasa; yoni roga.

8:60 SAINDHAVĀDI TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Naḍīvraṇādhikāra; 31.)

1. Saindhava lavaṇa		
2. Arka	(Rt.)	
3. Marica	(Fr.)	192 g. (drugs 1 to 7 in equal proportion)
4. Jvalanākhya (citraka)	(Rt.)	
5. Mārkava (bhṛṅga rāja)	(Pl.)	
6. Haridrā	(Rz.)	
7. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	
8. Taila		768 g.
9. Water		3·072 l.

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

kaphavātaja nāḍī vraṇa.

8:61 SOMARĀJĪ TAILA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Kuṣṭhādhikāra; 208-208½.)

1. Somarājī (bākucī)	(Sd.)	24 g.
2. Haridrā	(Rz.)	24 g.
3. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	24 g.
4. Sarṣapa	(Sd.)	24 g.
5. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	24 g.
6. Karañja bīja	(Fr.)	24 g.
7. Eḍagajā (cakra marda) bīja	(Sd.)	24 g.
8. Āragvadha patra	(Lf.)	24 g.
9. Sarṣapa taila		768 g.
10. Water		3·072 l.

Usage

used externally for abhyaṅga

Important therapeutic use

kaṇḍu; kacchu; pāmā; piḍakā; nīlikā; duṣṭa vraṇa; nāḍī vraṇa; vāta rakta; vyaṅga; kuṣṭha

8:62 HIṄGUTRIGUṆA TAILA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 14; 39.)

1. Hiṅgu		48 g
2. Saindhava (lavaṇa) (Exd.)		144 g
3. Eraṇḍa taila		432 g.
4. Rasona rasa	(Bl.)	1·296 kg.

Dosage

6 g.

Anupāna

milk, warm water

Important therapeutic use

gulma; udara roga; āntra vṛddhi.

---

[1] This taila is also prepared by boiling 101 times like kṣīrabalā taila.

SECTION 9

DRĀVAKA

DRĀVAKA

Definition

Drāvakas are liquid preparations obtained from lavaṇas and kṣāras.

Method of preparation

Drāvakas are prepared with lavaṇas and kṣāras by Tiryakpātana (distillation) process with or without any addition of fluids.

Characteristics and preservation

These are preserved in glass stoppered bottles. These preparations do not deteriorate by lapse of time.

GROUP NO. 9
DRĀVAKA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Śaṅkha Drāvaka	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛtrogādhikāra.	193-196	129

9:1 ŚAṄKHA DRĀVAKA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛtrogādhikāra; 193-196.)

1. Arka bhasma (kṣāra)	48 g.
2. Snuhī bhasma (kṣāra)	48 g.
3. Ciñcā bhasma (kṣāra)	48 g.
4. Tila bhasma (kṣāra)	48 g.
5. Āragvadha bhasma (kṣāra)	48 g.
6. Citraka bhasma (kṣāra)	48 g.
7. Apāmārga bhasma (kṣāra)	48 g.
8. Yava kṣāra	48 g.
9. Sarja kṣāra	48 g.
10. Ṭaṅkaṇa	48 g.
11. Samudra phena	48 g.
12. Godanta	48 g.
13. Kāsīsa	48 g.
14. Soraka	48 g.
15. Saindhava lavaṇa	96 g. (drugs 15 to 19 in equal proportion.)
16. Sāmudra lavaṇa	
17. Viḍa lavaṇa	
18. Sauvarcala lavaṇa	
19. Audbhida lavaṇa	
20. Mātuluṅga rasa	Q.S.
21. Śaṅkha cūrṇa	48 g.

Special method of preparation.

Drugs 1 to 7 are well mixed with drugs 8 to 19 and immersed in a glass or porcelain vessel containing Mātuluṅga rasa (No. 20). After 7 days, Śaṅkha cūrṇa (No. 21) is added and put in Vāruṇī yantra to extract the drāvaka.

Dosage

5 drops

Anupāna

water

Important therapeutic use

udara roga.

SECTION 10

LAVAṆA KṢĀRA

LAVAṆA KṢĀRA

Definition

Kṣāras are alkaline substances obtained from the ash of drugs.

Method of preparation

The drug is cut into small pieces and dried well. The pieces are put in earthen pot and burnt into ash. First, a few pieces are put and ignited. As they burn, more and more pieces are added. When all the pieces are burnt and reduced to ash, the ash is allowed to cool. Water is added to the ash in the ratio of 6:1 and mixed well. This is then strained through a piece of cloth. This process of straining may be done two or three times till a clear liquid is obtained. This liquid is then put in an iron or earthen vessel and heated over a moderate fire till the water evaporates, leaving a solid salty white substance which is collected. This is known as Kṣāra.[1]

The preparation of Lavaṇas is given under each item.

Characteristics and Preservation

Kṣāra is white in colour. When exposed to the atmosphere this becomes moist and therefore should be kept in air-tight bottles. These will last indefinitely. Lavaṇas also keep indefinitely. The taste is saltish.

GROUP NO. 10

LAVANA KṢĀRA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1 2	3		4
1. Arka Lavaṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra	14½	135
2. Apāmārga Kṣāra	Suśrutasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11	11	135
3. Abhayā Lavaṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra	35-41	135
4. Āvittolādi Bhasma (Kṣāra)	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa	331	135
5. Kadalī Kṣāra	Suśrutasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11	11	136
6. Kalyāṇa Kṣāra	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 8	140-141	136
7. Nārikela Lavaṇa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra	81	136
8. Panaviralādi Bhasma (Kṣāra)	Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa	330	136
9. Palāśa Kṣāra	Suśrutasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11	11	136
10. Mūlaka Kṣāra	Sūśrutasaṁhitā, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 42	41	136
11. Yava Kṣāra	Suśrutasaṁhitā, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 42	40	137
12. Vajraka Kṣāra	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Gulmādhikāra	63-65½	137
13. Vāsā Kṣāra	Suśrutasaṁhitā Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11	11	137

---

[1] Some preparations, like kalyāṇa kṣāra, though really do not come under this method of preparation, the texts call them kṣāras and are therefore included here.

10:1 ARKA LAVAṆA

ṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra; 14½.)

1.	Akra patra	(Lf.)	1 part
2.	Lavaṇa		1 part

Special method of preparation

Layers of arka patra over which lavaṇa is evenly kept in a new pot. The pot is covered by a śarāva and the edges are sealed by a piece of clay-smeared cloth, wound in seven consecutive layers, and fired till the leaves are reduced to ash. This is then removed from the pot, powdered and kept in an air-tight jar.

Dosage

1 g.

Anupāna

water, butter-milk

Important therapeutic use

gulma; udara roga; plīhodara.

10:2 APĀMĀRGA KṢĀRA

(Suśrutasṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11; 11.)

1.	Apāmārga bhasma	(Pl.)	1 part
2.	water		6 parts

Dosage

125 to 500 mg.

Anupāna

Water.

Important therapeutic use

gulma; udara śūla; śvāsa.

10:3 ABHAYĀ LAVAṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra; 35-41.)

1.	Pāribhadra	(St. Bk.)	
2.	Palāśa	(St. Bk.)	
3.	Arka	(Pl.)	
4.	Snuhī	(Pl.)	
5.	Apāmārga	(Pl.)	768 g. (Kṣāra of drugs 1 to 17 in equal proportion)
6.	Citraka	(Pl.)	
7.	Varuṇa	(St. Bk.)	
8.	Agnimantha	(Rt.)	
9.	Vasuka (īśvara mūla)	(Rt.)	
10.	Śvadaṁṣṭrā (gokṣura)	(Pl.)	
11.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	
12.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	
13.	Pūtikā (pūtī karañja)	(St. Bk.)	
14.	Āsphoṭa (śveta sārivā)	(Rt.)	
15.	Kuṭaja	(St. Bk.)	
16.	Koṣātakī	(Pl.)	
17.	Punarnavā	(Rt.)	
18.	Water for decoction reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l.
19.	Lavaṇa (saindhava lavaṇa)		768 g.
20.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	384 g.
21.	Gomūtra		3·072 l.
22.	Ajājī	(Fr.)	24 g.
23.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
24.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
25.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
26.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	24 g.
27.	Yamānī	(Fr.)	24 g.
28.	Pauṣkara (puṣkara mūla)	(Rt.)	24 g.
29.	Śaṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.

Special method of preparation

Ingredients 19 (lavaṇa) and 20 (powder of harītakī) are added to the reduced decoction and boiled till it becomes semi-solid. Thereafter powders of the remaining drugs (ingredients 22 to 29) are added and mixed well.

Dosage

1 to 2 g.

Anupāna

warm water.

Important therapeutic use

ānāha; gulma; yakṛtplīhodara; hṛdroga.

10:4 ĀVITTOLĀDI BHASMA (KṢĀRA)

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 331.)

1.	Āvittol (pūti karañja tvak)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
2.	Kaṭalāṭi (apāmārga)	(Pl.)	1 part
3.	Dantī (mūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Tapana (arka mūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Citra (eraṇḍa mūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
6.	Vayalccullī (kokilākṣa)	(Pl.)	1 part
7.	Śamyāka (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	1 part
8.	Kalliver (snuhī mūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
9.	Panaviral (tāla puṣpa)	(Ifl.)	1 part
10.	Snuhyagra		1 part
11.	Rambhā	(St.)	1 part

Special method of preparation

The drugs should be burnt in an uncovered earthen pot and ash should be obtained. This may be used for preparation of kṣāra jala.

Dosage

as directed by physician.

Important therapeutic use

gulma; udara; śopha.

10:5 KADALĪ KṢĀRA

(Suśruta saṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11; 11.)

1. Kadalī (stambha) bhasma	(Rz.) (St.)	1 part
2. Water		6 parts

Dosage
125 to 250 mg.
Anupāna
water
Important therapeutic use
gulma; plīhodara, jīrṇa jvara, śopha.

10:6 KALYĀṆA KṢĀRA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 8; 140-141.)

1. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
5. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
6. Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
7. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
8. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
9. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
10. Dantī	(Rt.)	1 part
11. Aruṣkara (bhallātaka)	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
13. Sneha (tila taila)	(Ol.)	Q.S.
14. Mūtra (gomūtra)		Q.S.

Special method of preparation

Ingredients 1 to 12 are first powdered and then mixed with ingredients 13 and 14. This is kept in a closed earthen pot and burnt on a mild fire.

Dosage
1 g.
Anupāna
ghṛta.
Important therapeutic use
vibandha; ādhmāna; gulma; udāvartta; arśa.

10:7 NĀRIKELA LAVAṆA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra; 81.)

1. Nārikela phala (satoya)	(Fr. P.)	1 in number
2. Lavaṇa (saindhava lavaṇa)		Q.S.

Special method of preparation

A fully-ripe coconut is taken, the shell is removed and a hole is made at the top of the coconut. Powdered Lavaṇa is put through the hole till the water in the coconut rises to the level of the hole. The coconut is then covered by clay-smeared cloth in three consecutive layers and dried. This is put into a puṭa of 10-15 cowdung cakes. When cool, the charred coconut containing the lavaṇa is powdered in a khalva.

Dosage
1 to 2 g.
Anupāna
pippalī cūrṇa, water.
Important therapeutic use
śūla; pariṇāma śūla, amlapitta.

10:8 PANAVIRALĀDI BHASMA (KṢĀRA)

(Sahasrayoga, Kaṣāyaprakaraṇa; 330.)

1. Panaviral (tāla puṣpa)	(Ifl.)	1 part
2. Kaṭalāṭi (apāmārga)	(Pl.)	1 part
3. Culli (kokilākṣa)	(Pl.)	1 part
4. Rambhā		1 part

Special method of preparation

The drugs should be burnt in an uncovered earthen pot and ash should be obtained. This may be used for preparation of kṣāra jala.

Dosage
as directed by physician.
Important therapeutic use
śopha.

10:9 PALĀŚA KṢĀRA

(Suśrutasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11; 11.)

1. Palāśa bhasma	(Pl.)	1 part
2. Water		6 parts

Dosage
½ to 1 g.
Anupāna
warm water, milk.
Important therapeutic use
agnimāndya; gulma; plīhāyakṛtvṛddhi; mūtrakṛcchra; aśmarī.

10:10 MŪLAKA KṢĀRA

(Suśrutasaṁhitā, Uttaratantra, Adhyāya 42; 41.)

1. Mūlaka bhasma	(Pl.)	1 part
2. Water		6 parts

Dosage
1 g.
Anupāna
water.
Important therapeutic use
mūtrakṛcchra; aśmarī.

10:11 YAVA KṢĀRA

(Suśrutasaṁhitā, Uttaratantra, Adhyāya 42; 40.)

1. Yāvanāla bhasma	(Pl.)	1 part
2. Water		6 parts

Dosage
½ to 1 g.
Anupāna
warm water, ghṛta.
Important therapeutic use
ādhmāna; ānāha; śūla; udara; gulma; plīhāmaya, mūtrakṛcchra.

10:12 VAJRA KṢĀRA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Gulmādhikāra; 63-65½.)

1. Sāmudra (sāmudra lavaṇa)		1 part
2. Saindhava (lavaṇa)		1 part
3. Kāca (lavaṇa)		1 part
4. Yava kṣāra		1 part
5. Sauvarcala (lavaṇa)		1 part
6. Ṭaṅkaṇa		1 part
7. Sarjikā kṣāra		1 part
8. Arka kṣīra		Q.S.
9. Snuhī kṣīra		Q.S.
10. Arka patra		Q.S.
11. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
12. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
14. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
15. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
16. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
17. Yamānī	(Fr.)	1 part
18. Jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
19. Vahni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part

Special method of preparation

Fine powders of ingredients 1 to 7 are soaked and triturated in ingredients 8 and 9, separately for 3 days each and dried in the sun. This mass is covered by arka patra which is tied and burnt to obtain the kṣāra. Powders of drugs 11 to 19 are added and mixed well.

Dosage
2 g.
Anupāna
warm water, ghṛta, gomūtra, kāñjī.
Important therapeutic use
ajīrṇa; śūla; gulma; udara; śotha.

10:13 VĀSA KṢĀRA

(Suśrutasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 11; 11.)

1. Vāsā bhasma	(Pl.)	1 part
2 Water		6 parts

Dosage
½ g.
Anupāna
water.
Important therapeutic use
gulma; kāsa; śvāsa.

SECTION 11

LEPA

LEPA

Definition

Medicines in the form of a paste used for external application are called lepas.

Method of preparation

The drugs are made into a fine powder. Before use on the body, it is mixed with some liquid or other medium indicated in each preparation and made into a soft paste. Water, cow's urine, oil, and ghee are some of the media used for mixing.

Characteristics and Preservation

Vegetable lepa cūrṇa will preserve their potency for 30 days if kept in air tight containers. Mineral and metallic preparations last idefinitely.

GROUP NO 11

LEPA

Formulation		Reference		
		Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4	
1.	Avalgujādi Lepa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 20	13	143
2.	Kaccūrādi Cūrṇa (Kaccūrādi Lepa)	Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa	62	143
3.	Kālaka Cūrṇa Lepa (Kālaka lepa)	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 22	99	143
4.	Gṛhadhūmādi Lepa	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 22	36	143
5.	Tutthādi Lepa	Bhāratabhaiṣajyaratnākara, Lepaprakaraṇa	2509	144
6.	Daśāṅga Lepa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Visarpādhikāra	16	144
7.	Pathyādi Lepa	Yogaratnākara, Kuṣṭhādhikāra, Page 682		144
8.	Rāsnādi Cūrṇa (Rāsnādi Lepa)	Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa	61	144
9.	Rasottamādi Lepa Cūrṇa	Vaidyajīvanam, Vilāsa 4	16	145
10.	Śothaghna Lepa (Doṣaghna Lepa)	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā Uttarakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	3	
11.	Sarṣapādi Pralepa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Galagaṇḍādirogādhikāra	7	145
12.	Sindūrādi Lepa	Pharmacopoeia of Hospital of Indian Medicine, Madras, Page 110		145

11:1 AVALGUJĀDI LEPA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 20; 13.)

1. Avalgujā (bākucī) bīja	(Sd.)	192 g.
2. Haratāla (patra)		48 g.
3. Gomūtra		Q.S.

Important therapeutic use

śvitra; varṇa vikṛti.

Precaution

This lepa, in some cases, is known to irritate produce eruption on the skin. If this condition is observed, the use of the lepa should be discontinued immediately. Ghee should be applied on the affected parts of the skin and when the condition of the skin becomes normal the use of the lepa may be resumed.

11:2 KACCŪRĀDI CŪRṆA

(Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa; 62.)

1. Kaccūra (śaṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Dhātrī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
3. Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	1 part
4. Yaṣṭī (yaṣṭī madhu)	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
6. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
7. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
8. Kannāra (silicate of magnesia)		1 part
9. Kanmada (śilā jatu)		1 part
10. Vedhi (sahasravedhi)		1 part
11. Rohiṇī (kaṭurohiṇī)	(Rz.)	1 part
12. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Rāsnā	(Rt./Lf.)	1 part
14. Tintriṇī (ciñcā) patrasirā		1 part
15. Śārivā	(Rt.)	1 part
16. Kuṅkuma	(Stl./Stg.)	1 part
17. Sarja (sarjarasa)	(Exd.)	1 part
18. Indu (karpūra)		1 part
19. Vārivāha (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
20. Kaṇḍiveṇṇa (kaṅkuṣṭha)		1 part
21. Balā śiphā (balā mūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
22. Lāja		1 part
23. Kauntī (hareṇu)	(Sd.)	1 part
24. Jala (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
25. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
26. Āmaya (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	1 part
27. Sanniṇāyaka (kanyā sāra)	(Exd.)	1 part
28. Karuppu (ahiphena)		1 part
29. Kāvī (gairika)		1 part
30. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	1 part

Direction

applied externally on the head, with breast milk, castor oil or butter.[1]

Important therapeutic use

hidhma; pīnasa; jvara; vātaja śirorujā; pittaja śirorujā; buddhi bhrama.

11:3 KĀLAKA CŪRṆA (LEPA)

(Synonym: Kālaka Lepa)

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 22 ; 99.)

1. Gṛhadhūma		1 part
2. Tārkṣya (rasāñjana)		1 part
3. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
6. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Kṣāra (yava kṣāra)		1 part
8. Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
9. Aya (loha) cūrṇa		1 part
10. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
11. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
12. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
13. Tejohva		1 part

Direction

kavkala dhāraṇa with water.

Important therapeutic use

gala roga; danta roga; mukha roga.

11:4 GṚHADHŪMĀDI LEPA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 22; 36.)

1. Gṛhadhūma		1 part
2. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Śatāhvā	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
6. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	1 part

Direction

to be mixed with water and applied on the affected parts.

Important therapeutic use

vātarakta; śūla.

---

[1] The usual practice is that the powder is added to the butter and rubbed for some time in a plate with the palm. The warmth produced reduces the excess moisture in the butter.

11:5 TUTTHĀDI LEPA

(Bhāratabhaiṣajyaratnākara, Lepaprakaraṇa; 2509.)

1. Tuttha		1 part
2. Gairika		1 part
3. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	1 part
4. Elā	(Sd.)	1 part
5. Manohvā (manaḥśilā)		1 part
6. Āla (haratāla)		1 part
7. Rasāñjana		1 part
8. Hareṇu	(Sd.)	1 part
9. Puṣpa kāsīsa		1 part
10. Saurāṣṭrī (sphaṭikā)		1 part
11. Lavaṇottama (saindhava)		1 part
12. Kṣaudra		1 part

Direction
to be mixed with honey and applied over affected parts.
Important therapeutic use
upadaṁśaja vraṇa; daṁśa vraṇa.

11:6 DAŚĀṄGA LEPA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Visarpādhikāra; 16.)

1. Śirīṣa	(St. Bk.)	1 part
2. Yaṣṭī (yaṣṭī madhu)	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Nata (tagara)	(Rz.)	1 part
4. Candana (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
5. Elā	(Sd.)	1 part
6. Māṁsī (jaṭā māṁsī)	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	1 part
9. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Bāla (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
11. Ghṛta		Q.S.

Important therapeutic use
jvara; śotha; visarpa; kuṣṭha.

Note : 1. Fine powders of ingredients 1 to 10 are prepared and kept. This is mixed with ghee and applied when required.
2. In jvara, this is applied on the forehead to bring down temperature.

11:7 PATHYĀDI LEPA

(Yogaratnākara, Kuṣṭhādhikāra, page 682.)

1. Pathyā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
2. Karañja	(Fr. P.)	1 part
3. Siddhārtha (sarṣapa)	(Sd.)	1 part
4. Niśa (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Avalguja (bākucī)	(Sd.)	1 part
6. Saindhava		1 part
7. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Mūtra (go mūtra)		Q.S.

Important therapeutic use
kuṣṭha.

11:8 RĀSNĀDI CŪRṆA

(Synonym : Rāsnādi Lepa)
(Sahasrayoga, Cūrṇaprakaraṇa; 61).

1. Rāsnā	(Lf./Rt.)	1 part
2. Amukkura (aśva gandhā)	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
4. Kaṭukā (kaṭu rohiṇī)	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Cenyāya (sanninā-yaka)	(Exd.)	1 part
6. Ceñcalya (sarja rasa)	(Exd.)	1 part
7. Koṭṭam (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Vayambu (vacā)	(Rz.)	1 part
9. Gairika		1 part
10. Niśā	(Rz.)	1 part
11. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Balā	(Rt.)	1 part
13. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
14. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
15. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
16. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
17. Pūti (pītakhadira kāṣṭha sāra)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
18. Sahasravedhi		1 part
19. Jalā (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
20. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
21. Phenaka (samudra phena)		1 part
22. Śrīkaṇṭha (rakta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
23. Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
24. Tintriṇī dala sirā (ciñcā dala sirā)		1 part

Direction

The fine powder is mixed with caster oil and applied to the head. In pratiśyāya after oil bath, the powder is put on the centre of the head and gently rubbed.

Important therapeutic use
pīnasa; śiroroga.

11:9 RASOTTAMĀDI LEPA CŪRṆA

(Vaidyajīvanam, Vilāsa 4; 16.)

1. Rasa (pārada)		1 part
2. Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Haridrā	(Rz.)	1 part
5. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	1 part
6. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Sindūra (giri sindūra)		1 part
8. Daityendra (gandhaka)		1 part
9. Manaḥśilā		1 part

Special method of preparation

Kajjalī of rasa and gandhaka is made first. Fine powders of other drugs are added and mixed well in a khalva till the powder becomes dark.

Direction

to be mixed with ghee or coconut oil and applied externally.

Important therapeutic use

pāmā; kaṇḍu; vicarcikā.

11:10 ŚOTHAGHNA LEPA

(Synonym: Doṣaghna Lepa)[1]

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Uttarakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11;3.)

1. Punarnavā	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
3. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
4. Sīddhārtha (śveta sarṣapa)	(Sd.)	1 part
5. Śigru	(Sd.)	1 part
6. Āranāla (kāñjikā)		Q.S.

Important therapeutic use

all varieties of śotha.

11:11 SARṢAPĀDI PRALEPA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Galagaṇḍādirogādhikāra ; 7.)

1. Sarṣapa	(Sd.)	1 part
2. Śigru bīja	(Sd.)	1 part
3. Śaṇa bīja	(Sd.)	1 part
4. Atasī	(Sd.)	1 part
5. Yava	(Sd.)	1 part
6. Mūlaka bīja	(Sd.)	1 part
7. Amla takra		Q.S.

Important therapeutic use

granthī; gala gaṇḍa; gaṇḍa mālā.

11:.12 SINDŪRĀDI LEPA

(Pharmaçopoeia of Hospital of Indian Medicine, Madras.)

1. Sindūra (nāga sindūra)	96 g.
2. Rasa sindūra	48 g.
3. Rasa karpūra	48 g.
4. Mṛddāra śṛṅga	96 g.
5. Madhūcciṣṭa	96 g.
6. Nārikela taila	96 g.

Special method of preparation

Madhūcciṣṭa (No. 5) is melted in coconut oil (No. 6) and seived through a cloth. When cooled and solidified the powders of other drugs are added and mixed well.

Important therapeutic use

vicarcikā; vipādikā; vraṇa.

---

[1] Bhārata Bhaiṣajya Ratnākara

SECTION 12

VAṬĪ AND GUṬIKĀ

139-140

VAṬĪ AND GUṬIKĀ

Definition

Medicines prepared in the form of tablets or pills are known as Vaṭī and Guṭikā. These are made of one or more drugs of plant, animal or mineral origin.

Method of preparation

The drugs of plant origin are dried and made into fine powders, separately. The minerals are made into bhasma or sindūra, unless otherwise mentioned. In cases where pāradā and gandhaka are mentioned, kajjalī is made first and other drugs added, one by one, according to the formula. These are put into a khalva and ground to a soft paste with the prescribed fluids. When more than one liquid is mentioned for grinding, they are used in succession. When the mass is properly ground and is in a condition to be made into pills, sugandha dravyas, like kastūrī, karpūra, which are included in the formula, are added and ground again. The criterion to determine the final stage of the formulation before making pills is that it should not stick to the fingers when rolled. Pills may be dried in shade or in sun as specified in the texts. In cases where sugar or jaggery (guḍa) is mentioned, pāka of these should be made on mild fire and removed from the oven. The powders of the ingredients are added to the pāka and briskly mixed. When still warm, vaṭakas should be rolled and dried in shade.

Characteristics and Preservation

Pills made of plant drugs when kept in air tight containers can be used for two years. Pills containing minerals can be used for an indefinite period.

Pills and vaṭis should not lose their original colour, smell, taste and form. When sugar, salt or kṣāra is an ingredient, the pills should be kept away from moisture.

GROUP NO. 12

VAṬĪ & GUṬIKĀ

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4
1. Agnituṇḍī Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra	117-118	151
2. Aṣṭākṣarī Guṭikā	Vaidyayogaratnāvalī, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	71	151
3. Elādi Guṭikā	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Raktapittādhikāra	32-32½	151
4. Kastūryādi Guṭikā (Vāyu Guṭikā)	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	8	151-152
5. Kaṅkāyana Guṭikā	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Gulmādhikāra	56-58½	152
6. Khadirādi Guṭikā (Mukharoga)	Carakasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 26	206-210½	152-153
7. Khadirādi Guṭikā (Kāsa)	Yogaratnākara, Kāsacikitsā	353-354	153
8. Gandhaka Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādhikāra	143-144½	153
9. Gorocanādi Vaṭī	Vaidyayogaratnāvalī, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	77	154
10. Candraprabhā Vaṭī	S̀ārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 7	40-44	154-155
11. Citrakādi Guṭikā	Carakasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna Adhyāya 15	96-96½	155
12. Cukkumtippalyādi Guṭikā	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	2	155
13. Dugdha Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, S̀otharogādhikāra	152-152½	155
14. Dhānvantara Guṭikā	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	56	156
15. Prabhākara Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hṛdrogādhikāra	66	156
16. Prāṇadā Guṭikā	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra	59-61	156
17. Plīhāri Vaṭikā	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra	59	156
18. Bilvādi Guṭikā	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 30	84	156-157
19. Marma Guṭikā	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	53	157
20. Maricādi Vaṭī	S̀ārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 7	13-14	157
21. Mānasamitra Vaṭaka	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	68	158
22. Mukkāmukkāṭuvādi Guṭikā	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	7	159
23. Mṛtasañjīvanī Guṭikā	Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa	66	159
24. Yakṛtśūla vināśinī Vaṭikā	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyākṛdrogādhikāra	62-63	159
25. Rajaḥpravartinī Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	233	159
26. Lavaṅgādi Vaṭī	Vaidyajīvanam, Kāsaśvāsacikitsā, Adhyāya 4	7	160
27. Laśunādi Vaṭī	Vaidyajīvanam, Kāsaśvāsacikitsā, Adhyāya 4	18	160
28. Śivā Guṭikā (Laghu)	Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmādhikāra	1-4 & 6	160
29. Śukramātṛkā Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehādhikāra	95-96	160
30. Śūlaharaṇa Yoga	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, S̀ūlarogacikitsā	61-61½	161
31. S̀ūlavajriṇī Vaṭikā	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Śūlarogacikitsā	46-47	161
32. S̀aṅkha Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādhikāra	182-182½	161
33. Saubhāgya Vaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	474	161
34. Sūraṇa Vaṭakā	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Vaṭikākalpanaprakaraṇa, Adhyāya	28-31 7	162
35. Sañjīvanī Vaṭī	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Vaṭikākalpanaprakaraṇa Adhyāya 7	18-19	162

12 : 1 AGNITUṆḌĪ VAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādirogādhikāra; 117-118.)

1.	Sūta (pārada)		1 part
2.	Viṣa (vatsanābha)	(Rz.)	1 part
3.	Gandha (gandhaka)		1 part
4.	Ajamodā	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
6.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
8.	Svarji kṣāra		1 part
9.	Yava kṣāra		1 part
10.	Vahni (Citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
11.	Saindhava		1 part
12.	Jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
13.	Sauvarcala		1 part
14.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
15.	Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
16.	Ṭaṅkaṇa		1 part
17.	Viṣa muṣṭī	(Fr.)	16 parts
18.	Jambīrāmla (svarasa)		Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

lime juice, warm water

Important therapeutic use

angimāndya; āmajvara.

12 : 2 AṢṬĀKṢARĪ GUṬIKĀ

(Vaidyayogaratnāvalī, Guṭikāprakaraṇa; 71.)

1.	Nāga phena (ahi phena)		1 part
2.	Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
3.	Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
4.	Jātī	(Sd.)	1 part
5.	Hiṅgula		1 part
6.	Māgadhī (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Rāmaṭha (hiṅgu)	(Exd.)	1 part
8.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
9.	Bilva (mūla) kaṣāya	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
10.	Jīraka kaṣāya	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
11.	Dusparśa (kaṇṭakārī) kaṣāya	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
12.	Mustā kaṣāya	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
13.	Dīpyaka kaṣāya	(Fr.)	Q.S. (fcr bhāvanā)
14,	Dhānyaka kaṣāya	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
15.	Jambīra svarasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Dosage

125 mg.

Anupāna

water

Important therapeutic use

grahaṇī; atīsāra; pravāhikā.

12 : 3 ELĀDI GUṬIKĀ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Raktapittādhikāra; 32-33.)

1.	Elā	(Sd.)	6 g.
2.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	6 g.
3.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	6 g.
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
5.	Sitā		48 g.
6.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī madhu)	(Rt.)	48 g.
7.	Kharjūra	(Fr.)	48 g.
8.	Mṛdvīkā	(Dr. Fr.)	48 g.
9.	Madhu		48 g.

Dosage

2 to 4 g.

Anupāna

honey

Important therapeutic use

chardi; hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; bhrama; mūrcchā; rakta pitta; rakta niṣṭhīvana.

12 : 4 KASTŪRYĀDI (VĀYU) GUṬIKĀ

(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa; 8.)

1.	Kastūrī		1 part
2.	Kiriyāt (kirāta tikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
3.	Aratta (rāsnā)	(Rt./Lf.)	1 part
4.	Puzu (gandha mārjāra vīrya)		1 part
5.	Kānta (kānta loha bhasma)		1 part
6.	Indu (karpūra)	(Exd.)	1 part
7.	Jātī phala	(Sd.)	1 part
8.	Yava kṣāra		1 part
9.	Sarjikā kṣāra		1 part

10. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
11. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
12. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
13. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
14. Elā	(Sd.)	1 part
15. Patra	(Lf.)	1 part
16. Hiravī		1 part
17. Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
18. Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
19. Dīpyaka (ajamodā)	(Fr.)	1 part
20. Agragrāhi (ākāra karabha)	(Rt.)	1 part
21. Śatāhvā (śata puṣpā)	(Fl.)	1 part
22. Yaṣṭī (yaṣṭī madhu)	(Rt.)	1 part
23. Karayāmpu (lavaṅga kusuma)	(Fr.)	1 part
24. Kāvī (gairika)		1 part
25. Toyam (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
26. Rasa (rasa sindūra)		1 part
27. Pāraṅkī	(St. Bk.)	1 part
28. Paśupāśi	(St. Bk.)	1 part
29. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
30. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
31. Cīnoṣaṇa	(Fr.)	1 part
32. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
33. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
34. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
35. Ponkāra (ṭaṅkaṇa)		1 part
36. Añjana (srotāñjana)		1 part
37. Vajra nāga (vatsa nābha)	(Rz.)	1 part
38. Manayola (manaḥśilā)		1 part
39. Āśāli	(Sd.)	1 part
40. Cālīya (hiṅgula)		1 part
41. Salila (water) or Payas (milk) or Bhṛṅgarāja svarasa	(Pl.)	1 part

Dosage

125 mg.

Anupāna

jīraka kvātha

Important therapeutic use

vāta vaiguṇya; vāta kapha jvara; śvāsa.

12 : 5 KAṄKĀYANA GUṬIKĀ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Gulmādhikāra ; 56-58½.)

1. Śaṭī	(Rz.)	48 g.
2. Puṣkara mūla	(Rt.)	48 g.
3. Dantī	(Rt.)	48 g.
4. Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
5. Āḍhakī	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
6. Śṛṅgavera	(Gl.)	48 g.
7. Vacā	(Rz.)	48 g.
8. Trivṛtā	(Rt.)	48 g.
9. Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	144 g.
10. Yava kṣāra		96 g.
11. Amlavetasa	(Fr.)	96 g.
12. Yamānī	(Fr.)	12 g.
13. Ajājī (jīraka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
14. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
15. Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	12 g.
16. Upakuñcī (kṛṣṇa jīraka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
17. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	24 g.
18. Mātuluṅga rasa	(Fr.)	Q. S. for mardana

Dosage

2 g.

Anupāna

ghee, milk, water, madya

Important therapeutic use

gulma; kṛmi; arśa; rakta pitta; hṛdroga.

12 : 6 KHADIRĀDI GUṬIKĀ (MUKHAROGA)

(Carakasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 26 ; 206-210½.)

1. Khadira sāra	(Ht. Wd.)	4·800 kg.
2. Arimeda (viṭkhadira)	(St. Bk.)	9·600 kg.
3. Water for decoction		49·152 l.
reduced to		12·288 l.
4. Candana (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
5. Padmaka	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
6. Uśīra	(Rt.)	12 g.
7. Mañjiṣṭhā	(St.)	12 g.
8. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	12 g.
9. Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
10. Prapauṇḍarīka	(St.)	12 g.
11. Yaṣṭyāhva (yaṣṭī madhu)	(Rt.)	12 g.
12. Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
13. Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.

14.	Padma (kamala)	(Fl.)	12 g.
15.	Keśara (nāga keśara)	(Fl.)	12 g.
16.	Lākṣā	(Exd.)	12 g.
17.	Ṙasāñjana		12 g.
18.	Māṁsī (jaṭā māṁsī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
19.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
20.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
21.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
22.	Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
23.	Bālaka (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	12 g.
24.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	12 g.
25.	Dāru haridrā	(St.)	12 g.
26.	Phalinī (priyaṅgu)	(Fl.)	12 g.
27.	Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
28.	Samaṅgā (lajjālu)	(Pl.)	12 g.
29.	Kaṭphala	(Fr.)	12 g.
30.	Vacā	(Rz.)	12 g.
31.	Yavāsā	(Rt.)	12 g.
32.	Agaru	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
33.	Pattaṅga	(Rt.)	12 g.
34.	Gairika		12 g.
35.	Añjana (srotāñjana)		12 g.
36.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	48 g.
37.	Nakha		48 g.
38.	Kakkola (kaṅkola)	(Rz.)	48 g.
39.	Jāti kośa (jāti patrī)	(Ar.)	48 g.
40.	Karpūra	(Exd.)	192 g.

Dosage

2 g.

Anupāna

honey

Important therapeutic use

mukha daurgandhya; mukha pāka; danta roga; dantasauṣirya; danta kṛmi; and gala roga.

12 : 7 KHADIRĀDI GUṬIKĀ (KĀSA)

(Yogaratnākara, kāsacikitsā; Page 353-354.)

1.	Khādira (khadira sāra)	(Ht. Wd.)	24 g.
2.	Pauṣkara (puṣkara mūla)	(Rt.)	24 g.
3.	Śṛṅgī (karkaṭa śṛṅgī)	(Gl.)	24 g.
4.	Kaṭphala	(Fr.)	24 g.
5.	Dvija yaṣṭikā (bhārṅgī)	(Rt.)	24 g.
6.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
7.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	24 g.
8.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	24 g.
9.	Marica	(Fr.)	24 g.
10.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
11.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	24 g.
12.	Kāravī (kṛṣṇa jīraka)	(Fr.)	24 g.
13.	Yāsa (yavāsaka)	(Pl.)	24 g.
14.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	24 g.
15.	Bṛhatī	(Pl.)	24 g.
16.	Kaṇṭakārī	(Pl.)	24 g.
17.	Akṣaka (bibhītaka)	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
18.	Khadira (khadira sāra)	(Ht. Wd.)	360 g.
19.	Dāḍima tvak kvātha	(St. Bk.)	
20.	Kṣudrā (kaṇṭakārī) kvātha	(Pl.)	
21.	Khādira kvātha	(Ht. Wd.)	drugs 19-26 Q.S. for bhāvanā
22.	Ārdraka rasa	(Rz.)	
23.	Babbūla rasa	(Fr.)	
24.	Babbūla tvak kvātha	(St. Bk.)	
25.	Babbūla patra kvātha	(Lf.)	
26.	Āṭarūṣajala (vāsā svarasa)	(Lf.)	

Dosage

1 g.

Anupāna

honey

Important therapeutic use

kāsa; śvāsa.

12 : 8 GANDHAKA VAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādhikāra; 143-144½.)

1.	Rasa (pārada)		24 g.
2.	Śuddha gandhaka		48 g.
3.	Śuṇṭhī cūrṇa	(Rz.)	48 g.
4.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	48 g.
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
6.	Saindhava (lavaṇa)		144 g.
7.	Suvarcala (sauvarcala lavaṇa)		144 g.
8.	Caṇakāmla		96 g
9.	Mūlaka kṣāra	(Pl.)	96 g.
10.	Nimbuka drāva (jambīra svarasa)		for mardana

Dosage

2 g.

Anupāna

lemon juice, warm water.

Important therapeutic use

agnimāndya; ajīrṇa.

12 : 9 GOROCANĀDIVAṬĪ

(Vaidyayogaratnāvalī, Guṭikāprakaraṇa; 77.)

1.	Gorocana		1 part
2.	Kalaṅkombu (mṛgaśṛṅga)		1 part
3.	Rudrākṣa	(Sd.)	1 part
4.	Candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
5.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Aklāri	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7.	Rāmacca (uśīra)	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Abja (kamala)	(Fl.)	1 part
9.	Puẕuku (gandha mārjāra vīrya)		1 part
10.	Nāga (nāga bhasma)		1 part
11.	Kṛṣṇa mṛga śṛṅga[1]		1 part
12.	Go śṛṅga		1 part
13.	Varāha śṛṅga (danta)		1 part
14.	Ajā śṛṅga		1 part
15.	Māhiṣaśṛṅga		1 part
16.	Kirīyāt (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
17.	Ponnu (svarṇa bhasma)		1 part
18.	Paviẕa (pravāla bhasma)		1 part
19.	Añjana (srotāñjana)		1 part
20.	Karpūra		1 part
21.	Jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
22.	Tumbā (droṇapuṣpī)	(Pl.)	1 part
23.	Kārpāsāsthi (kārpāsa bīja)	(Sd.)	1 part
24.	Mayūra (apāmārga bīja)	(Sd.)	1 part
25.	Laśuna	(Bl.)	1 part
26.	Pūtigandhā	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
27.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
28.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
29.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
30.	Munña (agnimantha)	(Rt.)	1 part
31.	Karaleka (kālyaka)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
32.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
33.	Śaṅkha puṣpa	(Pl.)	1 part
34.	Nīlinī	(Pl.)	1 part
35.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
36.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
37.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
38.	Jātī kapoṅgāra (jātī phala)	(Sd.)	1 part
39.	Māyākku (māyā phala)	(Fr.)	1 part
40.	Śata puṣpā	(Fl.)	1 part
41.	Ajājī	(Fr.)	1 part
42.	Aryamuttaṅga (bhadra mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
43.	Kariñjīraka (kṛṣṇa jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
44.	Ambaka (ambara)	(Fr.)	1 part
45.	Ārdraka nīr (ārdraka svarasa)	(Rz.)	for bhāvanā

Dosage

125 mg.

Anupāna

surasā patra svarasa, nāgavallī dala svarasa, ārdraka svarasa.

Important therapeutic use

jvara; śvasanaka jvara; kāsa; śvāsa; kaṇṭha roga.

12 : 10 CANDRAPRABHĀ VAṬĪ

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 7; 40-44.)

1.	Candra prabhā (karpūra)		3 g.
2.	Vacā	(Rz.)	3 g.
3.	Mustā	(Rz.)	3 g.
4.	Bhūnimba	(Pl.)	3 g.
5.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	3 g.
6.	Dāruka (deva dāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	3 g.
7.	Haridrā	(Rz.)	3 g.
8.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	3 g.
9.	Dārvī (dāru haridrā)	(St.)	3 g.
10.	Pippalī mūla	(Rt.)	3 g.
11.	Citraka	(Rt.)	3 g.
12.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	3 g.
13.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	3 g.
14.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	3 g.
15.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	3 g.
16.	Cavya	(St.)	3 g.
17.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	3 g.
18.	Gaja pippalī	(Fr.)	3 g.
19.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	3 g.
20.	Marica	(Fr.)	3 g.
21.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	3 g.
22.	Mākṣika dhātu (svarṇa mākṣika bhasma)		3 g.
23.	Yava kṣāra		3 g.
24.	Sarji kṣāra		3 g.
25.	Saindhava lavaṇa		3 g.
26.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		3 g.
27.	Viḍa lavaṇa		3 g.
28.	Trivṛt	(Rt.)	12 g.
29.	Dantī	(Rt.)	12 g.
30.	Patraka (teja patra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
31.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
32.	Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
33.	Vaṁśarocanā (vaṁśalocana)		12 g.

---

[1] Śṛṅgas are made into a paste, dried and then the powders are added.

34. Haṭa loha (lauha bhasma)	24 g.
35. Sitā (śarkarā)	48 g.
36. Śilājatu	96 g.
37. Guggulu	96 g.

Dosage

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna

water, milk, gingelly powder

Important therapeutic use

vibandha; ānāha; śūla; granthī; pāṇḍu; kāmalā; mūtra kṛcchra; prameha, aśmarī; arśa.

12 : 11 CITRAKĀDI GUṬIKĀ

(Carakasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 15, 96-96½.)

1. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Pippalī mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Yava kṣāra		1 part
4. Sarji kṣāra		1 part
5. Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
6. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
7. Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
8. Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
9. Audbhid lavaṇa		1 part
10. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
11. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Hiṅgu		1 part
14. Ajamodā	(Fr.)	1 part
15. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
16. Mātuluṅga rasa or Dāḍima rasa	(Fr.) (Fr.)	for mardana

Dosage

½ g.

Anupāna

warm water, butter milk

Important therapeutic use

agnimāndya; āmadoṣa; grahaṇī.

12 : 12 CUKKUMTIPPALYĀDI GUṬIKĀ

(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa, 2.)

1. Cukku (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Tippali (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Cennināyaka (sanni-nāyaka)	(Exd.)	1 part
4. Kalaṅkombu (mṛga śṛṅga)		1 part
5. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
6. Jīraka (śveta jīraka)	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Rudrākṣa	(Sd.)	1 part
8. Kiriyāt (kirāta tikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
9. Ceñcalya (sarja rasa)	(Exd.)	1 part
10. Pāṣāṇa (arsenic)		1 part
11. Cīnoṣaṇa	(Sd.)	1 part
12. Karpūra		1 part
13. Puẓuku (gandha mārjāra vīrya)		1 part
14. Manohva (manaḥśilā)		1 part
15. Turiś (mayūratuttha)		1 part
16. Stanya		Q.S.
17. Uẓiñjā rasa (śakra latā rasa)	(Pl.)	Q.S.
18. Ajājī	(Fr.)	Q.S.

Dosage

250 mg.

Anupāna

honey, warm water, guḍūcī svarasa

Important therapeutic use

sannipāta jvara.

12 : 13 DUGDHA VAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śotharogādhikāra; 152-152½.)

1. Amṛtā (vatsa nābha)	(Rz.)	1 part
2. Bhūrja (dhattūra) bīja	(Sd.)	1 part
3. Hiṅgula		1 part
4. Dhūrta patra rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dosage

60 mg.

Anupāna

milk

Important therapeutic use.

udara; pāṇḍu; kāmalā; śotha roga.

12 : 14 DHĀNVANTARA GUṬIKĀ

(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa, 56.)

1.	Elā	(Sd.)	1 part
2.	Viśvā (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
3.	Abhayā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4.	Jātī (āśāli)	(Sd.)	1 part
5.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	1 part
6.	Ārya (kirāta tiktā)	(Pl.)	1 part
7.	Jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Cīnoṣaṇa	(Sd.)	1 part
9.	Bhūnimba	(Pl.)	1 part
10.	Rudrākṣa	(Sd.)	1 part
11.	Suradāru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
12.	Karpūra		1 part
13.	Karigūtha (kaṅkuṣṭha)		1 part
14.	Mṛga retasa (gandha mārjāra vīrya)		1 part
15.	Jīraka kvātha	(Fr.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā)
16.	Himāmbhasa (rosa water)		Q. S. (for bhāvanā)

Special method of preparation

Ingredients 1 to 11 are ground well in jīraka kvātha. When it is ready for making pills, ingredients 12 and 13 are added along with sufficient quantity of rose water (ingredient 16) till it is ready to make pills.

Dosage
1 g.
Anupāna
decoction of panasa patra, bhū nimba, jīraka
Important therapeutic use
kāsa; śvāsa; hṛdroga.

12 : 15 PRABHĀKARA VAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hṛdrogādhikāra; 66.)

1.	Mākṣika (svarṇa mākṣika bhasma)		1 part
2.	Lauha (bhasma)		1 part
3.	Abhra (abhraka bhasma)		1 part
4.	Tugākṣīrī (vaṁśalocana)		1 part
5.	Śilājatu		1 part
6.	Pārtha vāri (arjuna tvak kvātha)	(St. Bk.)	for bhāvanā

Dosage
125 to 250 mg.
Anupāna
water, arjuna kvātha, milk
Important therapeutic use
hṛdroga.

12 : 16 PRĀṆADĀ GUṬIKĀ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Arśorogādhikāra; 59-61.)

1.	Śṛṅgavera (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	144 g.
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	192 g.
3.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	96 g.
4.	Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
5.	Tālīśapatra	(Lf.)	48 g.
6.	Keśara (nāgakeśara)	(Fl.)	24 g.
7.	Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	96 g.
8.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	6 g.
9.	Sūkṣma elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
10.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
11.	Mṛṇāla (kamalanāla)	(St.)	12 g.
12.	Guḍa		1·440 kg.

Dosage
2 to 4 g.
Anūpāna
honey, water
Important therapeutic use
arśoroga; mūtrakṛcchra; vātaroga; viṣamajvara; mandāgni; pāṇḍu; gulma; kṛmijahṛdroga; śvāsa; kāsa.

12 : 17 PLĪHĀRI VAṬIKĀ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛtrogādhikāra, 59.)

1.	Sahāsāra (kanyāsāra)	(Exd.)	1 part
2.	Abhraka bhasma		1 part
3.	Kāsīsa		1 part
4.	Laśuna	(Bl.)	1 part
5.	Droṇapuṣpī svarasa	(Pl.)	for mardana

Dosage
250 mg.
Anupāna
water
Important therapeutic use
plihā-yakṛdroga; gulma; agnimāndya; śotha.

.2 : 8 BILVĀDI GUṬIKĀ

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, 36; 84.)

1.	Bilva mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Surasa (tulasī puṣpa)	(Fl.)	1 part
3.	Karañja (pūti-karañja) phala	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Nata (tagara)	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Surāhvā (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
6.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
8.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
9.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
11.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part

12. Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
13. Dāruniśā (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	1 part
14. Basta mūtra		for mardana

Directions for use
used as añjana, nasya and lepa
Important therapeutic use
lūta-vr̥ścika-sarpa-viṣa; viṣūcikā; ajīrṇa; garadoṣa; jvara.

12 : 19 MARMA GUṬIKĀ

(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa, 53.)

1. Vidārīkanda (sattva)	(Rt. Tr.)	192 g.
2. Jīvantī (sattva)	(Rt.)	192 g.
3. Varī (śatāvarī) (sattva)	(Rt.)	192 g.
4. Mustā (sattva)	(Rz.)	192 g.
5. Varāhi (musalī) (sattva)	(Rz.)	192 g.
6. Kūvā ūral (tugā kṣīri)		192 g.
7. Kuruvikki ẓaṅgu (sattva)	(Rz.)	192 g.
8. Nellikai (āmalakī) (sattva)	(Fr. P.)	192 g.
9. Nannāri (sārivā) mūla (sattva)	(Rt.)	192 g.
10. Guḍūci (sattva)	(St.)	192 g.
11. Dūrvā (sattva)	(Rt.)	192 g.
12. Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	192 g.
13. Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	192 g.
14. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	192 g.
15. Sahasravedhi		24 g.
16. Kannāra		24 g.
17. Kanmada (śilājatu)		24 g.
18. Pālunirvaśi		24 g.
19. Garuḍappacca (garuḍakkal)		24 g.
20. Talanīli (prasāriṇī)	(Pl.)	96 g.
21. Koẓuppa (gojihvā)	(Pl.)	96 g.
22. Ponnāṅgāṇi (dhattūra viśeṣa)	(Pl.)	96 g.
23. Mūrvā	(Rt.)	96 g.
24. Nyagrodha mukula		96 g.
25. Udumbara mukula		96 g.
26. Aśvatha mukula		96 g.
27. Plakṣa mukula		96 g.
28. Teṭṭāmbaral (kataka phala)	(Fr.)	96 g.
29. Ñeriññil (gokṣura)	(Fr.)	96 g.
30. Iruveli (hrībera)	(Rt.)	96 g.
31. Rāmacca (uśīra)	(Rt.)	96 g.
32. Water for decoction reduced to		9·216 l. 2·304 l.
33. Nyagrodha tvak	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
34. Udumbara tvak	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
35. Aśvattha tvak	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
36. Plakṣa tvak	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
37. Pāccoṭṭi (lodhra)	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
38. Ñārā (jambū bheda)	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
39. Pullāni (suṣavī)	(Pl.)	96 g.
40. Peẓu (yoṣādanī) tvak	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
41. Kariṅkāra (modaka) tvak	(St. Bk.)	96 g.
42. Niśā (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	96 g.
43. Kallūrvañci (aśmabhit)	(St. Bk.)	384 g.
44. Water for decoction reduced to		9·216 l. 2·204 l.
45. Mudga	(Sd.)	768 g.
46. Māṣa	(Sd.)	768 g.
47. Elā	(Sd.)	768 g.
48. Water for decoction reduced to to be filtered and again reduced to		12·288 l. 3·072 l. 1·536 l.

Dosage
2 g.
Anupāna
water
Important therapeutic use
marmavikāra; āghāta.

12 : 20 MARICĀDI GUṬIKĀ

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 7.)

1. Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
2. Pippali	(Fr.)	12 g.
3. Yavakṣāra		6 g.
4. Dāḍima (phala) tvak	(Fr. R.)	24 g.
5. Guḍa		96 g.

Dosage
3 g.
(dissolved slowly in the mouth)
Important therapeutic use
kāsa; śvāsa.

12 : 21 MĀNASAMITRA VAṬAKA

(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa, 68.)

1.	Balā	(Rt.)	1 part
2	Nāgabalā	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Bilva	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Dhāvanīmūla (śālaparṇī)	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Vidruma (pravāla) piṣṭī		1 part
6.	Śaṅkhapuṣpī	(Pl.)	1 part
7.	Tāmracūḍapādikā		1 part
8.	Hema (svarṇabhasma)		1 part
9.	Puṣkara mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Mṛgaśṛṅga bhasma		1 part
11.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
12.	Tāpya (svarṇamākṣika) bhasma		1 part
13.	Śveta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
14.	Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
15.	Mauktika (muktā piṣṭī)		1 part
16.	Kālaloha bhasma		1 part
17.	Madhūka (yaṣṭīmadhu)	(Rt.)	1 part
18.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
19.	Māgadhī (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
20.	Ghanasāra (karpūra)		1 part
21.	Aileya	(Sd.)	1 part
22.	Viśāla	(Pl.)	1 part
23.	Arkarāga	(Pl.)	1 part
24.	Nirguṇḍikā mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
25.	Plava (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
26.	Rāsnā	(Rt. Lf.)	1 part
27.	Rajata bhasma		1 part
28.	Śaileya (śilājatu)		1 part
29.	Gojihvā	(Pl.)	1 part
30.	Padmakesara	(Ar.)	1 part
31.	Jīvaka	(Rt.)	1 part
32.	Ṛṣabhaka	(Sub. Rt.)	1 part
33.	Kākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	1 part
34.	Kṣīrakākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	1 part
35.	Bṛhatī	(Rt.)	1 part
36.	Kṣudrā	(Pl.)	1 part
37.	Śrāvāṇī (muṇḍī)	(Pl.)	1 part
38.	Mahāśrāvāṇī	(Pl.)	1 part
39.	Bhūnimba	(Pl.)	1 part
40.	Kṛtamāla tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
41.	Parūṣaka mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
42.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
43.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
44.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
45.	Amṛtā (guḍūcī)	(St.)	1 part
46.	Śveta sārivā	(Rt.)	1 part
47.	Kṛṣṇa sārivā	(Rt.)	1 part
48.	Jīvantī	(Rt.)	1 part
49.	Somavallī (somalatā)	(Pl.)	1 part
50.	Hayagandhā (aśvagandhā)	(Rt.)	1 part
51.	Niśā (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 part
52.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
53.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	1 part
54.	Yaṣṭyāhvaya	(Rt.)	1 part
55.	Ṛddhi	(Sub. Rt. Tr.)	1 part
56.	Dūrvā	(Rt.)	1 part
57.	Hamsapadī	(Pl.)	1 part
58.	Bhadrā mūla	(Pl.)	1 part
59.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	1 part
60.	Tulasīdala	(Lf.)	1 part
61.	Kastūrī		1 part
62.	Kuṅkuma	(Stl./Stg.)	1 part
63.	Trāyantī svarasa	(Pl.)	Q.S.
64.	Śaṅkhapuṣpī (kaṣāya)	(Pl.)	Q. S.
65.	Vacātoya (kaṣāya)	(Rz.)	Q. S.
66.	Ananta (kaṣāya)	(Rt.)	Q. S.
67.	Lakṣmaṇa (kaṣāya)	(Rt.)	Q. S.
68.	Bilva (kaṣāya)	(Rt.)	Q. S.
69.	Balāmūla (kaṣāya)	(Rt.)	Q. S.
70.	Gokṣīra		Q. S.
71.	Somavallīvāri (svarasa)	(Pl.)	Q. S.
72.	Stanya		Q. S.

Dosage

1 g.

Anupāna

milk

Important therapeutic use

manodoṣa; unmāda; apasmāra; mandabuddhitva.

12:22 MUKKĀMUKKAṬUVĀDI GUṬIKĀ

(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa, 7.)

1.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
2.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
3.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
10.	Kiriyāt (kirātatikta)	(Pl.)	1 part
11.	Karpūra		1 part
12.	Jātikkā (jātīphala)	(Sd.)	1 part
13.	Paṭu (saindhava)		1 part
14.	Cennināyaka (sannināyaka)	(Exd.)	1 part
15.	Karāṁpū (lavaṅga)	(Fl.)	1 part
16.	Ulli (laśuna)	(Bl.)	1 part
17.	Takkola (kaṅkola)	(Rz.)	1 part
18.	Koṭṭam (kuṣṭhā)	(Rt.)	1 part
19.	Lavaṅga tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
20.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 part
21.	Ajamoja	(Fr.)	1 part
22.	Nirguṇḍī svarasa	(Lf.)	Q. S.

Dosage
1 g.
Anupāna
warm water
Important therapeutic use
abhinyāsa jvara.

12:23 MṚTASAÑJĪVANĪ GUṬĪKĀ

(Sahasrayoga, Guṭikāprakaraṇa, 66.)

1.	Yaṣṭī	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Candana (śveta)	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
3.	Rudrākṣa	(Fr.)	1 part
4	Mṛgaśṛṅga bhasma		1 part
5.	Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Añjana		1 part
7.	Aklāri (sea coconut)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
8.	Jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Tuṭi (elā)	(Sd.)	1 part
10.	Ropana (gorocana)		1 part
11.	Cīnatīkṣṇa (cīnoṣaṇa or kaṅkola)	(Fr.)	1 part
12.	Karpūra		1 part
13.	Jātipatrī	(Ar.)	1 part
14.	Jātikkā (jātīphala)	(Sd.)	1 part
15.	Vṛṣaśṛṅga bhasma		1 part
16.	Kṛṣṇasāraśṛṅga bhasma		1 part
17.	Gośṛṅga bhasma		1 part
18.	Kunni (guñja) bīja	(Sd.)	1 part
19.	Vidruma (pravāla) piṣṭī		1 part
20.	Muttu (muktā piṣṭī)		1 part
21.	Pīlikkaṇṇu (mayūrapiccha) bhasma		1 part
22.	Rūpya (rajata) bhasma		1 part
23.	Svarṇa bhasma		1 part
24.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
25.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
26.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
27.	Kaṣāyakkal (gairika)		1 part
28.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
29.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
30.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
31.	Kastūrī		1 part
32.	Śaṅkhinī	(Pl.)	2 parts
33.	Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	2 parts
34.	Ambara	(Rt.)	2 parts
35.	Bhūnāga		8 parts
36.	Nārīkṣīra		Q.S.

Dosage
1 g.
Anupāna
milk
Important therapeutic use
sannipāta jvara; apasmāra; manovibhrama viṣa.

12:24 YAKṚT ŚŪLAVINĀŚINĪ VAṬIKĀ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛtrogādhikāra, 62-63.)

1.	Narasāra		12 g.
2.	Saindhava lavaṇa		24 g.
3.	Kokilākṣa bīja	(Sd.)	120 g.
4.	Rohītaka tvak	(St. Bk.)	120 g.
5.	Yamānī	(Fr.)	120 g.
6.	Citraka	(Rt.)	120 g.
7.	Pūtikāmbu (karañjapatra) svarasa		Q.S. for mardana

Dosage
750 mg.
Anupāna
kāravella rasa, water
Important therapeutic use
yakṛtroga; gulma; plīhodara.

12:25 RAJAḤPRAVARTINĪ VAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra ; 233.)

1.	Kanyāsāra (musabbar)	(Exd.)	1 part
2.	Kāsīsa		1 part
3.	Rāmaṭha (hiṅgu)	(Exd.)	1 part
4.	Ṭaṅkaṇa		1 part
5.	Kanyā (ghṛtakumārī) svarasa		Q.S. for mardana

Dosage
250 mg.
Anupāna
warm water, tila kaṣāya, kulattha kaṣāya
Important therapeutic use
rajorodha; kaṣṭārttava.

12:26 LAVAṄGĀDI VAṬĪ

(Vaidyajīvanam, Kāsaśvāsacikitsā, 7.)

1.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	1 part
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Akṣaphala (bibhītaka)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4.	Khadirasāra	(Ht. Wd.)	3 parts
5.	Babbūla (tvak) kaṣāya	(St. Bk.)	Q.S. for mardana

Dosage
1 g.
Anupāna
warm water
Important therapeutic use
kāsa, śvāsa.

12 :27 LAŚUNĀDI VAṬĪ

(Vaidyajīvanam, Kṣayarogādicikitsā; 13.)

1.	Laśuna	(Bl.)	1 part
2.	Jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Saindhava		1 part
4.	Gandhaka		1 part
5.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Rāmaṭha (hiṅgu)	(Exd.)	1 part
9.	Nimbu rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Dosage
1 g.
Anupāna
warm water
Important therapeutic use
viṣūcikā; ajīrṇa; atisāra.

12:28 ŚIVĀ GUṬIKĀ (LAGHU)

(Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmādhikāra; 1-4 & 6.)

1.	Kuṭaja (tvak) kvātha		768 ml. to 1·152 l. (for bhāvanā)
2.	Triphalā kvātha	(Fr. P.)	768 ml. to 1·152 l. (for bhāvanā)
3.	Nimba (tvak) kvātha	(St. Bk.)	768 ml. to 1·152 l. (for bhāvanā)
4.	Paṭola kvātha	(Pl.)	678 ml. to 1·152 l. (for bhāvanā)
5.	Ghana (mustā) kvātha	(Rz.)	768 ml. to 1·152 l. (for bhāvanā)
6.	Nāgara (śuṇṭhī) kvātha	(Rz.)	768 ml. to 1·152 l. (for bhāvanā)
7.	Śilājatu		384 g.
8.	Sitā (śarkarā)		384 g.
9.	Tvakṣīrī (vaṁśalocana)		48 g.
10.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
11.	Dhātrī	(Fr.)	48 g.
12.	Karkaṭaśṛṅgī	(Gl.)	48 g.
13.	Nidigdha (kaṇṭakārī) mūla	(Rt.)	48 g.
14.	Nidigdha phala	(Fr.)	48 g.
15.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
16.	Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
17.	Patra	(Lf.)	48 g.
18.	Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	48 g.
19.	Kharjūra	(Fr.)	48 g.
20.	Gambhārī	(Fr.)	48 g.
21.	Kāntalauha bhasma		48 g.
22.	Abhraka bhasma		48 g.

Dosage
6 g.

Important therapeutic use
pāṇḍu; kuṣṭha; jvara; tamakaśvāsa; arśa; bhagandara; mūtrakṛcchra; rājayakṣmā.

Note:—This medicine is taken in empty stomach and no food is to be taken till medicine is digested (2 to 3 hours.)

12:29 ŚUKRAMĀTṚKĀ VAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pramehādhikāra, 95-96½)

1.	Gokṣura bīja	(Fr.)	24 g.
2.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
3.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
4.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	24 g.
5.	Patra	(Lf.)	24 g.
6.	Elā	(Sd.)	24 g.
7.	Rasāñjana		24 g.
8.	Dhānyaka	(Fr.)	24 g.
9.	Cavya	(St.)	24 g.
10.	Jīraka	(Fr.)	24 g.
11.	Tālīsa patra	(Lf.)	24 g.
12.	Ṭaṅkaṇa		24 g.
13.	Dāḍima	(Sd.)	24 g.
14.	Guggulu	(Exd.)	12 g.
15.	Rasa(pārada)		48 g.
16.	Gandhaka		48 g.
17.	Abhraka bhasma		48 g.
18.	Lauha bhasma		48 g.

Dosage
500 mg.
Anupāna
dāḍima svarasa, water, goat milk
Important therapeutic use
aśmarī; śukrameha; prameha.

12:30 ŚŪLAHARAṆA YOGA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Śūlarogacikitsā; 61½.)

1.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
2.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
3.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Kucila		1 part
6.	Hiṅgu		1 part
7.	Saindhava		1 part
8.	Gandhaka		1 part

Dosage

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna

warm milk

Important therapeutic use

śūla; grahaṇī; atīsāra; gulmaśūla; agnimāndya.

12:31 ŚŪLAVAJRIṆĪ VAṬIKĀ

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Śūlarogacikitsā, 46-47½.)

1.	Rasa (pārada)		24 g.
2.	Gandhaka		24 g.
3.	Lauha bhasma		24 g.
4.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
5.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
6.	Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	12 g.
7.	Rāmaṭha (hiṅgu)	(Exd.)	12 g.
8.	Śulva (tāmra) bhasma		12 g.
9.	Śaṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
10.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
11.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
12.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
13.	Ṭaṅkaṇa		12 g.
14.	Patra (tejapatra)	(Lf.)	12 g.
15.	Tvak	(St.Bk.)	12 g.
16.	Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
17.	Tālīśa	(Lf.)	12 g.
18.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	12.g.
19.	Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	12 g.
20.	Yamānī	(Fr.)	12 g.
21.	Jīraka	(Fr.)	12 g.
22.	Dhānya	(Fr.)	12 g.
23.	Chāgī dugdha		Q. S. for mardana

Dosage

25 mg.

Anupāna

warm water

Important therapeutic use

śūlaroga; plīhodara; gulma; udara; amlapitta; pāṇḍu; kāmalā; śotha; mandāgni; ślīpada.

12:32 ŚAṄKHA VAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Agnimāndyādhikāra; 182-182½.)

1.	Ciñcākṣāra		48 g.
2.	Paṭuvraja (pañca lavaṇa)		48 g.
3.	Nimbu svarasa	(Fr.)	Q S. for mardana
4.	Śaṅkha bhasma		48 g.
5.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	48 g.
6.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
7.	Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
8.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	48. g
9.	Rasa (pārada)		3 g.
10.	Amṛta (vatsanābha)	(Rz.)	3 g.
11.	Valī (gandhaka)		3 g.

Dosage

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna

honey, warm water, butter-milk

Important therapeutic use

agnimāndya; grahaṇī; arocaka; paktiśūla.

12:33 SAUBHĀGYA VAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra, 474.)

1.	Saubhāgya		1 part
2.	Amṛta (vatsanābha)	(Rz.)	1 part
3.	Jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
5.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
6.	Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
7.	Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
8.	Audbhida lavaṇa		1 Part
9.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
10.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
11.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 Part
12.	Abhayā (harītakī)	(Fr.P.)	1 part
13.	Akṣa (bibhītaka)	(Fr.P.)	1 part
14.	Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	1 part
15.	Abhraka bhasma		1 part
16.	Śuddha gandhaka		1 part
17.	Rasa (pārada)		1 part
18.	Śveta nirguṇḍī rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
19.	Nīla nirguṇḍī rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
20.	Bhṛṅgarāja rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
21.	Vṛṣa (vāsā) rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā
22.	Apāmārga patra svarasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Dosage

250 mg.

Anupāna

ārdraka svarasa, warm water

Important therapeutic use

sannipātajvara; śvāsa; kāsa; viṣamajvara, mūrcchā; aruci; jvara,

12:34 SŪRAṆA VAṬAKĀ

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 7; 28-31.)

1. Sūraṇa	(St. Tr.)	16 parts
2. Vṛddhadāru	(Ht.Wd.)	16 parts
3. Muśalī	(Rz.)	8 parts
4. Citraka	(Rt.)	8 parts
5. Śivā (harītakī)	Fr.P.)	4 parts
6. Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	4 parts
7. Dhātrī (āmalakī)	(Fr.P.)	4 parts
8. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	4 parts
9. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	4 parts
10. Kaṇa (pippalī)	(Fr.)	4 parts
11. Bhallātaka	(Fr.)	4 parts
12. Pippalīmūla	(Rt.)	4 parts
13. Tālīsa	(Lf.)	4 part
14. Tvak	(St.Bk.)	2 parts
15. Elā (sthūla)	(Sd.)	2 parts
16. Marica	(Fr.)	2 parts
17. Guḍa		90 parts

Dosage
2 to 4 g.
Anupāna
water
Important therapeutic use
arśa; grahaṇī, vātakaphaja roga; śvāsa; kāsa; plīhā; ślīpada; śotha; prameha; bhagandara.

12:35 SAÑJĪVANĪ VAṬĪ

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 7; 18-19.)

1. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
2. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Pathyā (harītakī)	(Fr.P.)	1 part
5. Āmala	(Fr.P.)	1 part
6. Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	1 part
7. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 part
9. Bhallātaka	(Fr.)	1 part
10. Viṣa (vatsanābha)	(Rz.)	1 part
11. Gomūtra		Q. S. for mardana

Dosage
125 mg.
Anupāna
ārdraka svarasa, warm water
Important therapeutic use
ajīrṇa; gulma; viṣūcī; sarpadaṁśa.

SECTION 13

VARTTI—NETRABINDU AND AÑJANA

VARTTI, NETRABINDU AND AÑJANA

Definition

Medicines used externally for the eye come under category of Vartti, Netrabindu and Añjana.

Method of Preparation

Vartties are made by grinding the fine powders of the drugs with the fluids specified in the formula to form a soft paste. This is then made into thin sticks of about 2 centimeters in length and dried in shade.

Netrabindu is prepared by dissolving the specified drugs in water or kaṣāya and used as eye drops.

Añjanas are very fine powders of drugs to be applied with netra śalākā.

Characteristics and preservation

Colour and smell depend on the drugs used. These can be preserved for one year if kept in air tight container. In case of formulations which minerals are used, the drugs are preserved indefinitely.

GROUP NO. 13

VARTTI-NETRABINDU AND ANJANA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Elanīr Kuẓambu (Nālikerāñjana)	Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā	52	167
2. Kāyasthādya Vartti	Carakasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 10	46	167
3. Candrodayā Vartti	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Netrarogādhikāra	105-105½	167
4. Tāmrādi Guṭikā	Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā	51	167
5. Danta Vartti	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 11	33-33½	167
6. Muktādi Mahāñjana	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali, Netrarogādhikāra	242-243	167
7. Karpūrādi Kuẓambu (Laghu)	Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsī	1	168
8. Vimala Vartti	Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā	71	168

13:1 ELANĪR KUZAMBU (NĀLIKERĀÑJANA)

(Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā (Netraroga); 52.)

1. Dārvī	(St.)	96 g.
2. Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	96 g.
3. Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	96 g.
4. Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	96 g.
5. Madhuka (yaṣṭī madhu)	(Rt.)	144 g.
6. Nālikera jala		8·172 l.
reduced to		1·022 l.
7. Śaśi (karpūra)		12 g.
8. Pītaka rohiṇī[1]		12 g.
9. Saindhava		6 g.
10. Mākṣika (madhu)		170·25 g.

Special method of preparation

Powders of drugs of item Nos. 1 to 5 are added to nālikera jala before boiling. The kaṣāya is then filtered and boiled again over a low fire to rasakriyā (semisolid). This is then kept in a khalva when drugs of item Nos. 7, 8 and 9 are added and ground with honey to form an añjana.

Direction for use
apply to the internal eye lids.
Important therapeutic use
netra vraṇa; arma; timira; pittaja netra roga.

13:2 KĀYASTHĀDYA VARTTI

(Carakasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 10; 46.)

1. Kāyasthā (harītakī)	(Fr.P.)	1 part
2. Mudga	(Sd.)	1 part
3. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
4. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Yava	(Sd.)	1 part
6. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
7. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
9. Basta mūtra (ajā mūtra)		Q.S. (for mardana)

Direction for use
mix with honey and apply to the internal eye lids.
Important therapeutic use
apasmāra; unmāda; sarpadaṁṣṭa.

13:3 CANDRODAYĀ VARTTI

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra; 105-105 1/2.)

1. Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	1 part
2. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
6. Bibhītaka majjā	(Enm.)	1 part
7. Śaṅkha nābhi		1 part
8. Manaḥśilā		1 Part
9. Chāgī kṣīra		Q S. (for mardana)

Direction for use
mixed with honey and applied to internal eye lids
Important therapeutic use.
timira; arbuda; netra adhimāṁsa; rātryandha.

13:4 TĀMRĀDI GUṬIKĀ

(Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā (netra roga); 51.)

1. Tāmra raja (bhasma)		16 parts
2. Madhuka (Yaṣṭī madhu)	(Rt.)	14 parts
3. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	12 parts
4. Vacā	(Rz.)	10 parts
5. Saindhava		8 parts
6. Pippalī	(Fr.)	6 parts
7. Ajā kṣīra		Q.S. for mardana

Special method of preparation
After giving bhāvanā with ajā kṣīra the paste should be coated on a tāmra pātra (copper vessel). When dry, it is collected and made into pills.

Direction for use
mixed with honey and applied to the internal eye lids.
Important therapeutic use
savarṇa śukra.

13: 5 DANTA VARTTI

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Uttarasthāna, Adhyāya 11; 33-33½.)

1. Danti (hastī danta)		1 part
2. Varāha danta		1 part
3. Uṣṭra danta		1 part
4. Go danta		1 part
5. Aśva danta		1 part
6. Ajā danta		1 part
7. khara danta		1 part
8. Śaṅkha		1 part
9. Mauktika		1 part
10. Ambhodhi phena (samudra phena)		1 part
11. Marica	(Fr.)	2½ parts

Direction for use
mixed with honey and applied to the inner eye lids.
Important therapeutic use.
savarṇa śukra; avarṇa śukra

---

[1] Though not mentioned in the yoga this drug is added according to the tradition.

13:6 MUKTĀDI MAHĀÑJANA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Netrarogādhikāra; 242-243.)

1. Muktā		1 g.
2. Karpūra (bhīmasenī)		1 g.
3. Aguru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 g.
4. Marica	(Fr.)	1 g.
5. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 g.
6. Saindhava		1 g.
7. Elavāla (elāvāluka)	(Sd.)	1 g.
8. Kāca lavaṇa		1 g.
9. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 g.
10. Kakkola (kaṅkola)	(Fr.)	1 g.
11. Kāṁsya (bhasma)		1 g.
12. Trapu (vaṅga bhasma)		1 g.
13. Rajanī (haridrā)	(Rz.)	1 g.
14. Śilā (manaḥśilā)		1 g.
15. Saṅkha nābhi		1 g.
16. Abhra (abhraka bhasma)		1 g.
17. Tuttha (śodhita)		1 g.
18. Dakṣāṇḍa tvak (kukkuṭāṇḍa tvak)		1 g.
19. Akṣa (bibhītaka)	(Fr. P.)	1 g.
20. Kṣataja (kuṅkuma)	(Stl./Stg.)	1 g.
21. Śivā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 g.
22. Klītaka (yaṣṭī madhu)	(Rt.)	1 g.
23. Rājavartta		1 g.
24. Jāti puṣpa	(Fl.)	1 g.
25. Abhinava tulasī kusuma	(Fl.)	1 g.
26. Tulasī bija	(Sd.)	1 g.
27. Pūtika (karañja bīja)	(Sd.)	1 g.
28. Nimba	(St. Bk.)	1 g.
29. Arjuna	(St. Bk.)	1 g.
30. Bhadra mustā	(Rz.)	1 g.
31. Rasa garbha yukta tāmra sāra (bhasma)		1 g.

Direction for use

mixed with honey and applied to eye lids.

Important therapeutic use

paitika netra roga.

13:7 KARPŪRĀDI KUẒ̌AMBU (LAGHU)

(Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā (netraroga); 1.)

1. Karpūra		1 part
2. Saindhava		1 part
3. Purāṇa ghṛta		1 part
4. Upakulyā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Dhātrī phala	(Fr. P.)	1 part
6. Ūṣara (marica)	(Fr.)	1 part
7. Pītaka rohiṇī		1 part

Special method of preparation

Fine powders of drugs 1, 2 and 4 to 7 are mixed with ghṛta.

Direction for use

mixed with honey and applied to the internal eye lids.

Important therapeutic use

vartmaroga.

13:8 VIMALA VARTTI

(Sahasrayoga, Ūrdhvāṅgarogacikitsā (Netraroga); 71.)

1. Madhuka (yaṣṭī madhu)	(Rt.)	1 part
2. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Lodhra	(St. Bk.)	1 part
5. Taru rajani (dāruharidrā)	(St.)	1 part
6. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
8. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
9. Himāmbu (cold water)		Q.S. (for mardana)

Direction for use.

apply to the inner eye lids.

Important therapeutic use.

timira; kāca; netra kaṇḍu.

SECTION 14

SATTVA

SATTVA

Definition

Sattva is water extractable solid substance collected from a drug.

Method of extraction

The drug is cut into small pieces, macerated in water and kept overnight. Then it is strained through cloth and the solid matter allowed to settle. The supernatant liquid is decanted and the sattva washed by repeating the process adding water and decanted. The sattva so sedimented is allowed to dry and powdered.

Preservation and Characteristics

This can be preserved in a closed container. The colour varies from drug to drug.

GROUP NO. 14

SATTVA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1 Guḍūcī Sattva	Yogaratnākara; Rājayakṣmācikitsā; page 328	1	173

14 : 1 GUḌŪCĪ SATTVA

(Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā; page 328.)

1. Guḍūcī	(St.)	1 part
2. Water		21 parts

Special method of preparation

Mature guḍūcī is cut into small pieces and made into a pulp. This is put in water, stirred well and seived through a cloth. The fibres are removed, water is added and stirred a number of times till the deposit becomes white. Water is then decanted and the sattva is dried under the sun.

Dosage

1 g.

Anupāna

honey.

SECTION 15

KŪPĪPAKVA RASĀYANA

KŪPĪPAKVARASĀYANA

Drugs of mineral and metalic origin (rasauṣadhi) well mixed together in fine powder form are usually placed in a glass flask Kācakūpi 1/3rd full. Clay-smeared pieces of cloth are pasted round the bottle in seven consecutive layers. This is dried and then buried in Vālukāyantra up to the neck. The flask in the Valukāyantra is heated gradually in three stages of agni, viz. mṛdvagni, madhyamāgni and tīkṣṇāgni for a specified period of time. A red hot iron rod, of about 5 cm. in diameter is inserted into the kācakūpī through its opening and stirred now and then so that, the opening of the flask may not be choked by a thick coating of subliming sulphur. Otherwise, the pressure of the vapour may break the flask.

Tests for completion of kūpipāka

(1) At the time of completion of pāka, the bottom of the flask becomes red.

(2) If a piece of broken pot or thin piece of copper plate is kept over the mouth of the flask, a white deposit is formed on it.

(3) When a red hot iron is inserted into the flask and removed it is covered with smoke.

(4) A cold iron rod should be inserted into the bottom of the flask and removed. The material, sticking to the rod when cool, should be red in colour. At this stage the mouth of the bottle is sealed with chalk or brick pieces and this is to be wrapped with cloth strips smeared with clay or a solution of jaggery and lime.

When the flask gets cooled, it is removed carefully and broken in the middle so as to separate the upper and lower halves of the body of the glass flask (kācakūpī).

The sindūra deposited at the neck is scraped and collected. This should be done carefully so that no part of the glass piece may mix with the sindūra.

Characteristics and preservation

The colour of the rasa preparation may be according to the drugs used. Generally they are red, yellow or dark. They have to be kept in well stoppered bottles. They keep their potency indefinitely.

GROUP No. 15

KŪPĪPAKVA-RASĀYANA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4
1 Kāntavallabha Rasa	Vaidyayogaratnāvalī,	209	179
2 Makaradhvaja	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra	237-238	179
3 Mallasindūra	Siddhabhaiṣajyamaṇimālā, Adhyāya 5	37	179
4 Rasakarpūra	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga; 6	65-71	179
5 Rasapuṣpa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga; 6	29-31	180
6 Rasasindūra	Rasataraṅgiṇī Taraṅga, 6	162-167	180
7 Vātagni Kumāra Rasa	Pharmacopoeia of Hospital of Indian Medicine, Madras. Page No. 190.	313	180
8 Samīrapannaga Rasa	Ayurvedic Auṣadhiguṇadharma Śāstra, 4th Part, Page No. 88		180
9 Svarṇavaṅga	Rasāmṛtam, Adhyāya 3	95-100	180
10 Svarṇasindūra	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra	247-249	180

15 : 1 KĀNTAVALLABHA RASA

(Vaidyayogaratnāvalī, 209.)

1. Kānta (kāntaloha bhasma)	16 parts
2. Ayoraja (loha bhasma)	14 parts
3. Kiṭṭa (maṇḍūra bhasma)	12 parts
4. Ṭaṅkaṇa (śuddha)	10 parts
5. Manahśilā (śuddha)	8 parts
6. Śilājatu (śuddha)	6 parts
7. Sūta (śuddha pārada)	66 parts
8. Gandhaka (śuddha)	66 parts

Special method of preparation

First prepare Kajjalī of pārada (mercury) and sulphur. Kajjalī must be jet black and no lustre of mercury particles should be seen there. Then add the remaining six drugs to it, triturate well and fill in a bottle, smeared seven times with clay smeared cloth pieces. The material to be placed in the bottle should be upto 1/3 of the bottle space. Such a bottle, when dry, should be placed in Valukāyantra; and it should be heated for seven days under mṛdu, madhya and tīvrāgni. When the sindūra is ready it should be corked and sealed. After the seal is dry, again it should be heated for 2 to 3 hours. Then it should be allowed to cool. After removing the clay smeared cloth, the bottle should be broken from the middle. For this, wrap a kerosene-dipped string round the bottle, set the sring to fire and after the fire extinguishes, remove the burns string with a spatula, and wrap it with a wet piece of cloth. it then breaks into two pieces. Then collect Rasasindūra carefully. The sublimed Rasasindūra is to be rubbed with the Bhasma, etc. at the bottom. After proper mixing, it is stored in a bottle and is ready for use.

Dosage
125 mg.
Anupāna
honey
Important therapeutic use
mandāgnī; grahaṇī; , gulma; plīhodara; pāṇḍu; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; arśa; bhagandara.

15 : 2 MAKAR. DHVAJA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra; 237-238.)

1. Svarṇa		12 g.
2. Pārada		96 g.
3. Gandhaka		288 g.
4. Rakta kārpāsa kusuma (svarasa)	(Fl.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
5. Kumārī (svarasa)		Q.S. (for mardana)

Special method of preparation

In a khalva purified mercury is put and purified svarṇa patra is dissolved by mardana. Then purified gandhaka cūrṇa is added in small quantities and carefully ground to form a kajjalī, later, the svarasas are added one by one and ground. It is dried and put in kācakūpī and prepared by the usual method in vālukā yantra.

Dosage
125 mg.
Anupāna
betel leaf, milk, honey.
Important therapeutic use
hṛddaurbalya; rasāyana and used as vājikaraṇa.

15 : 3 MALLASINDŪRA

(Siddhabhaiṣajyamaṇimālā, Adhyāya 5; 37.)

1. Rasa (pārada)	108 g.
2. Rasasavidhu (rasa karpūra)	108 g.
3. Balī (gandhaka)	66 g.
4. Malla	54 g.

Dosage
62½ to 125 mg.
Anupāna
honey, ārdraka svarasa
Important therapeutic use.
tamaka śvāsa; vāta kaphaja roga; phiraṅga roga.

15 : 4 RASAKARPŪRA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 6; 65-71.)

1. Raseśa (śuddha) pārada)	48 g.
2. Gandhakāmla (śuddha)	72 g.
3. Saindhava	in equal proportion of drugs 1 & 2 (excluding watery portion).

Special Method of preparation

Pārada and gandhakāmla is kept in a flask. This is heated over fire till the water evaporates. Thereafter saindhava is added. Kūpīpāka for 3 to 6 hours may be sufficient for making Rasakarpūra.[1]

Dosage
2 to 4 mg.
Anupāna
navasārādi jala, tvak cūrṇa
Important therapeutic use
atisāra; pravāhikā; kṛmi; tvagrakta doṣa; sphoṭa; phiraṅgaja vraṇa; bhūta viṣa.

---

[1] In this preparation immediately after sealing the bottle, sand around the neck of the bottle has to be removed so as to allow the compound to be deposited at the neck.

15 : 5 RASAPUṢPA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 6; 29-31.)

1. Śuddha rasa (pārada)	60 g.
2. Kāsīśaka (śuddhakāśīśa)	60 g.
3. Saindhava	60 g.

Dosage

62½ to 125 mg.

Direction for use

Should be administered in gelatine capsule or in a drākṣā.

Important therapeutic use

viṣūcikā; jalodara; pitta roga; phiraṅga; kṛmi; vraṇa doṣa; hikkā.

15 : 6 RASASINDŪRA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, taraṅga 6; 162-167.)

1. Raseśvara (pāradā)		96 g.
2. Balī (gandhaka)		96 g.
3. Vaṭāṅkura	(Bd.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Dosage

125 mg.

Anupāna

honey

Important therapeutic use

kaphaja roga; balakṣaya; dhātukṣaya; hṛddaurbalya.

15 : 7 VĀTAGNI KUMĀRA RASA

(Pharmacopoeia of Hospital of Indian Medicine, Madras, 313.)

1. Pārada (śuddha)	2 parts
2. Gandhaka (śuddha)	2 parts
3. Tālaka cūrṇa (śuddha)	1 part

Dosage

125 mg.

Anupāna

honey, warm water, amṛtāriṣṭa, kirātatiktāriṣṭa

Important therapeutic use

kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; vātaroga.

15 : 8 SAMĪRAPANNAGA RASA

(Āyurveda Auṣadhiguṇadharma Śāstra, IVth Part; page No. 88.)

1. Pārada	1 part
2. Gandhaka	1 part
3. Malla	1 part
4. Haritāla	1 part
5. Manaḥśilā	1 part

Dosage

62½ to 125 mg.

Anupāna

betel leaf, honey.

Important therapeutic use

sannipāta; kaphonmāda; kaphajasandhibandha

15 : 9 SVARṆAVAṄGA

(Rasāmṛtam, Adhyāya 3; 95-100.)

1. Vaṅga	144 g.
2. Sūta (pārada)	72 g.
3. Nimbu nīra (svarasa)	Q. S. (for mardana)
4. Narasāra	72 g.
5. Gandhaka	72 g.

Special method of preparation

The miśraṇa of viṅga and pārada should be washed with saindhava water till the dark colour is removed.

Dosage

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

butter, honey

Important therapeutic use

jīrṇa kāsa; śvāsa; prameha and mūtramārga rogas.

Note :—Addition of Surākṣāra (śoraka) 6 g. to give a bright colour is permitted.

15 : 10 SVARṆASINDŪRA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vājīkaraṇādhikāra; 247-248.)

1. Rasendra (pārada)	48 g.
2. Gandhaka	48 g.
3. Hema (svarṇa)	12 g.
4. Vaṭapraroha rasa	Q. S. (for mardana)
5. Kumārikā rasa	Q. S. (for mardana)

Dosage

62½ to 125 mg.

Anupāna

honey, ghee

Important therapeutic use

śukrakṣaya; dhātukṣaya; buddhimāndya.

SECTION 16

PARPAṬ Ī

PARPAṬĪ

Definition

Parpaṭī is a rasa preparation. The name is derived from the method by which flakes of the compound are obtained.

Method of Preparation.

Kajjalī is prepared first with purified mercury (pārada) and sulphur (gandhaka). Other drugs mentioned in the formula are added one by one and mixed well by trituration in a khalva. The powder is put in an iron vessel and kept over fire in the sikatāyantra. A shallow pit in fresh cow dung is made and a kadalī leaf or an eraṇḍa leaf is spread over the pit. When the medicine melts and becomes liquid it is poured on the leaf carefully. Another leaf is covered over it and fresh cow dung is spread and gently pressed. After it is allowed to cool the flakes of the medicine are removed and powdered.

Characteristics and preservation

Parpaṭies are dark in colour. They preserve their potency indefinitely and are kept in glass bottles.

GROUP NO. 16
PARPAṬI

Formulation	Reference Book and chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Pa No.
1. Pañcāmṛta Parpaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	461-464	185
2. Bola Parpaṭī	Yogaratnākara, Pradararogacikitsā, page 842		185
3. Rasa Parpaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	414-416	185
4. Lauha Parpaṭī	Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Atisāra-pravāhikāgrahaṇyādhikāra page 35		185
5. Svarṇa Parpaṭī	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	457-459	185

16 : 1 PAÑCĀMṚTA PARPAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 461-464.)

1. Gandhaka (Śuddha)	96 g.
2. Rasa (Śuddha pārada)	48 g.
3. Lauha (bhasma)	24 g.
4. Abhraka (bhasma)	12 g.
5. Tāmra (bhasma)	6 g.

Dosage

125 to 250 mg. This may be increased gradually up to 750 mg.

Anupāna

honey, ghee, bhṛṣṭa jīraka cūrṇa

Important therapeutic use

grahaṇī; arśa; chardi; atisāra; jvara

16 : 2 BOLA PARPAṬĪ

(Yogaratnākara, Pradararogacikitsā, page 842.)

1. Sūta (pārada)	1 part
2. Gandhaka	1 part
3. Bola (hīrā bola)	2 parts

Special Method of preparation

Kajjalī of drugs 1 and 2 is first prepared. Bola cūrṇa is then added and mixed well.

Dosage

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna

sugar, honey

Important therapeutic use

raktapradara; raktapitta; raktārśa.

16 : 3 RASA PARPAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 414-416.)

1. Śuddha sūta (śodhita pārada)	1 part
2. Śodhita gandhaka	1 part

Dosage

250 mg. Dose may be increased gradually upto 1125 mg.

Anupāna

milk, butter milk, bhṛṣṭa jīraka cūrṇa, hiṅgu cūrṇa

Pathya

milk. butter milk, jīraka kvātha.

Apathya

water, salt.

Important therapeutic use

śūla; grahaṇī; atisāra; pravāhikā; gulma; śotha; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; jvara; āmavāta; arśa; kuṣṭha.

16 : 4 LAUHA PARPAṬĪ

(Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Atīsāra- pravāhikā-grahaṇyādhikāra, page 35.)

1. Śuddha rasa (pārada)	1 part
2. Śuddha gandhaka	2 parts
3. Tīkṣṇa (lauha) bhasma	1 part

Dosage

250 mg.

Anupāna

milk, butter milk, bhṛṣṭa jīraka cūrṇa; dāḍima svarasa

Important therapeutic use

agnimāndya; grahaṇī; amlapitta; pāṇḍu; sūtikā jvara.

16 : 5 SVARṆA PARPAṬĪ

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra; 457-459.)

1. Śuddha rasottama (pārada)	48 g.
2. Śuddha hema (svarṇa)[1]	12 g.
3. Sugandhaka (śuddha gandhaka)	48 g.

Dosage

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

śuṇṭhī, bhṛṣṭa jīraka cūrṇa, honey

Important therapeutic use

grahaṇī; grahaṇī doṣa; rājayakṣmā; āntraśūla; śukrakṣaya.

---

[1] In some parts of the country svarṇa bhasma is used instead of śuddha svarṇa.

SECTION 17

PIŞTI

PIṢṬĪ

Definition

Piṣṭīes are prepared by triturating the drug with the specified liquids and exposing to sun or moonlight. These are termed anagnitapta bhasma (bhasma prepared without the medium of fire).

Method of preparation

After purification (śodhana) the drug is put in a khalva and triturated generally with rose water, unless otherwise mentioned. It is triturated with the liquid for a day and dried in the sun for another day. This process is generally continued for seven days or more till fine piṣṭī in powder form is obtained.

Characteristics and preservation

Depending upon the colour of the drug piṣṭīes are of different colours. They are as fine as bhasma and have the characteristics of bhasma. They preserve their potency indefinitely, They are stored in glass stoppered bottles.

GROUP NO. 17

PIṢṬĪ

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4
1. Tṛṇakānta-maṇī piṣṭī (Kaharubā Piṣṭī)	Rasatantrasārasiddha Prayogasaṅgraha, Bhasmaprakaraṇa, Page 209.	33	191
2. Pravāla Piṣṭī	Āyurvedasārasaṅgraha, Śodhana māraṇa prakaraṇa; Page 119		191
3. Māṇikya Piṣṭī	Rasāmṛta, Adhayāya: 8, Page 76		191
4. Muktā Piṣṭī	Āyurvedasārasaṅgraha Śhdhaṇa mārana prakaraṇa, Page 145		191

17 : 1 TṚṆAKĀNTAMAṆĪ PIṢṬĪ

(Synonym : Kaharubā piṣṭī)

(Rasatantrasāra siddhaprayogasaṅgraha, Bhasmaprakaraṇa, 33 ; Page 209.)

1. Tṛṇakāntamaṇī cūrṇa	1 part
2. Gulāb arka (distilled rose water)	Q. S. (for mardana)

Dosage

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna

rumī mastāgī cūrṇa, honey, water dūrvā svarasa

Important therapeutic use

raktātisāra; rakta pravāhikā; rakta pitta; pitta vikāra; rakta pradara

17 : 2 PRAVĀLA PIṢṬĪ

(Āyurvedasāra saṅgraha, Sodhanamāraṇa prakaraṇa ; Page 119.)

1. Pravāla cūrna	1 part
2. Gulāb arka	Q. S. (for mardana)

Dosage

250 mg.

Anupāna

honey, butter, ghee

Important therapeutic use

kāsa; pittaroga; manodaurbalya; ojakṣaya; hṛdroga

17 : 3 MĀṆIKYA PIṢṬĪ

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 8, Page 76.)

1. Māṇikya cūrṇa	1 part
2. Gulāb arka	Q. S. (for mardana)

Dosage

65 to 125 mg.

Anupāna

honey, butter, milk

Important therapeutic use

ojakṣaya; hṛdroga.

17 : 4 MUKTĀ PIṢṬĪ

(Āyurvedasāra saṅgraha, Śodhanamāraṇaprakaraṇa; page 145.)

1. Muktā	1 part
2. Gulāb arka[1]	Q. S. (for mardana)

Dosage

65 to 125 mg.

Anupāna

honey, butter, milk

Important therapeutic use

raktātisāra, rakta pitta, manodoṣa; unmāda, hṛdroga.

---

[1] In some part of the country candanādi arka is used of gulāb arka.

SECTION 18

BHASMA

BHASMA

Definition

Powder of a substance obtained by calcination is called Bhasma. In this section, it is applied to the metals and minerals and animal products which are, by special processes, calcined in closed crucibles in pits and with cow dung cakes (puṭa).

Method of preparation

First stage (Śodhana)

Bhasmas are prepared from purified minerals, metals, marine and animal products. In Ayurveda, the process of purification is called Śodhana. Chemical purification is different from medicinal purification. In chemical purification it is only elimination of foreign matters. In medicinal purification the objects aimed at are (a) elimination of harmful matter from the drug; (b) modification of undesirable physical properties of the drug; (c) conversion of some of the characteristics of the drugs; (d) the enhancement of the therapeutic action, thereby potentizing the drug.

Śodhana is of two kinds (1) Sāmānya śodhana which is applicable to a large number of metals or minerals, as heating the thin sheets of the metals and immersing them in taila, takra, gomūtra etc. (2) Viśeṣa śodhana which is applicable only to certain drugs and in certain preparations. Viśeṣa śodhana consists of (1) bhāvanā (2) svedana (3) nirvāpaṇa, (4) mardana.

Second stage (Māraṇa)

The second stage is the preparation of Bhasma. The purified drug is put into a Khalva (stone mortar and pestle) and ground with juices of the specified plants or kaṣāyas of drugs mentioned for a particular mineral or metal. It is ground for the specified period of time. Then small cakes (cakrikas) are made. The size and thickness of the cakes depend on the heaviness of the drug. The heavier the drug, the thinner are the cakes. These cakes are dried well under sunlight and placed in one single layer in a shallow earthen plate (śarāva) and closed with another plate. The edge is sealed with clay-smeared cloth in seven consecutive layers and dried.

A pit is dug in an open space. The diameter and the depth of the pit depends on the metal or mineral that is to be calcined. Half the pit is filled with cow dung cakes. The sealed earthen container is placed in it and the remaining space is filled with more cow dung cakes. Fire is put in all four sides and the middle of the pit. When the burning is over, it is allowed to cool completely. The earthen container is removed, the seal is opened and the contents taken out. The medicine is ground into a fine powder in a khalva. This process of triturating with the juice, making cakrikas and giving puṭas, is repeated as many times as prescribed in the texts or till the proper fineness and quality are obtained.

The puṭas are described under different names to indicate the size of the pit and the number of cow dung cakes to be used, details of which are given in the paribhāṣā. They also indicate the amount of heat required and the period of burning. The following puṭas are commonly used in the preparation of Bhasmas:—

1. Mahā puṭa
2. Gaja puṭa
3. Varāha puṭa
4. Kukkuṭa puṭa
5. Kapota puṭa
6. Bhāṇḍa puṭa

Characteristics and preservation

The tests for properly prepared Bhasma are (1) there should be no chandrikā (metallic lustre) (nischandrika) (2) when taken between the index finger and thumb and spread, it should be so fine as to get easily into the finger lines (rekha pūrita); (3) when a small quantity is spread on cold and still water, it should float on the surface (vāritaram); and (4) the bhasma should not revert to the original state (apunarbhava).

Bhasma are, unless otherwise specified in individual formulations, generally yellowish, black, dark white, grey, reddish black and red; depending upon the predominant drug as well as the other drugs used in the process of māraṇa.

Bhasmas are preserved in air tight glass or earthen containers. They maintain their potency indefinitely. They have no characteristic taste.

GROUP NO. 18
BHASMA

Formulations	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4
1. Abhraka Bhasma	Ayurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	97-98	198
Śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 10	20	
Māraṇa (a)	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 10	39-42	
Māraṇa (b)	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 10	43-45	
2. Kapardikā Bhasma	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	298-298½	199
Śodhana	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	299	
Māraṇa	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	300	
3. Kāśīśa Bhasma			
Śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	148	199
Māraṇa	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	159-160	
4. Godantī Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11	238	199
Śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11	239	
Māraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11	240	
5. Tāmra Bhasma	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3	113	199-200
Śodhana	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	2-2½	
Māraṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 11	28-34½	
Viśeṣa Śodhana	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3	118-118½	
Amṛtīkaraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 17	40-41	
6. Trivaṅga Bhasma	Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Page 159 Svarṇādidhātu śodhana māraṇaprakaraṇa		200-201
7. Nāga Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 19	2	201
Śodhana	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	37-38	
Jāraṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	37-38	
Māraṇa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	38-39½	
8. Pravāla Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	129	201
Śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	132	
Māraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	134-135	
9. Maṇḍūra Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	126	202
Śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī Taraṅga 20	127	
Māraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	129-130	
10. Muktā Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	64	202
Śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	71	
Māraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	71	
11. Muktāśukti Bhasma			
Śodhana	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	330	202
Māraṇa	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	330	
12. Yaśada Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 19	95	202-203
Śodhana	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	2-2½	
Jāraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 19		
Māraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 19	114-115	
13. Rajata Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 16	2	203
Viśeṣa śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 16	5½	
Māraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 16	17-21 & 37-40	
14. Lauha Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	11-12	203-204
Viśeṣa śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	18	
Bhānupāka	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	22-24	

1	2	3	4
Sthālīpāka	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	26-28	
Puṭapāka	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	31-39	
Māraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	52	
Amṛtīkaraṇa	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3	280-280½	
15. Vaṅga Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 18	3	204
Sāmānya śodhana	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11	2-2	
Viśeṣa śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 8	11	
Jāraṇa (a)	Ayurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3	177-178	
Jāraṇa (b)	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	88-93	
16. Vajra Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23	6	205
Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 4	35	
Nirvāpaṇa	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 4	36-37	
Māraṇa	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	8-9	
17. Vaikrānta Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī Taraṅga 23	157	205
Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2	64	
Māraṇa	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	64	
18. Śaṅkha Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12	2	206
Śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12	10	
Māraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12	17-19	
19. Śṛṅga Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12	104	206
Śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12	104½	
Māraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12	105-107	
20. Svarṇa Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 15	11	206-27
Māraṇa (a)	Rasendrasārasaṁgraha, Adhyāya 1	255-256	
Māraṇa (b)	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	16-18	
21. Svarṇamākṣika Bhasma	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 21	4	207
Śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 21	7-11	
Māraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 21 Rasendrasārasaṁgraha, Adhyāya 1	19-20 211-212	
22. Haratāla Bhasma	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	71	207
Śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	75	
Māraṇa	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	184-187	

18 : 1 ABHRAKA BHASMA

Acceptable variety

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 97-98.)

Śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 10:20.)

1. Abhraka (Vajrābhraka)	Q.S.
2. Godugdha or Varā (triphalā) kvātha (Fr.P.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of Śodhana

The vajrābhraka is heated to red hot in an iron pan and put in godugdha or triphalā kvātha. This process is repeated seven times. Thereafter, it is pulverized for further processing.

dhānyābhra

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 113-114½.)

1. Abhra (abhraka)		1 part
2. Śāli (dhānya)	(Fr.)	1/4 part
3. Nīra (kāñjika)		Q.S.

Method of dhānyābhra

The śodhita abhraka is bundled in a jute or woollen bag with 1/4 quantity of paddy. This bundle is immersed in Kāñjika for 3 days. Thereafter, the bundle is rubbed and squeezed in the liquid itself so that only abhraka particles escape through the fine holes of the bag. These particles are collected and dried.

māraṇa (a)

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 10; 39-42.)

1. Dhānyābhraka	Q.S.
2. Ravi kṣīra or Ravi mūla (rasa) or Ravi dala (rasa)	Q.S. (for mardana)
3. Nyagrodha mūla kvātha	Q.S. (for mardana)
4. Rambhā (kadalī) rasa	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa (a)

The dhānyābhra is ground well in ingredient No. 2 for one day. Thin and flat cakrikas are made and dried under the sun. These cakrikas are kept in a śarāva sampuṭa and sandhi lepa is done. Thereafter gaja puṭa is given. This process is to be repeated seven times. Then the abhraka is ground well in ingredient No. 3 dried and gajapuṭa is given. This process is repeated three times. Again the abhraka is ground in ingredient No. 4 and seven gaja puṭas are given separately. In the end this should be ground in vaṭa jaṭa or vaṭāṅkura kvātha and 3 gaja puṭas are given.

māraṇa (b)

(Śatapuṭī vidhāna)

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 10; 43-45.)

1. Abhra (dhānyābhra)		Q.S.
2. Ravi kṣīra	(L.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
3. Vaṭa kṣīra	(L.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
4. Snuhī kṣīra	(L.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
5. Kākamācī (rasa)	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
6. Gokṣura (kvātha)	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
7. Kharamañjarī (apāmārga rasa) (Pl.)		Q.S. (for mardana)
8. Vaṭa praroha (svarasa)		Q.S. (for mardana)
9. Gomūtra		Q.S. (for mardana)
10. Tulasī (svarasa)	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
11. Kadalī śiphā (jala)	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa (śatapuṭī vidhāna) (b)

The dhānyābhra is gound with ravi kṣīra for a day and flat thin cakrikas are prepared. Cakrikas are dried well under the sun and kept in śarāva sampuṭa and sandhi lepa is done. Gaja puṭa is given. This process is repeated 10 times. Thereafter abhraka is ground in other prescribed 9 liquids one by one and 10 gajapuṭas are given with each grinding. Thus, after completion of 100 puṭas it is ground well and preserved in stoppered glass or earthen containers.

Dosage

125mg. to 375 mg.

Anupāna

honey, ghee, triphalā kvātha, guḍūcī svarasa, ārdraka svarasa.

Important therapeutic use

agnimāndya; grahaṇī; kapha roga; śvāsa; jvara; rakta pitta; kāsa; prameha; pāṇḍu; used also as rasāyana,

18 : 2 KAPARDIKĀ BHASMA

Acceptable variety

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 298-298½.)

śodhana

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 299.)

1. Varāṭā (kapardikā)		Q.S.
2. Kāñjikā		Q.S. (for svedana)

Method of śodhana:
Kapardikā is boiled in kāñji for 3 hours.

māraṇa

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 300.)

1. Śuddha kapardikā	Q.S.

Method of māraṇa :

Śodhita kapardikā is placed on charcoal fire and heated till each piece swells. Then these are ground well and kept in bottles when cooled.

In some parts of the country, one or two puṭas with kumārī svarasa or nimbu rasa are given after the above said māraṇa process.

Dosage
250 mg.

Anupāna
vāsā svarasa, nimbu svarasa, trikaṭu kaṣāya, udumbara rasa.

Important therapeutic use
agnimāndya; pariṇāmaśūla; grahaṇī; rājayakṣmā; karṇasrāva; netraroga; sphoṭa.

Note: After preparing bhasma it should be kept in water for 24 hours to reduce tīkṣṇatva. Thereafter it should be dried.

18 : 3 KĀŚĪŚA BHASMA

Śodhana

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3; 158.)

1. Kāśīśa (harita)		Q.S.
2. Bhṛṅga nīra	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Method of śodhana:
Bhāvanā with bhṛṅgarāja svarasa for three days.

māraṇ

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3; 159-160.)

1. Kāśīśa		Q.S.
2. Nimbu nīra	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa

The śodhita kāśīśa is ground with nimbu rasa and cakrikas are prepared and dried. These are kept in śarāva sampuṭa and sandhi lepa is done. This is subjected to puṭa, filled with 7 kg. and 680 grams of vanopala (cowdung). The puṭa is repeated till the bhasma becomes bright red (gairika varṇa) and sour taste is removed. This is generally got in 3 or 4 puṭas.

Dosage
250 mg.

Anupāna
bākucī cūrṇa, triphalā kvātha, madhu.

Important therapeutic use.
pāṇḍu; plīhāroga; hikkā; vraṇa; visarpa; śvitra; kaṣṭārttava.

18 : 4 GODANTĪ BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11; 238.)

Śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11·239.)

1. Godanta (godantī)		Q.S.
2. Nimbu nīra	(Fr.)	Q. S. (for svedana)
or		
Droṇapuṣpī rasa	(Pl.)	

māraṇa

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 11; 340.)

1. Śuddha godanta	Q.S.

Method of māraṇa

The śodhita godantī is placed in śarāva sampuṭa and subjected to gaja puṭa. The colour of the bhasma will be white. In some parts of the country, bhāvanā with kumārī svarasa is done before subjecting it to another puṭa.

Dosage
500 mg.

Anupāna
honey, tulasī svarasa, ghee, sugar.

Important therapeutic use
agnimāndya; śiraḥśūla; pitta jvara; jīrṇa jvara; kāsa; śvāsa.

18 : 5 TĀMRA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3; 113.)

Sāmānya sodhana

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa Adhyāya 11; 2-2½.)

1. Tāmra patra		Q.S.
2. Taila (tila taila)		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Takra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
4. Kāñjika		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
5. Go mūtra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
6. Kulattha kaṣāya	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of samānya śodhana

The tāmra patras are heated and immersed thrice in each of the drug one after the other.

Viśesa śodhana

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhayāya 3; 118-118½.)

1. Tāmra patra		Q.S. (for lepana)
2. Snuhī kṣīra	(L.)	Q.S. (for lepana)
3. Arka kṣīra	(L.)	Q.S. (for lepana)
4. Sindhūttha (saindhava)		Q.S. (for lepana)
5. Nirguṇḍī rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for lepana)

Method of viśeṣa śodhana

Saidhava is mixed with snuhī kṣīra and arka kṣīra to a paste which is smeared on tāmra patra and allowed to dry. Thereafter, tāmra patra is heated and immersed in nirguṇḍī svarasa. This process is repeated 3 times. Another process is that tāmra patra is heated and while on the oven snuhī kṣīra and arka kṣīra are dropped over it in small quantities and allowed to evaporate.

māraṇa

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11; 28-34½.)

1. Tāmra patra (sūkṣma)		1 part
2. Amla (nimbu) rasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for svedana)
3. Sūtaka (pārada)		1/4 part
4. Gandhaka		2 parts
5. Mīnākṣī (matsyākṣī)		Q.S. (for lepana)
or		
Cāṅgerī	(Pl.)	
or		
Punarnavā	(Pl.)	
6. Sūraṇa drava	(St. Tr.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
7. Gandha (gandhaka)		1/2 part
8. Ghṛta		Q.S.

Method of māraṇa

The thin patras of śodhita tāmra are boiled in nimbū rasa for 3 days. One fourth quantity of pārada by weight is mixed with tāmra patra and ground well for 3 hours adding nimbū rasa. Gandhaka, twice the quantity of tāmra patra is ground with nimbū rasa and made into a bolus (golakam). To this golaka, kalka of mīnākṣī, cāṅgerī or punarnavā is applied. The thickness of the lepa should be 3·75 cm. This is dried and the golaka is kept at the bottom of a bhāṇḍa (pot). This is covered by a śarāva and sandhī is sealed with clay smeared cloth. The remaining upper portion of the pot is filled with sand. The mouth of the pot is covered with śarāva and sandhī is sealed. This pot is then placed on a oven and heated with kramavṛddha agni for 12 hours. When cooled the golaka is to be removed from the pot. This is ground with the juice of sūraṇa kanda for one day. Gandhaka with little ghee is pasted over it and placed in a śarāva sampuṭa and after sandhi lepa, is put to gaja puṭa three times.

amṛtīkaraṇa

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 17; 40-41.)

1. Sūrya sakha cūrṇa (tāmra)		1 part
2. Ghandhaka		1/2 part
3. Nimbūka amla (svarasa)	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
4. Sūraṇa kanda	(St. Tr.)	Q.S.

Method of amṛtīkaraṇa

Gandhaka is added to tāmra bhasma and triturated well with nimbū rasa for 3 hours. This is to be made into a bolus and placed into a sūraṇa kanda scooped in the middle to accommodate the bolus. The upper portion is covered with sūraṇa kanda and wrapped with claysmeared cloth and dried. This is subjected to a gaja puṭa. When cooled, the ashes removed and the medicine powdered and preserved.

The colour of the bhasma will be black.

Dosage

31·25 to 62·5 mg.

Anupāna

trikaṭu kaṣāya, ghee, honey, durālabhā kvātha, ārdraka rasa, guḍūcī rasa.

Important therapeutic use

udara roga; jalodara; sthaulya; śotha; pāṇḍu; vāta roga; kapha pitta roga; viṣa; rājayakṣmā; kāsa; śvāsa; netra roga; kuṣṭha.

18 : 6 TRIVAṄGA BHASMA

(Siddhayogasaṅgraha, Svarṇādidhātu Śodhana māraṇa prakaraṇa; 159.)

jāraṇa

1. Trivaṅga (śodhita nāga, vaṅga, yaśada)	Q.S.
2. Bhaṅga cūrṇa	Q.S.
3. Ahiphena posta cūrṇa	Q.S.

Method of jāraṇa

The śodhita trivaṅga (nāga, vaṅga and yaśada in equal quantity) is kept in an iron pan and heated. While it is melting, powders of Bhaṅgā and Ahiphena posta are sprinkled in small quantities and stirred with

---

[1] Śodhana of Nāga, Vaṅga and yaśada have been given separately.

loha darvī (iron spatula). This process is continued till the melted trivaṅga is reduced to powder form.

māraṇa

1. Trivaṅga (jārita)	Q.S.
2. Gvārapāṭha (kumārī) rasa	Q.S.

Method of māraṇa

The jārita trivaṅga is ground in kumārī svarasa for three hours. Flat cakrikas are prepared and dried well. These cakrikas are kept in śarāva sampuṭa and sandhi bandha is made and placed in ardha gaja puṭa for calcination. This process is repeated seven times. The colour of bhasma will be pale yellow.

Dosage
125 mg.
Anupāna
honey, butter.
Important therapeutic use
madhumeha; prameha.

18 : 7 NĀGA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 19; 2.)

Śodhana

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11; 2-2½.)

1. Nāga		Q.S.
2. Taila		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Takra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
4. Gomūtra		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
5. Kāñjika		Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
6. Kulattha kaṣāya	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of śodhana

The nāga is melted in an iron pan. It is poured into an iron pot containing taila, etc. in sufficient quantity. The pot should be covered with a heavy stone having a hole in the centre and the melted nāga is poured through this hole. This process is to be repeated 3 times in each of the five drugs.

jāraṇa

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11; 37-38.)

1. Nāga (śodhita)		1 part
2. Aśvattha tvak cūrṇa	(St. Bk.)	1/4 part (for prakṣepaṇa)
3. Ciñca tvak cūrṇa	(St. Bk.)	1/4 part (for prakṣepaṇa.)

Method of jāraṇa

These process of jāraṇa is similar to trivaṅga jāraṇa.

māraṇa

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11; 38-39.)

1. Jārita nāga	1 part
2. Manaḥśilā[1]	1 part
3. Kāñjika	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa

Equal quantity of manaḥśilā is added to jārita nāga and ground well with kāñjika. Small cakrikas are prepared, dried and kept in śarāva sampuṭa. Arddha gaja puṭa is given. This process is repeated 60 times. The last ten puṭas should be gaja puṭa.

Dosage
62·5 to 125 mg.
Anupāna
haridrā svarasa, jambu svarasa.
Important therapeutic use
atīsāra; grahaṇī; gulma; arśa; prameha.

18 : 8 PRAVĀLA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23; 129.)

śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇi, Taraṅgia 23; 132.)

1. Pravāla[2]	Q.S.
2. Sarjikā kṣāra salila	Q.S. (for svedana)

māraṇa

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23; 134-135.)

1. Pravāla	Q.S.
2. Kanyāmbhas (kumārī svarasa)	Q. S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa

The śodhita pravāla is ground in kumārī svarasa and flat thin cakrikas are prepared. These are well dried and kept in śarāva saputa. Gajapuṁṭa is given 3 times.

Dosage
250 mg.
Anupāna
taṇḍulodaka, gokṣurakaṣāya, honey, ikṣurasa, śatāvarī kaṣāya.
Important therapeutic use
śotha; kṣayaja kāsa; prasveda; hṛtkampa; asthiśoṣa; mūtrakṛcchra; mūtrasāda.

---

[1] In practice one fourth of manaḥśilā is added from second puṭa onwards instead of equal quantity.

[2] Pravāla lathā can be used in the place of Pravāla.

18 : 9 MAṆḌŪRA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 126.)

śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 127.)

1. Loha mala (maṇḍūra)		Q.S.
2. Bibhītakāṅgāra[1]	(Fr. P.)	Q.S. (for heat)
3. Go-mūtra		Q.S. (for pariṣecana)

māraṇa

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 129-130.)

1. Maṇḍūra		Q.S.
2. Triphalā kvātha	(Fr.P.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa

The powder of śodhita maṇḍūra is ground in triphalā kvātha and cakrikas are prepared. These cakrikas, when dried, are kept in śarāva sampuṭa and subjected to gaja puṭa. This process is repeated 30 times. The colour of bhasma will be reddish like rakta candana.

Dosage

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna

honey, triphalā kvātha, punarnavāṣṭaka kvātha, punarnava rasa.

Important therapeutic use

plīhāvṛddhī; yakṛtvṛddhi; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; śotha; raktakṣaya.

18 : 10 MUKTĀ BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23; 64.)

śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23; 67.)

1. Mauktikā (muktā)[2]	Q.S.
2. Jayantī (araṇī) svarasa	Q.S. (for svedana)

māraṇa

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23; 71.)

1. Muktā	Q.S.
2. Taruṇī pariśruta jala (gulābarka)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa

The śodhita muktā is ground well in rose water and cakrikas are prepared. This is subjected to gaja puṭa three times.

Dosage

125 mg.

Anupāna

honey, butter, milk.

Important therapeutic use

kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; jīrṇa jvara; pitta jvara; dantodbhava jvara; hṛdaurbalya; manovikāra.

18 : 11 MUKTĀŚUKTI BHASMA

śodhana

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 330.)

1. Muktāśukti	1 part
2. Kāñjika	Q.S. (for svedana)

māraṇa

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 330.)

1. Śuddha muktāśukti[3]	1 part

Method of māraṇa

The śodhita muktāśukti is burnt on fire. This is powdered and ground with kumārī svarasa. Small cakrikas are prepared, dried and kept in a śarāva sampuṭa. Two gaja puṭas are given.

Dosage

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna

honey, lemon juice.

Important therapeutic use

udaraśūla; jvara; pitta jvara; rakta roga.

18 : 12 YAŚADA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 19; 95.)

śodhana

Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 11; 2-2 1/2.)

1. Yaśada	Q.S.
2. Taila	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Takra	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
4. Gomūtra	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
5. Kāñjika	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
6. Kulattha kaṣāya (Sd.) .	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Sāmānya śodhana

As per the śodhana process of Nāga.

jāraṇa

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 19; 112-113.)

1. Yaśada	1 part
2. Apāmārga cūrṇa (Pl.) .	Q.S.

Method of jāraṇa

The process of jāraṇa is as per trivaṅga jāraṇā.

---

[1] Instead of bibhītakāṅgāra any other charcoal can also be used.

[2] Even Cultured pearls of smaller size can be used.

[3] In some places, it is the tradition to keep the muktāśukti bhasma in water for one night. Next morning, the water is drained and the bhasma is dried. If causticity persists, this process is repeated further or some days more.

māraṇa

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 19; 114-115.)

Method of māraṇa

The jārita yaśada is ground well with kumārī svarasa and small cakrikas are prepared and dried. This is subjected to gaja puṭa seven times, till a faint reddish yellow colour appears.

Dosage

125 mg.

Anupāna

honey, guḍūcī svarasa, trikaṭu kaṣāya.

Important therapeutic use

grahaṇī; prasveda; rājayakṣmā; prameha; śvetapradara.

18 : 13 RAJATA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 16; 2.)

sāmānya śodhana

(As per tāmra)

1. Rajata patra	1 part	
2. Taila	Q.S.	(for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Takra	Q.S.	(for nirvāpaṇa)
4. Kāñjika	Q.S.	(for nirvāpaṇa)
5. Gomūtra	Q.S.	(for nirvāpaṇa)
6. Kulattha kaṣāya (Sd.)	Q.S.	(for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of śodhana

Rajata patras are heated and soaked in each of the drugs (Nos. 2 to 6) separately 3 times.

viśeṣa śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī Taraṅga 16; 15 1/2.)

1. Rajata patra	1 part	
2. Muni taru (agastya) svarasa (Lf.)	Q.S.	(for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of viśeṣa śodhana :

Rajata patras are heated and immersed in muni-taru (agastya) svarasa.

māraṇa (*a*) (*First method*)

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 16; 17-21.)

1. Tāra (rajata)	24 g.	
2. Raseśvara (pārada)	24 g.	
3. Nimbūka svarasa (Fr.)	Q.S.	(for mardana)
4. Saugandhika (gandhaka)	24 g.	
5. Nata bhūṣaṇa (haratāla)	24 g.	

Method of māraṇa (a)

An amalgam of rajata patra and pārada with nimbū svarasa is prepared. The nimbū is washed away with water. Equal part of gandhaka is added and ground well, then haratāla is added, and ground well. Small thin cakrikas are prepared. These are subjected to kukkuṭa puṭa seven times and thereafter gaja puṭa three times.

māraṇa (*b*) (*Second method*)

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 16; 37-40.)

1. Tāra (rajata) patra kaṇa	1 part	
2. Hiṅgula (drava)	2 parts	
3. Nimbūka svarasa	Q.S.	(for mardana)

Method of māraṇa (b)

The śodhita hiṅgula (processed in nimbū svarasa) is to be mixed with particles of rajata and ground well. This is to be kept in ūrdhva pātana yantra and heated for 6 hours. When cooled the pot is opened, and pārada from the upper vessel and rajata from the lower vessel are collected. This process is repeated thrice and then the rajata is subjected to laghu puṭa 14 times and the bhasma is collected.

Dosage

125 mg.

Anupāna

citraka mūla kaṣāya, parpaṭaka kaṣāya, uśīra kaṣāya, brahmī rasa, honey.

Important therapeutic use

śoṣa; dhātukṣaya; prameha; madātyaya; viṣa; jvara; pitta roga; plīhā roga; buddhimāndya; garbhāśaya doṣa; apasmāra.

Note : In māraṇa (a) three puṭas are prescribed and in māraṇa (b) ten puṭas, are mentioned however as many as fourteen kukkuṭa puṭas should be given.

18 : 14 LOHA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 11-12.)

sāmānya śodhana

(As per tāmra)

1. Loha cūrṇa	1 part	
2. Tila taila	Q.S.	(for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Takra	Q.S.	(for nirvāpaṇa)
4. Kāñjika	Q.S.	(for nirvāpaṇa)
5. Gomūtra	Q.S.	(for nirvāpaṇa)
6. Kulattha kaṣāya (Sd.)	Q.S.	(for nirvāpaṇa)

Viśeṣa śodhana)

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 18.)

1. Loha cūrṇa	1 part	
2. Varā (triphalā) kaṣāya (Fr. P.)	Q.S.	(for niṣecana)
3. Gomūtra	Q.S.	(for niṣecana)

bhānupāka

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 22-24.)

1. Lauha cūrṇa	1 part
2. Triphalā kvātha (Fr. P.)	1 part

Method of bhānupāka

Triphalā kvātha is prepared by adding two parts of water and reducing it to 1/2 part. Loha is mixed with triphalā kvātha and kept under sun till the fluid gets evaporated.

sthālī pāka

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 26-28.)

1. Lauha	1 part
2. Varā (triphalā) (Fr. P.)	3 parts
3. Water for decoction	16 parts
reduced to	2 parts

Method of sthālī pāka

Loha cūrṇa processed with bhānupāka is kept in a sthālī and triphalā kvātha is added and heated on tīvrāgni till the moisture evaporates. This is washed when cooled.

puṭapāka (māraṇa)

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 31 to 39 and 52.)

1. Loha	1 part
2. Triphalā (Fr. P.)	1 part

Method of puṭa pāka

Loha cūrṇa processes with sthālī pāka is mixed with triphalā kvātha and ground well. Thin flat cakrikas are prepared, dried and placed in śarāva samputa. The sandhī is sealed, dried and subjected to gaja puṭa. This process is repeated 60 times.[1]

amṛtīkaraṇa

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3; 280-2801/2.)

1. Ayoraja (loha bhasma)	1 part
2. Triphalā (Fr. P.)	1 part
3. Water for decoction	2 parts
reduced to	1 part

Method of amṛtīkaraṇa

Triphalā kvātha is added to lauha bhasma and heated for six hours or till the fluid evaporates and kept in glass containers.

Dosage

120 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

honey, ghee, trikaṭu cūrṇa, triphalā cūrṇa, haridrā rasa.

Important therapeutic use

atīsāra; śūla; amlapitta; udara roga; kāmalā; pāṇḍu kṛmi; medodoṣa; prameha; plīhā roga; śotha; śvāsa; kuṣṭha.

18 : 15 VAṄGA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 18; 3.)

sāmānya śodhana

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 11; 2-2 1/2.)

1. Vaṅga	Q.S.
2. Taila	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.)
3. Takra	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.)
4. Gomūtra	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times)
5. Kāñjika	Q.S (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.)
6. Kulttha kaṣāya (Sd.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa 3 times.)

Method of sāmānya śodhana

As per the śodhana process of nāga.

Viśeṣa śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 18; 11.)

1. Vaṅga	Q.S.
2. Sinduvāra drava (svarasa).	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Rātrī (haridrā) (Rz.)	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

Method of viśeṣa śodhana

The melted vaṅga is poured in the pot containing sinduvārarasa and haridrā cūrṇa and odhana is done as for nāga.

jāraṇa (a)

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3; 177-178.)

1. Vaṅga (śuddha)	1 part
2. Ciñcā-tvak-raja (cūrṇa)	½ part
3. Aśvattha-tvak-raja (cūrṇa) (St. Bk.)	½ part

Method of jāraṇa : (a)

As per the jāraṇā process of nāga.

jāraṇa (*b*)

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3. 88-93½.)

1. Vaṅga (śuddha)	1 part
2. Apāmārga cūrṇa (Pl.)	½ part
3. Kukkuṭāṇḍa kapāla raja or Muktāśukti raja or Palāśa puṣpa cūrṇa (Fl.) or Vaṭa tvak cūrṇa (St. Bk.) or Aśvattha tvak cūrṇa (St. Bk.)	½ part

Method of jāraṇā (b)

As per the jāraṇā process for nāga.

---

[1] Gajapuṭa given 100 or 1000 times makes the bhasma more efficacious.

māraṇa (a)

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 3; 179-180.)

1. Śuddha vaṅga .	1 part
2. Tāla (haratāla) . .	1 part
3. Amla (nimbu nīra) Fr.) .	Q.S. (for mardana).

Method of māraṇa (a)

Jārita vaṅga is mixed with haritāla cūrṇa and ground well in nimbū rasa. Small thin carkrikas are prepared dried and placed in śarāva sampuṭa, and ardha gaja puṭa is given. This process is repeated 10 times. One fourth part of haratāla is added to vaṅga from the 2nd puṭa onwards.

māraṇa (b)

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3; 94-94/12.)

1. Jārita vaṅga . . .	1 part
2. Kumārī svarasa . .	Q.S. (for mardana)
or	
Varī (śatāvarī) svarasa (Rt.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
or	
Kṣīra sāra . . .	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa (b)

The jārita vaṅga is ground with the prescribed drug and small thin cakrikas are prepared and dried. This is kept in śarāva samputu and subjected to ardha gaja puṭa. This process is repeated 7 times.

Dosage

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

guḍūcī svarasa or sattva, honey, ghee, haridrārasa.

Important therapeutic use

kāsa; śvāsa; kapha roga; medo doṣa; prasveda; kṣaya, pāṇḍu; kṛmi; prameha; garbhāśayacyuti; śveta pradara; rakta pradara.

18 : 16 VAJRA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23;6.)

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 4; 35.)

1. Vajra (hīraka) .	Q.S.
2. Kulattha kvātha (Sd.)	Q.S. (for svedana)
or	
Kodrava kvātha (Sd.)	

nirvāpaṇa

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 4; 36-37.)

1. Vajra (śodhita) .	Q.S.
2. Kulattha kvātha (Sd.) .	Q.S. (for nirvāpaṇa)

māraṇa

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 8; 8-9.)

1. Hīraka . . .	1 part
2. Rasa sindūra . . .	1 part
3. Śilā (manaḥśilā) . .	1 part
4. Gandha (gandhaka) .	1 part
5. Tālaka (haritāla) . .	1 part
6. Kulattha kvātha (Sd.) .	1 part

Method of māraṇa.

Drugs 2 to 5 are added with śodhita vajra and ground well in kulattha kvātha for three days. One big cakrika is prepared and kept in śarāva sampuṭa. Gaja puṭa is given. This process is repeated 14 times.

Dosage

8 mg.

Anupāna

honey, santānikā.

Important therapeutic use

udara; pāṇḍu; medo doṣa; prameha; śotha; rājayakṣmā; netra roga; vālmīka; arbuda.

18 : 17 VAIKRĀNTA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 23; 157.)

śodhana

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 6)

1. Vaikrānta . . .	1 part
2. Kulattha Kvātha (Sd.) .	Q.S (for svedana)

māraṇa

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 64.)

1. Vaikrānta	1 part
2. Gandha (gandhaka) .	1 part
3. Nimbūka drava (Fr.) .	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa :

The gandhaka is added to śodhita vaikrānta and triturated well with nimbu rasa. Small thin cakrikas are prepared, dried and kept in śarāva sampuṭa. Arddha gaja puṭa is given. The process is repeated 8 times.

Dosage

62·5 mg.

Anupāna

honey, ghee.

Important therapeutic use.

grahaṇī, pāṇḍu; kāsa; śvāsa; arśa; urakṣata; rāja yakṣmā.

18 : 18 ŚAṄKHA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12;2.)

śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12; 10.)

1. Śaṅkha	1 part
2. Kāñjika	Q.S. (for svedana)

Method of śodhana :

Small pieces of śaṅkha are bundled in a piece of cloth. Svedana in dolā yantra with kāñjika is given for three hours. When cool, the śaṅkha pieces are washed with warm water

māraṇa

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12; 17-19.)

1. Śuddha śaṅkha[1]	1 part

Method of māraṇa :

Śodhita śaṅkha is placed in śarāva sampuṭa. Sandhi lepa is done and dried, and gaja puṭa is given. This process is repeated twice.

Dosage

250 to 300 mg.

Anupāna

nimbū svarasa, triphalā kvātha.

Important therapeutic use

ajīrṇa, agnimāndya; grahaṇī; amlapītta; pariṇāmaśūla; yakṛtplīhāvṛddhī; viṣa.

18 : 19 ŚṚṄGA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12; 104.)

śodhana

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12; 104-1/2.)

1. Śṛṅga (mṛga śṛṅga)	1 part
2. Uṣṇodaka	Q.S. (for prakṣālana)

māraṇa

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 12; 105-107.)

1. Mṛga śṛṅga	1 part
2. Ravi dugdha (arka kṣīra)[2] (L.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa:

Small pieces of śṛṅga are brunt well on cowdung fire. The pieces are powdered and triturated well with ravi dugdha. Small cakrikas are prepared and dried. These cakrikas are kept in śarāva sampuṭa and gaja puṭa is given. This is repeated 3 times

Dosage

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna

ghee, honey

Important therapeutic use

hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; pārśvaśūla; urastoya; hṛtśūla

18 : 20 SVARṆA BHASMA

acceptable variety

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 15; 11.)

sāmānya śodhana

(As per tāmra)

1. Svarṇa patra	Q.S.
2. Taila	Q.S (for nirvāpaṇa)
3. Takra	Q.S (for nirvāpaṇa)
4. Kāñjika	Q.S (for nirvpaṇa)
5. Go-mūtra	Q.S (for nirvāpaṇa)
6. Kulattha kaṣāya (Sd.)	Q.S (for nirvāpaṇa)

Viśeṣa śodhana-not needed

(Rasaprakāśasudhākara, Adhyāya 4.)

(a) If gold is 99·9% pure, no śuddhi is required.

(b) While preparing makaradhvaja, gold is recovered at the bottom. This gold can be utilised for māraṇa.

māraṇa

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Adhyāya 1; 255-256.)

1. Svarṇa (śuddha)	1 part
2. Sūta (pārada)	1 part
3. Gandhaka	3 parts

Method of māraṇa (a)

In śuddha pārada, śodhita svarṇa is added and triturated to make a bolous. Half the quantity of gandhaka is kept in a śarāva and svarṇa golaka is kept on it. The golaka is covered with the remaining gandhaka and then covered with another śarāva. Sandhi lepa of śarāva sampuṭa is done and dried in sun-rays. Puṭa with 30 vanopalas is given adding gandhaka each time, the process is repeated 14 times.

māraṇa (b)

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3; 16-18.)

1. Svarṇa	1 part
2. Śveta mallaka	1 part
3. Kāñcanāra drava (kvātha)	Q.S. (for mardana)
4. Tulasī svarasa	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa (b)

Śveta malla is added to śodhita svarṇa and triturated well with kāñcanāra kvātha for a day and tulasī svarasa for a day. Small thin cakrisaak prepared and dried. These cakrikas are kept in śarāva sampuṭa, sandhi lepa is done, and laghu puṭa is given. The process is repeated 10 times. The quantity of malla is 1/4 th from 2nd puṭa. The colour of this bhasma will be red.

---

[1] The śaṅkha bhasma is kept in water for one night to reduce its tīkṣṇatva. The water is to be removed the next day and the bhasma is dried on fire. This is bottled when cool.

[2] In some parts of the country this is being prepared with kumārī svarasa, ravī patra svarasa and ravī mūla tak svarasa instead of ravī dugdha.

Dosage
15.5 to 62·5 mg.

Anupāna
honey, butter.

Important therapeutic use

Ist variety : grahaṇī; amlapitta; hikkā; pāṇḍu; śvāsa; of māraṇa (a) jvara; dhātukṣaya; rājayakṣmā; buddhikṣaya; apasmāra; snāyudaurbalya; hṛdroga; vāta roga; śarīra varṇa hāni; phiraṅga; viṣa.

2nd variety of māraṇa (b). This is not used in rājayakṣmā; urakṣata; and pittaja vikāra.

Note : For preparing svarṇa bhasma, always laghu puṭa is advised. However, one should start with 2½ lbs. of cowdung and gradually increase it up to 5 lbs.

18 : 21 SVARṆAMĀKṢIKA BHASMA

acceptable variety
(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 21; 4.)

śodhana
(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 21; 7-11.)

1. Suvarṇa mākṣika . .	1 part
2. Nimbūka svarasa . .	Q.S. (for svedana)

Method of śodhana

The svarṇa mākṣika is powdered and sieved. The powder is placed in an iron pan and nimbūka svarasa is added and heated. It is to be stirred continuously till the moisture has evaporated and the svarṇa mākṣika is pink in colour. It takes 2 to 3 days to complete this process.

māraṇa (a)
(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 21; 19-10.)

1. Suvarṇa mākṣika . .	1 part
2. Nimbūka vāri (svarasa)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa (a)

The śuddha svarṇa mākṣika is ground well with nimbū rasa in a khalva and small thin cakrikas are prepared and dried. These cakrikas are placed in a śarāva sampuṭa and subjected to varāha puṭa 10 times.

māraṇa (b)
(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Adhyāya 1; 211-212.)

1. Mākṣika (suvarṇa mākṣika)	1 part
2. Gandha (gandhaka) .	1/4 part
3. Urubūka (eraṇḍa) taila .	Q.S. (for mardana)

Method of māraṇa (b)

Gandhaka is mixed with śuddha svarṇa mākṣika and ground well with eraṇḍa taila. Small thin cakrikas are prepared. These cakrikas are placed in a śarāva sampuṭa and subjected to gaja puṭa 10 times.[1]

Dosage
125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna
honey

Important therapeutic use
pāṇḍu; śotha; prameha; jīrṇajvara; rājayakṣmā; anidrā; apasmāra; rajaḥkṛcchra; kuṣṭha.

18 : 22 HARATĀLA BHASMA

acceptable variety
(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 75.)

śodhana
(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 75.)

1. Haratāla . .	1 part
2. Kūṣmāṇḍa toya . . or Tila kṣāra jala or Cūrṇa toya	Q.S. (for svedana)

māraṇa
(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 184-187.)

1. Patrākhya tāla (śuddha haratāla)[2] . . .	1 part
2. Punarnavā kṣāra . .	Q.S. (for mardana)
3. Punarnavā kṣāra . .	Q.S. for (yantra-pūrana)

Method of māraṇa.

The śodhita haratāla is ground well in punarnavā svarasa for one day and one cakrika of the entire quantity is prepared. The cakrika is dried. Half of punarnavā kṣāra is filled in a copper sthālī and the cakrika is placed over it. The other half of the punarnavā kṣāra is placed over the cakrika. Another Sthālī is placed and the edge is sealed well. This is to be placed over an oven and heated with krama vṛddha agni for 5 days continuously.

Dosage
31 1/4 to 125 mg.

Anupāna
honey, butter.

Pathya
ṣaṣṭyodana, cow milk.

Important therapeutic use
udara, pāṇḍu; vāta roga; nāḍīvraṇa; apasmāra; rakta vikāra; vātarakta; visarpa; kuṣṭha; arśa; bhagandara; rājayakṣmā.

---

[1] Ten puṭas indicated, but if there is kaṣāyatva, on testing, some more puṭas are necessary, till the kaṣāyatva vanished. Kaṣāyatva is due to the presence of copper in the ore.

[2] One important process in various methods of māraṇa of haratāla is that the tāla cakrika is to be packed in tāmra kaṭorikā. After sandhi lepa the tāmra kaṭorikā is to be placed in the midst of punarnavā kṣāra on apāmārga bhasma. Then, this is to be heated for three to five days otherwise tāla may loose much weight or may escape totally.

SECTION 19

MAṆḌŪRA

MAṆḌŪRA

Definition

These are preparations containing śodhita maṇḍūra along with other drugs.

Method of preparation

Maṇḍūra is purified by a special method (the text is given under the first preparation) and boiled in gomūtra till it becomes a rasa-kriya (a paste). Then the powders mentioned in the yogas are added and stirred well. While warm, vaṭakas are prepared.

This can be kept in powder form also.

Characteristics and preservation

They emit a strong smell of gomūtra and are dark in colour. They preserve, their potency indefinitely. They should be kept away from moisture.

GROUP-NO. 19
MAṆḌŪRA

Formulation	Reference		
	Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No.(Śloka)	Page No.
1. Punarnavādi Maṇḍūra	Carakasaṁhitā Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16	93-95	213
2. Maṇḍūra Vaṭaka	Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16	16-18	213

19 : 1 PUNARNAVĀDI MAṆḌŪRA

(Carakasaṁhitā, Cikitsāsthāna Adhyāya 16; 93-95.)

1. Punarnavā	(Rt.)	48 g.
2. Trivṛt	(Rt.)	48 g.
3. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	48 g.
4. Marica	(Fr.)	48 g.
5. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
6. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	48 g.
7. Dāru (devadāru)	(Ht. Wd.)	48 g.
8. Citraka	(Rt.)	48 g.
9. Kuṣṭha	(Rt.)	48 g.
10. Haridrā	(Rz.)	48 g.
11. Dāru haridrā	(St.)	48 g.
12. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
13. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
14. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	48 g.
15. Dantī	(Rt.)	48 g.
16. Cavya	(St.)	48 g.
17. Kaliṅgakā	(Fr.)	48 g.
18. Pippalī	(Fr.)	48 g.
19. Pippalī mūla	(Rt.)	48 g.
20. Mustā	(Rz.)	48 g.
21. Maṇḍūra (śuddha)[1]		1·920 kg.
22. Gomūtra		6·144 l.

Special method of preparation

Maṇḍūra should be boiled in gomūtra. When it becomes thick and pasty other cūrṇas are added and stirred well and pills are prepared.

Dosage

1 g.

Anupāna

buttermilk, water

Important therapeutic use

grahaṇī; śotha; plīhā roga; pāṇḍuroga; viṣamajvara; arśa.

19 : MAṆḌŪRA VAṬAKA

(Aṣṭāṅgahṛdaya, Cikitsāsthāna, Adhyāya 16; 16-18.)

1. Tāpya (svarṇamākṣika bhasma)		1 part
2. Dārvī tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
3. Cavya	(St.)	1 part
4. Granthika	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
6. Nāgara	(Rz.)	1 part
7 Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
9. Agnī (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Vella (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	1 part
11. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
12. Dhātrī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
13. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
14. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
15. Maṇḍūra[2]		28 parts
16. Go mūtra		336 parts

Dosage

1 g.

Anupāna

butter milk, honey

pathya

rice and butter milk

Important therapeutic use

arucī; pāṇḍu; śotha; ūrustambha; prameha; arśa; kuṣṭha.

---

[1] Maṇḍūra Śodhana vidhi
(Rasakāmadhenu, Sarvalohavidhānādhikāra; 916; 917.)

Lohajāta (loha kiṭṭamaṇḍūra)	Q.S.
Gojala (gomūtra)	Q.S. (for siñcana)
Triphalā kvātha	twice the quantity of lohajāta

[2] Fine powder of śodhita maṇḍūra is taken.

SECTION 20

RASAYOGĀ

RASA-YOGĀ

Definition

Preparations containing mineral drugs as main ingredients are called Rasa Yogas. They may be in pill form or in powder form. They are mixed and triturated together.

Method of preparation

Drugs such as abhraka, mākṣika, svarṇa, rajata, tāmra, kāṁsya etc. are used only in bhasma form in these preparations. Drugs such as gandhaka, manaḥśila etc. are used in purified form. Where rasa and gandhaka are drugs, kajjalī is prepared first with these two and then only other drugs are added in small quantities and ground in the khalva itself and mixed well.

Bhāvana with the prescribed svarasa, kvātha, etc.; should be given to this for a prescribed period.

Characteristics and preservation

The colour and smell depend on the drugs in the yogas. They keep their potency indifinitely, unless otherwise prescribed.

GROUP NO. 20
RASA-YOGĀ

Formulation	Reference		
	Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4
1. Amlapittāntaka Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Amlapittacikitsā.	1	220
2. Aśvakañcukī Rasa	Rasayogasāgara, Page No. 266.	1065-67	220
3. Ānandabhairava Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Jvarādhikāra, Adhyāya 2.	103	220
4. Ārogyavardhinī Guṭikā	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Visarpādicikitsā, Adhyāya, 20.	106-108	220
5. Icchābhedi Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Udararogādhikāra.	84	220
6. Ekāṅgavīra Rasa	Rasarājasundara, Page 458.		221
7. Karpūra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Atīsārādhikāra	125-125 1/2	221
8. Kaphaketu Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kapharogacikitsā	30-30 1/2	221
9. Kumārakalyāṇa Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Bālarogādhikāra	163-16 3/12	221
10. Kṛmimudgara Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kṛmicikitsā	14	222
11. Gaganasundara Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvali Jvarātīsarādhikāra	52-52 1/2	222
12. Bṛhat Garbhacintāmaṇi Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Sūtikārogacikitsā	20-21 1/2	222
13. Caturbhuja Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Unmādacikitsā	20-21 1/2	222
14. Caturmukha Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Vātavyādhyadhikāra	464-465	222
15. Candrakalā Rasa	Yogaratnākara, Mūtrakṛcchracikitsā, Page 543		223
16. Candrāmṛta Rasa	Rasāmṛta, Rasayogavijñānīya, Adhyāya 9	64-65 1/2	223
17. Cintāmaṇicaturmukha Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra.	477-478	223
18. Jvarāryabhra	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Jvarādhikāra	921-922	224
19. Taruṇārka Rasa	Bāsavarājīyam, Jvaracikitsā		224
20. Tribhuvanakīrti Rasa	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 9.	80-90 1/2	224
21. Navaratnarājamṛgāṅka Rasa	Yogaratnākara Rājayakṣmācikitsā,	Page 331	224-225
22. Nāgavallabha Rasa	Yogaratnākara Kāsacikitsā	Page 358-359	226
23. Prabhākara Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	641	226
24. Bṛhat Kastūrībhairava Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvar̄ dhikāra	723	226
25. Bṛhat Nṛpavallabha Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	533-535	226
26. Bṛhat Vātacintāmaṇi Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	502-503	227
27. Mahālakṣmīvilāsa Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kapharogacikitsā	17-19 1/2	227
28. Mahāvātagajāṅkuśa Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Vātavyādhicikitsā	13-13 1/2	227
29. Muktāpañcāmṛta Rasa	Rasāmṛta, Rasayogavijñānīya, Adhyāya 9	137-137 1/2	227
30. Mṛtyuñjaya Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Jvarādhikāra	409-411 1/2	228
31. Yogendra Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Vātavyādhyadhikāra	506-507 1/2	228
32. Ratnagiri Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	433-436 1/2	228
33. Rasamāṇikya	Siddhabhaiṣajyamaṇimālā, Jvaraprakaraṇa	66	229
34. Rasarāja Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	470-472	229
35. Rājamṛgāṅka Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Yakṣmacikitsā	3-6	229
36. Laghumālinīvasanta Rasa	Yogaratnākara, Jvarādhikāra, Page 211		229
37. Laghvānanda Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Pāṇḍukāmalācikitsā	44-45	230
38. Lakṣmīnārāyaṇa Rasa	Yogaratnākara, Vātavyādhcikitsā, Page 470		230
39. Lakṣmīvilāsa Rasa (Nāradīya)	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rasāyanādhikāra	55-58	230
40. Lokanātha Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Plīhācikitsā	2-4	230

41.	Vasantamālatī Rasa	Siddhabhaiṣajyamaṇimālā, Jvaraprakaraṇa	60-62	231
42.	Vasantakusumākara Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Rasāyanavājīkaraṇādhikāra	80-83	231
43.	Vātakulāntaka Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Apasmārādhikāra	40-41	231
44.	Vātaraktāntaka Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra	119-122	232
45.	Vātavidhvaṁsana Rasa	Yogaratnākara, Vātavyādhicikitsā,	Page 468-469	232
46.	Vātāri Rasa	Bhāvaprakāśa, Vātavyādhyadhikāra	360-362	232
47.	Vāriśoṣaṇa Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Udararogādhikāra	129-139	233
48.	Śrīnṛpativallabha Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra	523-525	233
49.	Śvāsakuṭhāra Rasa	Yogaratnākara, 1/2 Śvāsacikitsā,	Page 373	234
50.	Siddhaprāṇeśvara Rasa	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī Jvarātīsārādhikāra	44-45	234
51.	Svarṇabhūpatī Rasa	Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā	Page 332	234
52.	Sūtaśekhara Rasa	Yogaratnākara, Amalapittacikitsā	Page 705	234
53.	Sūcikābharaṇa Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Jvarādhikāra	145-146	235
54.	Sūtikābharaṇa Rasa	Bhāratabhaiṣajyaratnākara,	8267	235
55.	Hṛdayārṇava Rasa	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Hṛdrogacikitsā	1-1	235

20 : 1 AMLAPITTĀNTAKA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Amlapittacikitsā; 1.)

1.	Mṛta sūta (rasasindūra)		1 part
2.	Mṛtābhra (abhraka bhasma)		1 part
3.	Mṛta loha (loha bhasma)		1 part
4.	Pathyā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	3 parts

Dosage
250 to 500 mg.
Anupāna
honey
Important therapeutic use
amlapitta.

20 : 2 AŚVAKAÑCUKĪ RASA

(Rasayogasāgara, 66; 1066-67.)

1.	Pārada		1 part
2.	Ṭaṅkaṇa		1 part
3.	Gandhaka		1 part
4.	Viṣa (vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part.
9.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part.
10.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part.
11.	Tālaka (haratāla)		1 part
12.	Jaipāla		1 part
13.	Bhṛṅganīra (bhṛṅgarāja svarasa)	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Special method of preparation

The drugs are put in a khalva and bhāvanā is done for 21 days with Bhṛṅgarāja svarasa and made in to pills and dried in shade.

Dosage
125 mg.
Anupāna
honey, śuṇṭhī kvātha, tāmbūla rasa, cold water.
Important therapeutic use
śvāsa; kāsa; ānāha; vibandha.

20 : 3 ĀNANDABHAIRAVA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Jvarādhikāra, Adhyāya 2; 103.)

1.	Hiṅgula		1 part.
2.	Viṣa (vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part.
3.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part.
4.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	2 parts.
5.	Marica	(Fr.)	2 parts.
6.	Ṭaṅkaṇa		1 part.
7.	Jātīkoṣa	(Ar.)	1 part.
8.	Jambīra drava (svarasa)	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage
250 mg.
Anupāna
ārdraka svarasa, honey, indrayava cūrṇa.
Important therapeutic use
Jvarātīsāra, āmavāta

20 : 4 ĀROGYAVARDHINĪ GUṬIKĀ

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Visarpādicikitsā, Adhyāya 20; 106-108.)

1.	Rasa (śuddha pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandhaka (śuddha)		1 part
3.	Loha bhasma		1 part.
4.	Abhra (abhraka) bhasma		1 part
5.	Śulva (tāmra) bhasma		1 part
6.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	2 parts
7.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	2 parts
8.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	2 parts
9.	Śilājatu (śuddha)		3 parts
10.	Śuddha pura (guggulu)		4 parts
11.	Citra (citraka)mūla	(Rt.)	4 parts
12.	Tiktā (kaṭukī)	(Rz.)	22 parts
13.	Nimba vṛkṣa dalāmbha (patra svarasa)	(Lf.)	Q.S.(for mardana) two days.

Dosage
250 to 500 mg.
Anupāna
ārdraka svarasa, honey, nimba svarasa, water, milk.
Important therapeutic use.
Jīrṇajvara; medodoṣa; madhumeha; kuṣṭha; yakṛtvikāra.

20 : 5 ICCHĀBHEDI RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Udararogādhikāra; 84.)

1.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3.	Rasa (pārada)		1 part
4.	Gandhaka		1 part
5.	Ṭaṅkaṇa		1 part
6.	Jaipāla		3 parts

Dosage
250 mg.
Anupāna
water
Important therapeutic use
ānāha; udara roga.

20 : 6 EKĀṄGAVĪRA RASA

(Rasarājasundara, page-458.)

1. Śuddha gandha (gandhaka)		1 part
2. Mṛta sūta (rasa sindūra)		1 part
3. Kānta lauha bhasma		1 part
4. Vaṅga bhasma		1 part
5. Nāga bhasma		1 part
6. Tāmra bhasma		1 part
7. Abhra bhasma		1 part
8. Tīkṣṇa (lauha) bhasma		1 part
9. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
10. Mrica	(Fr.)	1 part
11. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Varā drava (tri phalā kvātha)	(Fr. P.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
13. Vyoṣa drava (trikaṭu kvātha)		Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
14. Nirguṇḍīdrava (kvātha)	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days.
15. Vaḥnidrava (citraka mūla kvātha)	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
16. Mārkavajadrava (bhṛṅgarāja svarasa)	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
17. Śigru drava (svarasa)	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
18. Kuṣṭha drava (kvātha)	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
19. Dhātrī drava (svarasa)	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
20. Viṣamuṣṭīrasa (kvātha)	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
21. Arka rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days
22. Haṭa (dhattūra) rasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days.
23. Ārdraka rasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days.

Dosage
125 mg.
Anupāna
ārdraka svarasa.
Important therapeutic use
pakṣāghāta; ardita; dhanurvāta; avabāhuka; vātar oga.

20 : 7 KARPŪRA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Atīsārādhikāra; 125-125 1/2.)

1. Hiṅgula		1 part
2. Ahiphena		1 part
3. Mustaka	(Rz.)	1 part
4. Indrayava	(Sd.)	1 part
5. Jātī phala	(Sd.)	1 part
6. Karpūra	(Exd.)	1 part.

Dosage
125 mg.
Anupāna
honey, mustā kaṣāya.
Important therapeutic use
Jvarātīsāra; pakvātīsāra; rakta pravāhikā.

Note : Pills may be made by adding water and grinding.

20 : 8 KAPHAKETU RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kapharogacikitsā; 30-30-1/2.)

1. Ṭaṅkaṇa		1 part
2. Māgadhī (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Śaṅkha bhasma		1 part
4. Vatsanābha	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Ārdraka rasa	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days

Dosage
125 mg.
Anupāna
ārdraka svarasa.
Important therapeutic use
kapha roga; pīnasa; kāsa; śvāsa; ūrdhvāṅga roga

20 : 9 KUMĀRAKALYĀṆA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Bālarogādhikāra; 163-163 1/2.)

1. Sindūra (rasa sindūra)	1 part
2. Mauktika bhasma	1 part
3. Hema bhasma	1 part
4. Vyoma (abhraka) bhasma	1 part
5. Ayas (lauha) bhasma	1 part
6. Hema mākṣika bhasma	1 part
7. Kanyā toya (kumārī svarasa)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage
621/2 mg.
Anupāna
milk, honey
Important therapeutic use
bāla roga; atīsārā; kāmalā; jvara; kāsa; śvāsa; pakka roga.

20 : 10 KṚMĪMUDGARA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kṛmicikitsā; 14.)

1.	Rasa (pārada)		3 g.
2.	Gandhaka		6 g.
3.	Ajamodā	(Fr.)	9 g.
4.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	12 g.
5.	Viṣamuṣṭikā	(Fr.)	15 g.
6.	Palāśa bīja	(Sd.)	18 g.

Dosage
125 to 250 mg.
Anupāna
honey, mustā kaṣāya
Important therapeutic use
gaṇḍūpada kṛmi

20 : 11 GAGANASUNDARA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarātīsārādhikāra; 52-521/2.)

1.	Ṭaṅkaṇa	1 part
2.	Darada (hiṅgula)	1 part
3.	Gandhaka	1 part
4.	Abhraka bhasma	1 part
5.	Dugdhikā rasa	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Dosage
250 mg.
Anupāna
honey and sarjarasa.
Important therapeutic use
agnimāndya; āmaja śūla: jvarātīsāra.

20 : 12 BṚHAT GARBHACINTĀMANI RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Sūtikārogacikitsā; 20-21.)

1.	Sūta (pārada)		12 g.
2.	Gandha (gandhaka)		12 g.
3.	Svarṇa bhasma		12 g.
4.	Lauha bhasma		12 g.
5.	Rajata bhasma		12 g.
6.	Mākṣika bhasma		12 g.
7.	Haritāla bhasma		12 g.
8.	Vaṅga bhasma		12 g.
9.	Abhraka bhasma		12 g.
10.	Brāhmī rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 times
11.	Vāsā rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 times
12.	Bhṛṅgarāja rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 times
13.	Parpaṭī rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 times
14.	Daśamūlaka rasa (kvātha)	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 times.

Dosage
250 mg.
Anupāna
honey
Important therapeutic use
pradara ; garbhiṇī dāha; garbhiṇī jvara; sūtikā roga.

20 : 13 CATURBHUJA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Unmādacikitasā; 20-21-1/2.)

1.	Mṛta sūta (rasa sindūra)		2 parts.
2.	Hema (svarṇa) bhasma		1 part.
3.	Śilā (śuddha manaḥśilā)		1 part
4.	Kastūrikā		1 part
5.	Tāla (rasa māṇikya)		1 part.
6.	Kanyā (kumārī svarasa)		Q.S. (for mardana)
7.	Eraṇḍa patra	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for āveṣṭana)

Special method of preparation

After covering with leaves of eraṇḍa it is to be kept with in a heap of dhānya (grains) for 3 days.

Dosage
125 mg.
Anupāna
triphalā kvātha, honey, brāhmī svarasa.
Important therapeutic use
jvara; sannipātajvara; dhātukṣaya; śiraḥkampa; apasmāra; unmāda; pakṣāghāta.

20 : 14 CATURMUKHA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyādhikāra; 464-465.)

1.	Rasa (pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandhaka		1 part
3.	Loha bhasma		1 part
4.	Abhra (abhraka) bhasma		1 part
5.	Hema (svarṇa) bhasma		1/4 part
6.	Kanyā (kumārī) svarasa		Q.S. (for mardana)
7.	Eraṇḍa patra	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for āveṣṭana.)

Special method of preparation

After covering with eraṇḍa leaves it should be within a heap of dhānya (grains) for 3 days.

Dosage
125 mg.
Anupāna
triphalā kvātha, honey.
Important therapeutic use
amlapitta; pāṇḍu; prameha; dhātukṣaya; kṣaya; manyāstambha; apasmāra; vraṇa.

20 : 15 CANDRAKALĀ RASA

(Yogaratnākara, Mūtrakṛcchracikitsā, page 433.)

1.	Sūta (pārada)		12 g.
2.	Tāmra bhasma		12 g.
3.	Abhraka bhasma		12 g.
4.	Gandhaka		24 g.
5.	Mustā (kvātha)	(Rz.)	Q. S. (for (bhāvanā) seven times.
6.	Dāḍima (svarasa)	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) 7 times
7.	Dūrva (svarasa)	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
8.	Ketakī stanaja drava (svarasa)		Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
9.	Sahadevī varī (svarasa)	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
10.	Kumārī vāri (svarasa)		Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
11.	Parpaṭa vāri (kvātha)	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
12.	Rāmaśītalikā toya (rasa)	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
13.	Śatāvatī rasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.
14.	Tiktā (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	12 g.
15.	Guḍūcī sattva	(St.)	12 g.
16.	Parpaṭa	(Pl.)	12 g.
17.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	12 g.
18.	Mādhavī	(Fl.)	12 g.
19.	Śrīgandha (śveta candana)	(Ht. Wd.)	12 g.
20.	Sārivā	(Rt.)	12 g.
21.	Drākṣā phala kaṣāya	(Dr. Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven times.

Special method of preparation.

First kajjalī of pārada and gandhaka is prepared. Drugs 2 & 3 are added to it and seven bhāvanas with drugs 5 to 13 are given separately one after the other. Thereafter powders of drugs 14 to 20 are added to it and bhāvanā of drākṣā phala kaṣāya is given. Pills are prepared and dried in shade.

Dosage
125 to 250 mg.
Anupāna
honey
Important therapeutic use
rakta pitta; pitta roga; vāta pitta roga; mūtrakṛcchra.

20 : 16 CANDRĀMṚTA RASA

(Rasāmṛta, Rasayogavijnānīya, Adhyāya 9; 64-65 1/2.)

1.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	12 g.
2.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
3.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	12 g.
4.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
5.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
6.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
7.	Cavya	(St.)	12 g.
8.	Dhānya (dhānyaka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
9.	Jīraka	(Fr.)	12 g.
10.	Saindhava		12 g.
11.	Rasa (pārada)		12 g.
12.	Gandhaka		12 g.
13.	Loha bhasma		12 g.
14.	Abhra (abhraka bhasma)		12 g.
15.	Ṭaṅkaṇa		96 g.
16.	Vāsā nīra (svarasa)		Q. S. (for mardana)

Dosage
375 mg.
Anupāna
honey, raktotpala svarasa, tāmbūla svarasa, vāsā svarasa, ārdraka svarasa.
Important therapeutic use
kāsa; śvāsa; jvara.

20 : 17 CINTĀMAṆICATURMUKHA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra, 477-478.)

1.	Rasa sindūra		1 part
2.	Loha bhasma		1/2 part
3.	Abhraka bhasma		1/2 part
4.	Kanaka (svarṇa) bhasma		1/4 part
5.	Kanyā (kumārī) svarasa		Q.S. (for mardana)
6.	Eraṇḍa patra	(Lf.)	Q. S. (for āveṣṭana)

Special method of preparation

The paste is covered with eraṇḍa leaves and kept for three days within a heap of dhānya (grains). When dry it is powdered and kept in a glass container.

Dosage
125 to 250 mg.
Anupāna
triphalā kvātha, honey, brāhmī svarasa.
Important therapeutic use,
bhrama ; apasmāra; vāta roga; dhātukṣaya; hṛdroga.

20 : 18 JVARĀRYABHRA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra ; 921-922.)

1.	Abhra (abhraka) bhasma		1 part
2.	Tāmra bhasma		1 part
3.	Rasa (pārada)		1 part
4.	Gandha (gandhaka)		1 part
5.	Viṣa (vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
6.	Dhūrta bīja (dhattūra bīja)	(Sd.)	1 part
7.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	5 parts (drugs 7 to 9 in equal proportion)
8.	Marica	(Fr.)	
9.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	
10.	Water		Q. S. (for preparing pills)

Dosage

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

ārdraka rasa, honey.

Important therapeutic use

gulma; dāha; tṛṣṇā; jvara; plīhā roga; yakṛdroga.

20 : 19 TARUṆĀRKA RASA

(Bāsavarājīyam, Jvaracikitsā.)

1.	Gandhaka		1 part
2.	Ṭaṅkaṇa		1 part
3.	Abhra bhasma		1 part
4.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Dhustūra bīja	(Sd.)	1 part
6.	Kṛṣṇa sarpa garala (viṣa)		1 part
7.	Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
8.	Vaṅgaka (vaṅga) bhasma		1 part
9.	Hiṅgula		8 parts
10.	Mātuluṅga rasa	(Fr.)	Q. S. (for mardana) three days

Dosage

4 mg.

Anupāna

ārdrakarasa, honey.

Precautions:

1. This should not be administered to the patients suffering from āsyapāka (ulcer in the digestive tract)
2. Persons with wounds in the hands should not be allowed to make these pills or touch the medicine during preparation.

Important therapeutic use

sarva jvara.

20 : 20 TRIBHUVANAKĪRTI RASA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 9 : 80-80 1/2.)

1.	Hiṅgula		1 part
2.	Viṣa (vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
3.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
4.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
5.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Ṭaṅkaṇa		1 part
7.	Māgadhīśiphā (pippalī mūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
8.	Surasā (tulasī) svarasa	(lf.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) three times
9.	Ārdraka svarasa	(Rz.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) three times
10.	Hema (dhattūra) svarasa	(Lf.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) three times
11.	Nirguṇḍī svarasa	(Lf.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) three times

Dosage

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

honey, ārdraka rasa.

Important therapeutic use

vāta kapha jvara.

20 : 21 NAVARATNARĀJAMṚGĀṄKA RASA

(Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā ; Page 331.)

1.	Sūta (pārada)	1 part
2.	Gandhaka	1 part
3.	Hema (svarṇa) bhasma	1 part
4.	Tāra (raupya) bhasma	1 part
5.	Rasaka bhasma	1 part
6.	Vaikrānta bhasma	1 part
7.	Kāntāyasa bhasma	1 part
8.	Vaṅga bhasma	1 part
9.	Nāga bhasma	1 part
10.	Pavī (hīraka) bhasma	1 part
11.	Pravāla bhasma	1 part
12.	Vimala bhasma	1 part
13.	Māṇikya bhasma	1 part
14.	Gārūtmaka (pannā) bhasma	1 part
15.	Tāpya (svarṇa mākṣika) bhasma	1 part
16.	Mauktika bhasma	1 part
17.	Puṣparāga bhasma	1 part
18.	Jalaja (śaṅkha) bhasma	1 part
19.	Vaiḍūryaka bhasma	1 part
20.	Śūlvaka (tāmra) bhasma	1 part
21	Śukti bhasma	1 part
22.	Tālaka bhasma	1 part
23.	Abhra bhasma	1 part

24. Hiṅgula (śuddha)		1 part
25. Śilā (manaḥśilā)		1 part
26. Gomeda bhasma		1 part
27. Nīla bhasma		1 part
28. Gokṣura drava (svarasa)	(Fr.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
29. Phaṇi valli drava (nāgavalli svarasa)	(Lf.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
30. Simha vadanā drava (vāsā svarasa)	(Lf.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
31. Muṇḍī drava (svarasa)	(Lf.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
32. Kaṇā drava (pippalī kvātha)	(Fr.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
33. Citraka drava (kvātha)	(Rt.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
34. Ikṣu drava (rasa)	(St.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
35. Chinnaruhā drava (guḍūcī svarasa)	(St.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
36. Harapriya drava (dhūstūra svarasa)	(Lf.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
37. Jayā drava (rasa)	(Lf.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
38. Drākṣā drava (rasa)	(Dr. Fr.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
39. Varī drava (śatāvarī rasa)	(Rt.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
40. Śophaghni jala (punarnavā rasa)	(Pl.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
41. Śatapatrikā (gulāb) Jala	(Fl.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
42. Madhu (yaṣṭī madhu) jala	(Rt.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
43. Śālmalī drava	(Rt.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
44. Dhātakī jala	(Fl.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
45. Jātīsasya drava (jaya phala rasa)	(Sd.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
46. Balā drava (jala)	(Rt.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
47. Nāgabalā drava (jala)	(Rt.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
48. Atibalā drava (jala)	(Rt.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
49. Mahābalā drava (jala)	(Rt.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
50. Jalā (hrībera) drava	(Rt.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
51. Tvak drava	(St. Bk.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
52. Deva puṣpa drava	(Fl.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
53. Kaṅkola jala	(Rz.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
54. Mada (kastūrī) jala		Q. S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
55. Nāga kesara jala	(Fl.)	Q. S. (for bhāvana) seven days
56. Śitala (karpūra) raja		1 part
57. Kastūrikā		1 part

Special method of preparation

Kajjalī of pārada and gandhaka is prepared first. Drugs 3 to 27 should be added to it and mixed well. Bhāvana 7 times of drugs 28 to 55 is given separately. The mass is made into a ball and dried. This ball is buried in a Lavaṇa yantra and heated for a day continuously. When cooled, it is ground with drugs 28 to 55 each seven times. In the end Kastūrī and Karpūra are added and when dried collected and kept in a bottle.

Dosage

125 mg.

Anupāna

pippalī cūrṇa, honey, gūḍūcī sattva, butter.

Important therapeutic use

śūla; grahaṇī; vātodara; pāṇḍu; halīmaka; meha; sarva jvara; kṣaya; vātavyādhī; apasmāra; śvāsa; vātarakta; given as rāsāyana and vājīkaraṇa also.

20 : 22 NĀGAVALLABHA RASA

(Yogaratnākara, Kāsacikitsā; page 358—359.)

1.	Mṛgamada (kastūrī)		12 g.
2.	Coca (tvak)	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
3.	Ṭaṅkaṇaka		12 g.
4.	Kāśmīra janma (keśara)	(Fl.)	12 g.
5.	Darada (hiṅgula)		24 g.
6.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	24 g.
7.	Ākārakarabha	(Rt.)	48 g.
8.	Jātī phala	(Sd.)	48 g.
9.	Jātī patrī	(Ar.)	48 g.
10.	Viṣa (vatsa nābha)	(Rt.)	48 g.
11.	Ahivallī dala (tāmbūla patra) rasa	(Lf.)	Q. S. (for mardana) three days

Dosage
62·5 to 125 mg.
Anupāna
ārdraka rasa, honey, tāmbūla patra svarasa.
Important therapeutic use
kāsa; kaṣya; prameha ; vāta roga·

20 : 23 PRABHĀKARA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra ; 641.)

1.	Rasa (pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandha (gandhaka)		2 parts
3.	Kṛśāṇu (citraka) rasa	(Rt.)	Q. S. (for mardana) 8 days
4.	Amṛta (vatsa nābha)	(Rt.)	1/8 part
5.	Vahni rasa (citraka rasa)	(Rt.)	Q. S. (for pācana)
6.	Matsya pitta		Q. S. (for bhāvanā)
7.	Mayūra pitta		Q. S. (for bhāvanā)
8.	Chāga pitta		Q. S. (for bhāvanā)
9.	Māhīṣa pitta		Q. S. (for bhāvanā)
10.	Vārāha pitta		Q. S. (for bhāvanā)

Dosage
125 mg.
Anupāna
honey, tulasī svarasa, ārdraka svarasa.
Important therapeutic use
sannipāta jvara.

20 : 24 BṚHAT KASTŪRĪBHAIRAVA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 723.)

1.	Mṛgamada (kastūrī)		1 part
2.	Śaśi (karpūra)		1 part
3.	Sūryā (tāmra)		1 part
4.	Dhātakī	(Fl.)	1 part
5.	Śūka śimbī (kapikacchu)	(Fr.)	1 part
6.	Kanaka (svarṇa) bhasma		1 part
7.	Rajata bhasma		1 part
8.	Muktā bhasma		1 part
9.	Vidruma (pravāla) bhasma		1 part
10.	Loha bhasma		1 part
11.	Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
12.	Kṛmiripu (viḍaṅga)	(Fr.)	1 part
13.	Ghana (mustā)	(Rz.)	1 part
14.	Viśvā (śuṇṭhī)	Rz.)	1 part
15.	Vāri (sugandha bālā)	(Rt.)	1 part
16.	Tāla (rasa māṇikya)		1 part
17.	Abhra bhasma		1 part
18.	Dhatrī rasa (āmalakī))	(Fr. P.)	1 part
19.	Ravi dalarasa (arka patra)	(Lf.)	Q. S. (for mardana) one day

Dosage
125 mg.
Anupāna
ārdraka svarasa, honey, tāmbūla svarasa.
Important therapeutic use
āmātīsāra; grahaṇī; kāsa; jvara; sannipāta jvara.

20: 25 BṚHAT NṚPAVALLABHA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra ; 533-535.)

1.	Rasa (pārada)		12 g.
2.	Gandhaka		12 g.
3.	Lauha bhasma		12 g.
4.	Abhra bhasma		12 g.
5.	Nāga bhasma		12 g.
6.	Citra(citraka)	(Rt.)	12 g.
7.	Mustaka	(Rz.)	12 g.
8.	Ṭaṅka (ṭaṅkaṇa)		12 g.
9.	Jātī phala	(Sd.)	12 g.
10.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	12 g.
11.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	12 g.
12.	Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
13.	Vahni (bhallātaka)	(Fr.)	12 g.
14·	Vaṅga bhasma		12 g.
15.	Tejapatra	(Lf.)	12 g.
16.	Ajājī	(Fr.)	12 g.
17.	Yamānī	(Fr.)	12 g.
18.	Viśva (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	12 g.
19.	Saindhava		12 g.
20.	Marica	(Fr.)	12 g.
21.	Tāmra bhasma		12 g.
22.	Hema bhasma		4 g.
23.	Ārdraka rasa	(Rz.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā)
24.	Dhātrī svarasa	(Fr.)	Q. S. (for bhāvanā)

Dosage
250 to 500 mg.
Anupāna
mustā kaṣāya.
Important therapeutic use
ajīrṇa; grahaṇī; arśa.

20:26 BṚHAT VĀTACINTĀMAṆI RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra ; 502-503.)

1. Svarṇa bhasma	3 parts
2. Raupyabhasma	2 parts
3. Abhraka bhasma	2 parts
4. Lauha bhasma	5 parts
5. Pravāla bhasma	3 parts
6. Mauktika bhasma	3 parts
7. Sūta bhasma (rasa sindūra)	7 parts
8. Kanyā (kumārī) rasa	Q. S. (for mardana) one day

Dosage
125 mg.
Anupāna
guḍūcī svarasa, ajā kṣīra, brāhmī svarasa, tāmbūla svarasa, śaṅkhapuṣpī svarasa, honey.
Important therapeutic use
vāta pittaja roga ; bhrama ; pralāpa.

20 : 27 MAHĀ LAKṢMĪVILĀSA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kapharogacikitsā ; 17-19 1/2.)

1. Vajrābhra cūrṇa (bhasma)		48 g.
2. Gandhaka		24 g.
3. Vaṅga bhasma		12 g.
4. Pārada		6 g.
5. Haritāla		6 g.
6. Tāmra bhasma		3 g.
7. Karpūra		6 g.
8. Jātīkośa	(Ar.)	6 g.
9. Jātīphala	(Sd.)	6 g.
10. Vṛddha dāraka bīja	(Sd.)	12 g.
11. Svarṇa phala (kanaka bīja)	(Sd.)	12 g.
12. Mṛta svarṇa (svarṇa bhasma)		3 g.

Dosage
250 mg.
Anupāna
honey, milk.
Important therapeutic use
kāsa ; pīnasa ; yakṣmā ; sthaulya ; āmavāta ; vājīkaraṇa.

20 : 28 MAHĀ VĀTAGAJĀṄKUŚA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Vātavyādhicikitsā ; 13-13 1/2.)

1. Mṛtābhra (abhraka) bhasma		1 part
2. Mṛta tīkṣṇa (tīkṣṇa loha) bhasma		1 part
3. Mṛta tāmra (bhasma)		1 part
4. Mṛta sūta (rasa sindūra)		1 part
5. Mṛta tālaka (tālaka bhasma) (Rasamāṇikya)		1 part
6. Gandhaka		1 part
7. Bhārgī	(Rt.)	1 part
8. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
9. Balā	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Dhānya	(Fr.)	1 part
11. Kaṭphala	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Abhayā (harītakī)	Fr. P.)	1 part
13. Viṣa (vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
14. Capalā drava (pippalī kvātha)	(Fr.)	Q. S. (for mardana) one day

Dosage
250 to 500 mg.
Anupāna
pippalī cūrṇa, honey, rāsnādi kvātha.
Important therapeutic use
vāta kaphajaroga.

20 : 29 MUKTĀPAÑCĀMṚTA RASA

(Rasāmṛta, Rasagyogavijnānīya, Adhyāya 9; 137-137½.)

1. Muktā bhasma		8 parts
2. Pravāla bhasma		4 parts
3. Khurabaṅgaka bhasma		2 parts
4. Kambu (śaṅkha) bhasma		1 part
5. Śukti bhasma		1 part
6. Ikṣu rasa	(St.)	Q. S. (for mardana)
7. Surabhī paya (go dugdha)		Q. S. (for mardana)
8. Vidārī rasa	(Rt. Tr.)	Q. S. (for mardana)
9. Kanyā rasa		Q. S. (for mardana)
10. Varī (śatāvarī) rasa	(Rt.)	Q. S. (for mardana)
11. Surasā rasa	(Lf.)	Q. S. (for mardana)
12. Haṁsapadī rasa	(Pl.)	Q. S. (for mardana)

Special method of preparation

Drugs 1 to 5 are mixed well. Mardana for six hours with drugs 6 to 12. One laghupuṭa is put in the usual way and made into powder.

Dosage
250 mg.
Anupāna
pippalī cūrṇa, milk, honey
Important therapeutic use
kāsa ; jīrṇa jvara ; rājayakṣmā ; kṣaya.

20 : 30 MṚTYUÑJAYA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra ; 409-411 1/2.)

1. Viṣa (go mūtra śodhita)		1 part
2. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Pippalī kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Gandhaka		1 part
5. Ṭaṅkaṇa		1 part
6. Hiṅgula (jambīra rasa śodhita) or		2 parts
Rasa (pārada)		1 part

Dosage

125 mg.

Anupāna

mastu, ārdraka svarasa.

Important therapeutic use

vara.

20 : 31 YOGENDRA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra, 506-507½.)

1. Rasa sindūra	1 Part
2. Hāṭaka (svarṇa) bhasma	½ Part
3. Kānta lauha bhasma	½ part
4. Abhra (abhraka) bhasma	½ part
5. Mauktika (muktā) bhasma	½ part
6. Vaṅga bhasma	½ part
7. Kumārī rasa	Q.S. (for mardana)

Special method of preparation

After doing bāvanā with kumārī svarasa the whole thing is covered with eraṇḍa patra and kept in a heap of dhānya for 3 days.

Dosage

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

triphalā kvātha, honey.

Important therapeutic use

bahumūtra; prameha; vātaroga; apasmāra; pakṣāghāta; bhagandara; arśa.

20 : 32 RATNAGIRI RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 433-436½.)

1. Śuddha sūta (śuddha pārada)		1 part
2. Gandha (gandhaka)		1 part
3. Mṛta tāmra (tāmra bhasma)		1 part
4. Mṛta abhra (abhra bhasma)		1 part
5. Mṛta hāṭaka (svarṇa bhasma)		1 part
6. Mṛta lauhaka (lauha bhasma)		½ part
7. Mṛta vaikrānta (vaikrānta bhasma)		1/4 part
8. Bhṛṅgaja drava bhṛṅgarāja rasa)	(Pl.)	Q.S. for mardana)
9. Śigru drava (rasa)	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
10. Vāsaka drava (rasa)	(Lf.)	QS. (for bhāvanā)
11. Nirguṇḍī drava (rasa)	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
12. Vacā drava (rasa)	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
13. Agni drava (citraka rasa)	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
14. Bhṛṅga drava (rasa)	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
15. Muṇḍika drava (rasa)	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
16. Drākṣā drava (rasa)	(Dr. Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
17. Amṛtā drava (rasa)	(St.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
18. Jayantī drava (rasa)	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
19. Munī drava (agastya rasa)	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
20. Brāhmī drava (rasa)	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
21. Sutiktaka drava (kaṭukā rasa)	(Rz.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
22. Kanyā drava (ghṛtakumārī rasa)		Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Special method of preparation.

Kajjalī is melted as is done for parpaṭī and mixed with other drugs. Mardana with bhṛṅgarāja svarasa and bhāvanā with other drugs 9 to 22 is done one after another. Then laghu puṭa in vālukā yantra is given.

Dosage

125 mg.

Anupāna

pippalī cūrṇa, dhānyaka cūrṇa, honey.

Important therapeutic use

navajvara.

20 : 33 RASAMĀṆIKYA

(Siddhabhaiṣajyamaṇimāla, Jvaraprakaraṇa; 66.)

1. Tāla (śuddha)	Q.S.

Special method of preparation

Small pieces of tāla (haratāla) are kept on abhraka (mica)sheet and covered by another sheet of abhraka. This abhraka sampuṭa containing tālaka is kept on moderate fire. When tālaka is melted and colour is also changed like māṇikya (red) the sampuṭa is removed from fire. When it is cool, powdered and kept in a glass container.

Dosage

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

ghee, honey.

Important therapeutic use.

vātaśleṣma jvara; śvāsa.

20 : 34 RASARĀJA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 470-472 ½.)

1. Mūrcchita sūta (rasa sindūra)		48 g.
2. Vyoma sattva (abhraka bhasma)		12 g.
3. Suvarṇa (bhasma)		12 g.
4. Kanyā (kumārī) rasa		Q.S. (for mardana)
5. Mṛta lauha (loha bhasma)		6 g.
6. Mṛta rūpya (rajata bhasma)		6 g.
7. Mṛta vaṅga (vaṅga bhasma)		6 g.
8. vājīgandha (aśva gandhā)	(Rt.)	6 g.
9. Lavaṅgaka	(Fl.)	6 g.
10. Jātī kośa	(Ar.)	6 g.
11. Kṣīrakākolī	(Sub. Rt.)	6 g.
12. Kākamācī rasa		Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

honey, milk,.

Important therapeutic use.

pakṣāghāta; ardita; apatantraka.

20 : 35 RĀJAMṚGĀṄKA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Yakṣmācikitsā 3-6.)

1. Rasa bhasma (rasa sindūra)	3 parts
2. Hema bhasma	1 part
3. Mṛta tāmra (tāmra bhasma)	1 part
4. Śilā (manaḥśilā)	2 parts
5. Gandhaka	2 parts
6. Tālaka (haratāla)	2 parts
7. Varāṭikā	1 part

Special method of preparation

Drugs 1 to 6 are mixed together. Varāṭikas are filled with the powder and the mouths of varāṭikas are sealed by a paste made of ṭaṅkaṇa and ajā kṣīra These varāṭikas are placed in śarāva sampuṭa and sealed with claysmeared cloth. This is heated in gaja puṭa; when cooled, the sampuṭa is removed, and the varāṭikas along with the medicines are powdered well.

Dosage

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna

pippalī cūrṇa and honey, marica cūrṇa and ghṛta.

Important therapeutic use.

vātaśleṣmajakṣaya.

20 : 36 LAGHU MĀLINĪVASANTA RASA

(Yogaratnākara, Jvarādhikāra, page 211.)

1. Rasaka (kharpara bhasma)[1]		2 parts
2. Vallija (nistuṣamarica)	(Fr.)	1 part
3. Mṛkṣaṇa (navanīta)		Q.S. (for mardana)
4. Nimbu nīra	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Special method of preparation

To be ground with nimbū svarasa till the stickness is removed from the medicine.

Dosage

250 mg.

Anupāna

milk, honey.

Important therapeutic use.

pittavikāra; raktavikāra; jvara; kṣaya; pradara; garbhiṇī roga; arśa.

---

[1] Since genuine kharpara is not generally available, yaśada bhasma which has the same property may be used in place of kharpara bhasma.

20 : 37 LAGHVĀNANDA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Pāṇḍukāmalācikitṣā; (44-44½.)

1.	Pārada		1 part
2.	Gandhaka		1 part
3.	Lauha (bhasma)		1 part
4.	Viṣa (vatsanābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Abhraka (bhasma)		1 part
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	8 parts
7.	Ṭaṅgaṇa (bhasma)		4 parts
8.	Bhṛṅgarāja rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven days
9.	Amlavetasa rasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) seven days.

Dosage

250 mg.

Anupāna

betel leaf and honey·

Important therapeutic use .

agnimāndya; vāta kapha roga; pāṇḍu; jvara; bhrama; pradara.

20 : 38 LAKṢMĪNĀRĀYAṆA RASA

(Yogaratnākara, Vātavyādhi cikitsā, page 470.)

1.	Śuddha gandhaka		1 part
2.	Ṭaṅkaṇa		1 part
3.	Viṣa (vatsa nābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
4.	Hiṅgula		1 part
5.	Rohiṇī (kaṭukā)	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Ativiṣā	(Rt.)	1 part
7.	Kṛṣṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Vatsaka (bīja)	(Sd.)	1 part
9.	Abhraka		1 part
10.	Saindhava		1 part
11.	Dantī drava (dantīmūla rasa)	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for mardana) 3 days.
12.	phala drava (triphalā kvātha)	(Fr. P.)	Q.S. (for mardana) 3 days.

Dosage.

250 mg.

Anupāna

ārdraka svarasa, tāmbūla rasa, nārikelodaka.

Important therapeutic use.

vāta roga; jvara; sūtikā roga.

20 : 39 LAKṢMĪVILĀSA RASA (NĀRADĪYA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Rasāyanādhikāra; 55-58.)

1.	Kṛṣṇābhra cūrṇa (bhasma)		48 g.
2.	Rasa (pārada)		24 g.
3·	Gandhaka		24g.
4.	Candra (karpūra)		12 g.
5.	Jātīkośa	(Ar.)	12 g.
6.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	12 g.
7.	Vṛddhadāraka bīja	(Sd.)	12 g.
8.	Dhustūraka (dhattūra) bīja	(Sd.)	12 g.
9.	Trailokya vijayā (bhaṅga) bīja	(Sd.)	12 g.
10.	Vidārī mūla	(Rt. Tr.)	12 g.
11.	Nārāyaṇī (śatāvarī)	(Rt.)	12 g.
12.	Nāgabalā (mūla)	(Rt.)	12 g.
13.	Atibalā (mūla)	(Rt.)	12 g.
14.	Gokṣuraka bīja	(Fr.)	12 g.
15.	Nicula bīja	(Sd.)	12 g.
16.	Parṇa patra (tāmbūla) rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage

250 mg.

Anupāna

tāmbūla svarasa, honey, milk.

Important therapeutic use

udara; prameha; dhātukṣaya; ūrdhvāṅga roga; nāḍī vraṇa; kuṣṭha.

20 : 40 LOKANĀTHA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Plīhācikitsā: 2-4.)

1.	Pārada		12 g.
2.	Gandhaka		12 g.
3.	Mṛtābhra (abhra bhasma)		12 g.
4.	Lauha (bhasma)		24 g.
5.	Tāmraka (bhasma)		24 g.
6.	Varāṭikā bhasma		72 g.
7.	Nāgavallī rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Special method of preparation

Drugs 1 to 6 are mixed well and mardana is done in nāgavallī rasa and small cakrikas are prepared. These cakrikas are kept in śarāva sampuṭa and puṭa is given in gaja puṭa. When cool, the cakrikas are powdered and bottled.

Dosage.

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

honey, cow's urine.

Important therapeutic use

yakṛtplīhodara; gulma; śotha.

20 : 41 VASANTA MĀLATĪ RASA

(Siddhabhaiṣajyamaṇimālā, Jvaraprakaraṇa; 60-62.)

1.	Svarṇa (bhasma)		1 part
2.	Muktā (bhasma)		2 parts
3.	Darada (hiṅgula)		3 parts
4.	Marica	(Fr.)	4 parts
5.	Kharpara (bhasma)[1]		8 parts
6.	Navanīta		18/16 part (1 1/8 Part)
7.	Nimbuka (svarasa)[2]	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage.

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

pippalī cūrṇa, honey .

Important therapeutic use

Jīrṇakāsa; viṣamajvara; jīrṇajvara.

20 : 42 VASANTAKUSUMĀKARA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Rasāyanavājīkaraṇādhikāra; 80-83.)

1.	Hāṭaka (svarṇa) bhasma		2 parts
2.	Candra (rajata) bhasma		2 parts
3.	Vaṅga (bhasma)		3 parts
4.	Ahi (nāga) bhasma		3 parts
5.	Kāntaka (kānta loha) bhasma		3 parts
6.	Abhra (bhasma)		4 parts
7.	Pravāla (bhasma)		4 parts
8.	Mauktika (bhasma)		4 parts
9.	Gavya dugdha		Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
10.	Ikṣu rasa	(St.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
11.	Vāsā rasa	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
12.	Lākṣā rasa	(Exd.)	Q.S. (for bhāvānā)
13.	Udīcya (sugandha bālaka) rasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
14.	Rambhā kanda (kadalī kanda) rasa	(St. Tr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
15.	Śata patra prasūnaka rasa (gulāba puṣpa svarasa)	(Fl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
16.	Mālatī kusumodaka	(Fl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
17.	Mṛgamada (kastūrī)		1 part (for bhāvanā)

Special method of preparation

Drugs 1 to 8 are mixed well and bhāvanas in drugs 9 to 16 are given separately one after the other. Kastūrī is mixed in water and bhāvanā in kastūri jala is given,. It is ground well and stored in well stoppered bottle.

Dosage.

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

honey, milk.

Important therapeutic use

meha; valīpalita; smṛtibhraṁśa; kṣaya; somaroga.

20 : 43 VĀTAKULĀNTAKA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Apasmārādhikāra; 40-41.)

1.	Mṛga nābhi (kastūrī)		12 g.
2.	Śilā (manaḥśilā)		12 g.
3.	Nāga keśara	(Fl.)	12 g.
4.	Kalī vṛkṣaja (bibhītaka)	(Fr. P.)	12 g.
5.	Pārada		12 g.
6.	Gandhaka		12 g.
7.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	12 g.
8.	Elā	(Sd.)	12 g.
9.	Lavaṅgaka	(Fl.)	12 g.
10.	Jala		Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

brāhmī rasa, vacā cūrṇa, milk.

Important therapeutic use

apasmāra; mūrcchā; vātaroga.

Note : 1. Yaśada bhasma may be used in place of kharpara bhasma.

2. Usually nimbū svarasa is taken four times the weight of drugs. The mardana is continued til the stickness of the medicine is removed.

20 : 44 VĀTARAKTĀNTAKA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Vātaraktādhikāra; 119-122.)

1. Pārada		1 part
2 Gandhaka		1 part
3. Lauha (bhasma)		1 part
4. Ghana (abhraka) bhasma		1 part
5. Tāla (rasa māṇikya)		1 part
6. Manaḥśilā		1 part
7. Śilā jatu		1 part
8. Śuddha purā (guggulu)		1 part
9. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
10. Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	1 part
11. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
12. Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	1 part
13. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
14. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
15. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
16. Abdhi phena (samudra phena)		1 part
17. Punarnavā	(Rt.)	1 part
18. Deva dāru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
19. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
20. Dārvī (dāru haridrā)	(St.)	1 part
21. Śvetāparājita	(Lf.)	1 part
22. Triphalā rasa	(Fr. P.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days.
23. Bhṛṅga rāja rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days.

Dosage
500 mg.
Anupāna
nimba patra, nimba puṣpa, nimba tvak.
Important therapeutic use
vātarakta.

20: 45 VĀTAVIDHVAṀSANA RASA

(Yogaratnākara, Vātavyādhicikitsā, page 468-469.)

1. Rasa (pārada)		1 part
2. Gandhaka		1 part
3. Nāga bhasma		1 part
4. Vaṅga bhasma		1 part
5. Loha bhasma		1 part
6. Tāmra bhasma		1 part
7. Niscandra vyoma (abhra) bhasma		1 part
8. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
9. Ṭaṅkaṇa		1 part
10. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
11. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
12. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Nāgara(śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
14. Vatsa nābha	(Rt.)	4½ parts
15. Vyoṣa (tri kaṭu kvātha)		Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days.
16. Varā (triphalā kvātha)	(Fr. P.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days.
17. Citraka (rasa)	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days.
18. Mārkava (bhṛṅgarāja rasa)	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days.
19. Kuṣṭha (rasa)	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days.
20. Nirguṇḍī (rasa)	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days.
21. Bhānu (arka) dugdha		Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days.
22. Mahī dhātrīka nīra (bhūmyāmalakī rasa)	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days.
23. Candrika nīra (sthūlailā rasa)	(Sd.)	QS. (for bhāvanā) three days.
24. Nimbu nīra (rasa)	(Lf.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā) three days.

Dosage
250 mg.
Anupāna
honey.
Important therapeutic use
vātaja śūla; vātajagrahaṇī; kapha roga; sūtikā vāta.

20: 46 VĀTĀRI RASA

(Bhāvaprakāśa, Vātavyādhyadhikāra; 360-368.)

1. Rasa (pārada)		1 part
2. Gandha (gandhaka)		2 parts
3. Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	1 part
4. Bibhītaka	(Fr.P.)	1 part
5. Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	1 part
6. Vahni (citraka)	(Rt.)	4 parts
7. Guggulu	(Exd.)	5 parts
8. Rubu (eraṇḍa) taila		Q.S. for kuṭṭana (mardana)

Dosage
1 g.
Anupāna
śuṇṭhī kvātha, eraṇḍa mūla kvātha.
Important therapeutic use.
vāta roga.

20 : 47 VĀRIŚOṢAṆA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Udararogādhikāra;
129-139½.)

1. Gandha (gandhaka)		24 parts
2. Vaṅga (bhasma)		12 parts
3. Pārada		6 parts
4. Kṛṣṇābhraka		14 parts
5. Mṛta lauha (loha bhasma)		8 parts
6. Mṛta tāmra (tāmra bhasma)		9 parts
7. Mṛta hema (svarṇa bhasma)		2 parts
8. Mṛta rūpya (rajata bhasma)		7 parts
9. Mṛta hīra (hīraka bhasma)		13 parts
10. Mākṣika (svarṇa mākṣika bhasma)		16 parts
11. Kāśīśaka (śuddha kāśīśa)		18 parts
12. Tutthaka (bhasma)		6 parts
13. Tālaka (haritāla) bhasma		4 parts
14. Śilā (manaḥśilā)		3 parts
15. Śaileya (śilājatu)		5 parts
16. Mṛta mauktika (mauktika bhasma)		1 part
17. Saubhāgya (ṭaṅkaṇa)		2 parts
18. Jambīra rasa	(Fr.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
19. Bakula bīja (rasa)	(Sd.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
20. Kṣudra kaṇṭakarī rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
21. Bṛhat kaṇṭakārī rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
22. Guḍūcī (rasa)	(St.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
23. Triphalā (kvāthā)	(Fr.P.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
24. Vṛddha dāru rasa	(St. Bk.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
25. Giri kanyā (aparājitā) rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
26. Rohita matsya pitta		Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Special method of preparation

Kajjalī of pārada and gandhaka is prepared first and other drugs are added to it and bhāvanā 7 times with jambīra rasa is given. Thereafter the whole bolus is kept in a śarāva sampuṭa and pāka in bālukā yantra for 24 hours is done. The drug should be removed from śarāva sampuṭa and when cooled bhāvanā with drugs 19 to 20 seven times each is given separately. After drying it is powdered. It is stored in a well stoppered bottle.

Dosage
62·5 to 125 mg.

Anupāna
trikaṭu kvātha, triphalā kvātha, kākodumbarikā rasa.

Important therapeutic use.
grahaṇī; pāṇḍu; jalodara; śotha; urastoya; kuṣṭha.

20 : 48 ŚRĪNṚPATIVALLABHA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Grahaṇīrogādhikāra
523-525 1/2.)

1. Jātī phala	(Sd.)	48 g.
2. Lavaṅga	(Fl.)	48 g.
3. Abda (mustā)	(Rz.)	48 g.
4. Tvak	(St.Bk.)	48 g.
5. Elā	(Sd.)	48 g.
6. Ṭaṅga (ṭaṅkaṇa)		48 g.
7. Rāmaṭha (hiṅgu)	(Exd.)	48 g.
8. Jīraka	(Fr.)	48 g.
9. Tejapatra	(Lf.)	48 g.
10. Yamānī	(Fr.)	48 g.
11. Viśva	(Rz.)	48 g.
12. Saindhava		48 g.
13. Lauha bhasma		48 g.
14. Abhra bhasma		48 g.
15. Rasa (pārada)		48 g.
16. Gandha (gandhaka)		48 g.
17. Tāmra bhasma		48 g.
18. Marica	(Fr.)	96 g.
19. Chāgī kṣīra		Q.S. (for mardana)
OR		
Dhātrī rasa	(Fr.)	

Dosage
250 mg.

Anupāna
ārdraka svarasa, honey, dhātrī svarasa.

Important therapeutic use
grahaṇī; udara; gulma; viṣūcikā; āmadoṣa; plīhā pāṇḍu; kāmalā.

20 : 49 ŚVĀSAKUṬHĀRA RASA

(Yogaratnākara, Śvāsacikitsā; page 373.)

1.	Rasa (pārada)		4 g.
2.	Gandha (gandhaka)		4 g.
3.	Viṣa (vatsa nābha)	(Rt.)	4 g.
4.	Ṭaṅkaṇa		4 g.
5.	Manaḥśilā		4 g.
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	32 g.
7.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	4 g.
8.	Marica	(Fr.)	4 g.
9.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	4 g.

Dosage
125 to 250 mg.
Anupāna
honey.
Important therapeutic use
agnimāndya; kāsa; śvāsa; vātakaphaja roga.

20 : 50 SIDDHAPRĀṆEŚVARA RASA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarātisarādhikāra; 44-45.)

1.	Gandha (gandhaka)		4 parts
2.	Iśa (pārada)		4 parts
3.	Abhra bhasma		4 parts
4.	Svarji (sarjikā kṣāra)		1 part
5.	Ṭaṅga (ṭaṅkaṇa)		1 part
6.	Yava kṣāra		1 part
7.	Sauvarcala lavaṇa		1 part
8.	Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
9.	Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
10.	Audbhida lavaṇa		1 part
11.	Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
12.	Harītakī	(Fr.P.)	1 part
13.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
14.	Āmalakī	(Fr.P.)	1 part
15.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
16.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
17.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
18.	Indra bīja (indra yava)	(Sd.)	1 part
19.	Śveta jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
20.	Kṛṣṇa jīraka	(Fr.)	1 part
21.	Agni (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
22.	Yamānikā	(Fr.)	1 part
23.	Hiṅgu	(Exd.)	1 part
24.	Bījasāra	(Ht.Wd.)	1 part
25.	Śata puṣpā	(Fl.)	1 part

Dosage
250 to 500 mg.
Anupāna
bhṛṣṭa jīraka, honey.
Important therapeutic use
grahaṇī; śūla; jvara; jvarātīsāra; pariṇāmaśūla.

20 : 51 SVARṆABHŪPATĪ RASA

(Yogaratnākara, Rājayakṣmācikitsā, page 332.)

1.	Śuddha sūta (pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandha (gandhaka)		1 part
3.	Mṛta śulva (tāmra bhasma)		2 parts
4.	Abhra (abhraka) bhasma		1 part
5.	Lohaka (lauha) bhasma		1 part
6.	Kānta bhasma		1 part
7.	Suvarṇaja (svarṇa bhasma)		1 part
8.	Rajata bhasma		1 part
9.	Viṣa (vatsa nābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
10.	Hamsapadī rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Special method of preparation

Kajjalī of pārada and gandhaka is prepared and other drugs are added to it and mixed well. Mardana with hamsapadī rasa is done. Then is kept in vālukā yantra and pāka is done with moderate fire for 12 hours.

Dosage
250 mg.
Anupāna
ārdraka svarasa and pippalī cūrṇa
Important therapeutic use
grahaṇī; vātaroga; āḍhyavāta; dhanurvāta; āmavāta; śotha; sannipāta; kṣaya; aśmarī.

20 : 52 SŪTAŚEKHARA RASA

(Yogaratnākara, Amlapittacikitsā page 705.)

1.	Śuddha sūta (pārada)		1 part
2.	Svarṇa bhasma		1 part
3.	Ṭaṅkaṇa		1 part
4.	Vatsa nāgaka (vatsa nābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Unmatta (dhattūra) bīja	(Sd.)	1 part
8.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Gandhaka		1 part
10.	Tāmra bhasma		1 part
11.	Elā	(Sd.)	1 part
12.	Tvak	(St. Bk.)	1 part
13.	Patra	(Lf.)	1 part
14.	Nāgakeśara	(Fl.)	1 part
15.	Śaṅka bhasma		1 part
16.	Bilva majja	(Fr. P.)	1 part
17.	Kacoraka	(Rz.)	1 part
18.	Bhṛṅgarāja rasa	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage
125 mg.
Anupāna
ghee, honey.
Important therapeutic use
amlapitta; chardi; gulma; kāsa; grahaṇī; tridoṣajātīsāra.

20 : 53 SŪCIKĀBHARAṆA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Jvarādhikāra; 145-146.)

1.	Rasa (pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandhaka		1 part
3.	Nāga bhasma		1 part
4.	Sthāvara viṣa (vatsa nābha)	(Rt.)	1 part
5.	Jaṅgama viṣa (kṛṣṇa sarpa viṣa)		1 part
6.	Matsya pitta		Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
7.	Varāha pitta		Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
8.	Mayūra pitta		Q.S. (for bhāvanā)
9.	Chāga (aja) pitta		Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Dosage

15·62 to 31·25 mg.

Anupāna

tāmbūla svarasa, honey, ārdraka svarasa

Precaution

1. This shuld not be given to the patient suffering from ulcer in the digestive tract.

2. Persons with wounds in the hands should not be allowed to make these pills or touch the medicine during preparation.

Important therapeutic use

sannipāta jvara.

20 : 54 SŪTIKĀBHARAṆA RASA

(Bhāratabhaiṣajyaratnākara; page 8267.)

1.	Suvarṇa bhasma		1 part
2.	Rajata bhasma		1 part
3.	Tāmra bhasma		1 part
4.	Pravāla bhasma		1 part
5.	Pārada		1 part
6.	Gandhaka		1 part
7.	Abhraka bhasma		1 part
8.	Tāla		1 part
9.	Śilā (manaḥśilā)		1 part
10.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
11.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
12.	Pippali	(Fr.)	1 part
13.	Rohiṇī (kaṭukī)	(Rz.)	1 part
14.	Ravi kṣīra	(L.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
15.	Citra mūla kaṣāya	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
16.	Punarnavā rasa	(Rt.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Special method of preparation

After mardana cakrikas are made and kept in a śarāva sampuṭa and one gaja puṭa is given.

Dosage

62·5 mg.

Anupāna

balā kaṣāya, jīraka kvātha.

Important therapeutic use

sūtikā roga; dhanurvāta.

20 : 55 HṚDAYĀRṆAVA RASA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Hṛdrogacikitsā ; 1-1½.)

1.	Śuddha sūta (pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandha (gandhaka)		1 part
3.	Mṛta tāmra (tāmra bhasma)		2 parts
4.	Triphalā kvātha	(Fr. P.)	Q.S. (for mardana)
5.	Kākamācī drava	(Pl.)	Q.S. (for mardana)

Dosage

125 to 250 mg.

Anupāna

kākamācī kvātha, triphalā kvātha, arjuna cūrṇa, honey.

Important therapeutic use

haphaja hrdroga.

SECTION 21

LAUHA

LAUHA

Definition

Lauha kalpas are preparations of Loha Bhasma as main ingredient added to other drugs.

Method of Preparation

The drugs are reduced to fine powder and mixed with loha bhasma. Bhāvanā is given with prescribed liquids if mentioned.

Characteristics and preservation

The powder should be very fine and the bhasma used should be well prepared. When well protected from moisture and heat, they keep their potency for a period of two years. Preparations containing mercury or its compounds keep their potency indefinitely.

GROUP NO. 21
LAUHA

Formulation	Reference Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1. Candanādi Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	946	241
2. Dātrī Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra	142-143½	241
3. Pippalyādi Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Hikkāśvāsādhikāra	61	
4. Puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka Lauha	Rasendrasārasaṅ-raha, Jvarādhikāra	271-273	241
5. Pradarāntaka Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	75-76½	242
6. Pradarāri Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra	70-72	242
7. Yakṛdāri Lauha	Rasendrasārasaṅg- raha, Plīhācikitsā	27-28	242
8. Rohītaka Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra	117	242
9. Viḍaṅga Lauha	Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kṛmicikitsā	26-27	243
10. Viḍaṅgādi Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pāṇḍurogādhikāra	25-25½	243
11. Saptāmṛta Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra	83	243
12. Sarvajvarahara Lauha	Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra	971-973	243

21 : 1 CANDANĀDI LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 946.)

1. Rakta candana	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
2. Hrīvera	(Rt.)	1 part
3. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
4. Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
5. Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
6. Śivā (harītakī)	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7. Nāgara (śuṇṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Utpala	(Fl.)	1 part
9. Dhātrī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
10. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
11. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
12. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
13. Lauha (bhasma)		12 parts

Dosage

250 to 500 mg.

Anupāna

honey

Important therapeutic use

viṣama jvara, jīrṇa jvara.

21 : 2 DHĀRTĪ, LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra, 142-143½.)

1. Dhātrī (āmalakī) cūrṇa	(Fr. P.)	384 g.
2. Lauha cūrṇa (bhasma)		192 g.
3. Yaṣṭīmadhuraja (cūrṇa)	(Rt.)	96 g.
4. Amṛtā kvātha	(St.)	Q.S. (for bhāvanā)

Special method of preparation

Drugs 1 to 3 are mixed together and put in amṛtā kaṣāya for bhāvanā. After seven days it is taken and dried in the sun. It is then mixed well.

Dosage

1/2 to 1 g.

Anupāna

ghee, honey.

Important therapeutic use

śūlaroga; pāṇḍu; kāmalā; amlapitta.

21 : 3 PIPPALYĀDI LAUHA

(Bhaiṣjyaratnāvalī, Hikkāśvasādhikāra; 61.)

1. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
2. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
3. Drākṣā	(Dr. Fr.)	1 part
4. Kolāsthi (majjā)	(Enm.)	1 part
5. Madhu		1 part
6. Śarkarā		1 part
7. Viḍanga	(Fr.)	1 part
8. Puṣkara (mūla)	(Rt.)	1 part
9. Lauha (bhasma)		8 parts

Dosage

250 mg.

Anupāna

honey.

Important therapeutic use

agnimāndya; chardi; hikkā; śvāsa; mandajvara.

21 : 4 PUṬAPAKVA VIṢAMA JVARĀNTAKA LAUHA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Jvarādhikāra; 271-273.)

1. Hiṅgula sambhava sūta (pārada)	4 parts
2. Gandhaka (śuddha)	4 parts
3. Hema (svarṇa) bhasma	1 part
4. Lauha (bhama)	8 parts
5. Tāmra (bhasma)	8 parts
6. Abhraka (bhasma)	8 parts
7. Vaṅga (bhasma)	2 parts
8. Pravāla (bhasma)	2 parts
9. Muktā (bhasma)	1 part
10. Śaṅkha (bhasma)	1 part
11. Śukti (bhasma)	1 part

Special method of preparation

All drugs are mixed together and placed in the sampuṭa of muktā śukti and laghu puṭa is given. After the puṭa, the shells are removed and the bhasma alone is taken.

Dosage

250 mg.

Anupāna

pippalī, hiṅgu, saindhava, honey, guḍūcī svarasa, śephālī svarasa.

Important therapeutic use

grahaṇī, gulma; plīhāroga; yakṛdroga; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; śotha; viṣamajvara; jīrṇajvara.

21 : 5 PRADARĀNTAKA LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 75-76½.)

1. Lauha (bhasma)		1 part
2. Tāmra (bhasma)		1 part
3. Haritāla (bhasma)[1]		1 part
4. Vaṅga (bhasma)		1 part
5. Abhra (abhraka bhasma)		1 part
6. Varāṭikā (kapardikā bhasma)		1 part
7. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
8. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
9. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
10. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
11. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
12. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
13. Citra (citraka)	(Rt.)	1 part
14. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
15. Saindhava lavaṇa		1 part
16. Sāmudra lavaṇa		1 part
17. Viḍa lavaṇa		1 part
18. Sauvarcala		1 part
19. Audbhida lavaṇa		1 part
20. Cavikā (cavya)	(St.)	1 part
21. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
22. Śaṅkha (bhasma)		1 part
23. Vacā	(Rz.)	1 part
24. Havuṣā (hapuṣā)	(Fr.)	1 part
25. Pālaka (kuṣṭha)	(Rt.)	1 part
26. Śaṭī (śaṭhī)	(Rz.)	1 part
27. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	1 part
28. Deva dāru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
29. Elā	(Sd.)	1 part
30. Vṛddha dāraka	(St.)	1 part

Dosage
500 mg.
Anupāna
sugar, honey, ghee.
Important therapeutic use
agnimāndya; śūlaroga; pāṇḍu; pradara.

21 : 6 PRADARĀRI LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Strīrogādhikāra; 70-72.)

1. Vatsaka (kuṭaja tvak)	(St. Bk.)	4·800 kg.
2. Water for decoction reduced to		24·576 1. 3·072 1.
3. Samaṅgā (mañjiṣṭhā)	(St.)	48 g.
4. Śālmala (mocarasa)	(Exd.)	48 g.
5. Pāṭhā	(Rt.)	48 g.
6. Bilva	(St. Bk.)	48 g.
7. Mustā	(Rz.)	48 g.
8. Dhātakī	(Fl.)	48 g.
9. Aruṇa (ativiṣā)	(Rt.)	48 g.
10. Vyomaka (abhraka bhasma)		48 g.
11. Lauha (bhasma)		48 g.

Special method of preparation

Kuṭaja kaṣāya is first prepared. It is filtered and boiled again to form rasa kriyā when fine powders of all the other drugs are added and mixed well.

Dosage
1 to 2 g.
Anupāna
kuśa mūla kaṣāya, milk
Important therapeutic use.
pradara; śūlaroga.

21 : 7 YAKṚDĀRI LAUHA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Plīhācikitsā; 27-28.)

1. Lauha cūrṇa (bhasma)		24 g.
2. Abhraka (bhasma)		24 g.
3. Mṛta tāmra (bhasma)		12 g.
4. Limpākāṅghri (nimbūka mūla) tvak	(Rt. Bk.)	48 g.
5. Mṛgājina (mṛga carma) bhasma[2]		48 g.

Dosage
250 to 500 mg.
Anupāna
pippalī cūrṇa, honey
Important therapeutic use.
udara; gulma; kāmalā; yakṛdroga; plīhāroga; jīrṇajvara; kāsa; svāsa.

21 : 8 ROHĪTAKA LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī; Plīhāyakṛdrogādhikāra; 117.)

1. Rohītaka	(St. Bk.)	1 part
2. Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
3. Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
4. Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
5. Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
6. Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
7. Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
8. Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
9. Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
10. Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
11. Ayaḥ (lauha bhasma)		10 parts

Dosage
250 mg.
Anupāna
honey.
Important therapeutic use.
plīhāroga; yakṛdroga; śotha.

---

[1] Rasamāṇikya may be used in place of haritāla bhasma.

[2] Antardhūma bhasma of mṛgājna (burnt ash of deer's skin) should be taken.

21 : 9 VIḌAṄGA LAUHA

(Rasendrasārasaṅgraha, Kṛmicikitsā; 26-27.)

1.	Rasa (pārada)		1 part
2.	Gandhaka		1 part
3.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
4.	Jātīphala	(Sd.)	1 part
5.	Lavaṅgaka	(Fl.)	1 part
6.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
7.	Ṭaṅka (ṭaṅkaṇa)		1 part
8.	Kaṇā (pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Tāla (rasa māṇikya)		1 part
10.	Lauha (bhamsa)		9 parts
11.	Viḍaṅga (cūrṇa)	(Fr.)	18 parts

Dosage
500 mg.
Anupāna
kampillaka cūrṇa, honey.
Important therapeutic use
agnimāndya; arucī; śūla; viṣūcikā; arśa; kṛmi śotha.

21 : 10 VIḌAṄGĀDI LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Pāṇḍurogādhikāra; 25-25½.)

1.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
2.	Mustā	(Rz.)	1 part
3.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
5.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
6.	Deva dāru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
7.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Pippalī mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
9.	Cavya	(St.)	1 part
10.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
11.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
12.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
13.	Āyaścūrṇa (lauha bhasma)		12 parts
14.	Go mūtra		192 parts

Special method of preparation

Go mūtra and lauha bhasma are boiled together to form a thick paste and then fine powders of other drugs are added and mixed well.

Dosage
250 mg.
Anupāna
honey, butter milk.
Important therapeutic use
kāmalā; pāṇḍu; śotha.

21 : 11 SAPTĀMṚTA LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Śūlarogādhikāra, 83.)

1.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī madhu)	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
3.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
5.	Ayoraja (lauha bhasma)		2 parts 1 part
6.	Ghee		1 part
7.	Honey		

Dosage
250 mg.
Anupāna
honey, ghee and milk.
Important therapeutic use
chardi; śūla; amlapitta; jvara; mūtrasaṅga;timira.

21 : 12 SARVAJVARAHARA LAUHA

(Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī, Jvarādhikāra; 971-973.)

1.	Citraka	(Rt.)	1 part
2.	Harītakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
3.	Bibhītaka	(Fr. P.)	1 part
4.	Āmalakī	(Fr. P.)	1 part
5.	Śuṇṭhī	(Rz.)	1 part
6.	Marica	(Fr.)	1 part
7.	Pippalī	(Fr.)	1 part
8.	Viḍaṅga	(Fr.)	1 part
9.	Mustaka	(Rz.)	1 part
10.	Śreyasī (gaja pippalī)	(Fr.)	1 part
11.	Pippalī mūla	(Rt.)	1 part
12.	Uśīra	(Rt.)	1 part
13.	Devadāru	(Ht. Wd.)	1 part
14.	Kirāta tiktaka	(Pl.)	1 part
15.	Bāla (hrīvera)	(Rt.)	1 part
16.	Kaṭukī	(Rz.)	1 part
17.	Kaṇṭakārikā	(Pl.)	1 part
18.	Śobhāñjana bīja	(Sd.)	1 part
19.	Madhuka (yaṣṭī madhu)	(Rt.)	1 part
20.	Vatsaka (indra yava)	(Sd.)	1 part
21.	Lauha (bhasma)		20 parts

Dosage
250 mg.
Anupāna
honey, guḍūcī svarasa.
Important therapeutic use
jīrṇajvara; plīhāroga; yakṛdroga.

FORMULARY-SINGLE DRUGS

1. LIFT OF SINGLE DRUGS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN

LIST OF DRUGS OF ANIMAL ORIGIN USED IN THE FORMULATIONS

S. No.	Sanskrit Name	Other names appearing in the formulations	Names of products/varieties appearing in the formulations	English Name	Substitutes
1	2	3	4	5	6
1.	ajadanta			tooth of the goat	
2.	ajākṣīra	ajāpaya ājadugdha ājapaya chāgīdugdha chāgīkṣīra		milk of the goat	
3.	ajāśṛṅga			horn of the goat	
4.	ambara			ambergris	
5.	aśvadanta			tooth of the horse	
6.	uṣṭradanta			tooth of the camel	
7.	karigūtha (s.y.)	kaṇḍiveṇṇa (s.y.)		excreta of new born elephant	
8.	kukkuṭāṇḍatvak	dakṣāṇḍatvak		shell of hen's egg	
9.	kṛṣṇasarpaviṣa	jaṅgamaviṣa		poison of the black-snake	
10.	kṛṣṇasāraśṛṅga		bhasma	horn of the deer	
11.	kharadanta			tooth of the donkey	
12.	gandhamārjāra vīrya	puzu (s.y.) puẓuku (s.y.) mṛgaretasa		semen of civet cat	
13.	godadhi	takra dadhi dadhimastu mastu		curd of cow's milk	
14.	godanta			tooth of the cow	
15.	godugdha	kṣīra gavyakṣīra gavyadugdha gṛṣṭikṣīra dugdha payasa surabhipayasa paya gokṣīra dhenūdbhava		cow's milk	
16.	goghṛta	ghṛta sarpi haviṣa gohavi		ghee from cow's milk	
17.	gomūtra	mūtra gojala		urine of the cow	
18.	gomaya rasa			fresh liquid from cow dung	
19.	gorocana	rocana		bile of the ox (solid)	
20.	gośṛṅga		bhasma	horn of the cow	
21.	chāgapitta			bile of the goat	
22.	chāgamāṁsa			flesh of the goat	
23.	pravāla	paviẓa (s.y.) vidruma	bhasma piṣṭī cūrṇa	coral	
24.	bastamūtra			urine of the goat	
25.	bhūnāga			earth worn	

1	2	3	4	5	6
26.	matsyapitta			bile of the fish	
27.	madhu	kṣaudra mākṣika		honey	
28.	madhūcciṣṭha	siktha sikthaka		bee'swax	
29.	mayūrapiccha	pīlikkaṇṇu (s.y.)		peacock-feather	
30.	mayūrapitta			bile of the peacock	
31.	māhiṣapitta			bile of the buffalo	
32.	māhiṣaśṛṅga			horn of the buffalo	
33.	mahiṣīkṣīra			milk of the buffalo	
34.	muktā	mukta muttu (s.y.) mauktika	bhasma piṣṭī	pearl	
35.	muktāśukti			shell of the öyster pearl	
36.	mṛgamada	kastūrikā kastūrī mṛganābhi mṛgāṇḍaja mada		musk (*Moschus moschiferous Linn.*)	
37.	mṛgaśṛṅga	kalaṅkombu (s.y.) kṛṣṇamṛgaśṛṅga śṛṅga	bhasma	horn of the stag	
38.	mṛgājina		bhasma	deer's skin.	
39.	rohitamatsyapitta			bile of the rohu fish	
40.	varāṭikā	varāṭā	bhasma	shell (cowrie)	
41.	varāhadanta			tooth of the swine	
42.	varāhapitta			bile of the swine	
43.	varāhaśṛṅga			horn of the swine	
44.	vṛṣaśṛṅga		bhasma	horn of the ox	
45.	vyāghranakha	nakha		nail of the tiger	
46.	śaṅkha	kambu jalaja	bhasma cūrṇa	conch	
47.	śaṅkhanābhi			spiral part of conch	
48.	śukti		bhasma	shell of the öyster	
49.	samudraphena	abdhiphena ambhodhiphena phenaka			
50.	stanya	nārīkṣīra		human-milk	
51.	hastī danta	dantī		tusk of the elephant	
52.	haiaṅgavīna	mṛkṣaṇa navanīta		butter	

2. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF MINERAL ORIGIN

18—391 Health/76

LIST OF DRUGS OF MINERAL ORIGIN USED IN THE FORMULATIONS

S. No.	Sanskrit Name	Other names appearing in the formulations	Names of Products/varieties appearing in the formulations	English Name	Substitutes
1	2	3	4	5	6
1.	añjana	nīlāñjana sauvīrānjana		lead sulphide, black antimony	
2.	abhraka	abhra ghana vajra vyoma vyomaka niscandra vyomka vajrābhra	bhasma kṛṣṇābhraka	mica (biotite)	
3.	audbhida lavaṇa	udbhida			
4.	ūṣara lavaṇa				
5.	kāca lavaṇa				
6.	kāsīsa	kāśīśa kāśīśaka puṣpakāsīsa		onsulphate	
7.	kāṁsya		bhasma	bell metal	
8.	kharpara	rasaka	bhasma	calamite (zinc ore)	
9.	gandhaka	gandha daityendra bali gandhakāmla sugandhika sugandhaka valī		sulphur	
10.	garuḍapacca (s.y.)			a mineral, white in colour resembling chalk.	
11.	gṛhadhūma			soot, black smoke deposited in the kitchen	
12.	gairika	kāṣāyakkal (s.y.) kāvi (s.y.)		red ochre	
13.	godanti	godanta		gypsum or calcium sulphate	
14.	gomeda		bhasma	hesonite	
15.	ṭaṅkaṇa	ṭaṅka ṭaṅkaṇaka taṅga ponkāra (s.y.) saubhāgya	bhasma	borax	
16.	tāmra	tāmraka śulva śulvaka sūryā sūryasakhā	bhasma raja patra cūrṇa	copper	
17.	tārkṣya	gārūtmaka	bhasma	emerald	
18.	tuttha	tuthaka turiśu (s.y.)	bhasma	blue vitriol/ copper sulphate	
19.	narasāra	navasādara		sal ammonic	
20.	nāga	ahi trapu	bhasma	lead	
21.	nila		bhasma	sapphire	

1	2	3	4	5	6
22.	pārada	īśa rasa rasarāja raseśa raseśvara rasendra sūta (hiṅgula sambhava) sūtaka rasottama	bhasma sindūra	mercury	
23.	pālunirveśi			a mineral, white in colour, sanskrit name is nirviṣā	
24.	puṣparāga		bhasma	topaz	
25.	vaṅga	vaṅgaka	khura vaṅgaka bhasma cūrṇa	tin	
26.	maṇḍūra	lohakiṭṭa lohamala kiṭṭa	bhasma	ferric oxide	
27.	manaḥ śilā	manayola (s.y.) manohvā śilā kunaṭī		realgar	
28.	malla	gaurīpāṣāṇa pāṣāṇa śvetamalla		arsenic (acid)	
29.	mākṣika	tāpya dhātumākṣika hemamākṣika suvarṇamākṣika	bhasma	chalcopyrite, copper pyrite	
30.	māṇikya		bhasma	ruby	
31.	mṛddāraśṛṅga			litharge (lead monoxide)	
32.	yaśada		jāritayaśada	zinc	
33.	rajata	candra tāra rūpya raupya	bhasma	silver	
34.	rājavarta			lapis lazuli	
35.	romaka lavaṇa				
36.	lauha	tīkṣṇaloha tṛṇakāntamaṇī ayasa aya ayoraja kānta kāntaka kāntaloha kāntāyasa loha lohaka lauhaka ayaḥ	bhasma cūrṇa patra	iron	
37.	viḍa lavaṇa				
38.	vimala		bhasma	iron pyrite (marcosite)	
39.	vaikrānta (ratna)	vaikrānta bhasma		tourmaline	
40	vaikrānta (dhātu)		bhasma	black oxide of manganese.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
41.	vaiḍūryaka		bhasma	cat's eye	
42.	śilājatu	kanmada (s.y.) adrija girijatu śilāja śaileya śilārasa śailaja		black bitumen, mineral pitch, asphalt.	
43.	srotāñjana	añjana		calcite	
44.	sāmudra lavaṇa	sāmudraka		sea salt	
45.	sindūra	girisindūra		red oxide of lead	
46.	saindhava	induppu (s.y.) paṭu sindhu sindhūttha lavaṇottama lavaṇa maṇimantha		rock salt	
47.	soraka			potassium nitrate, salt petre.	
48.	saurāṣṭrī			alum, potassium aluminium sulphate	
49.	sauvarcala	rucaka		sodium sulphate mixed with sodium chloride	
50.	svarjikṣāra	sarjikākṣāra svarji sarjikā svarjikā		impure sodium bicarbonate, alkali	
51.	svarṇa	kanaka ponnu (s.y.) suvarṇa hāṭaka hema	svarṇaraja bhasma patra	gold	
52.	haritāla	āla tāla tālaka naṭabhūṣaṇa haratāla haritāla patrākhya	bhasma patra	orpiment	
53.	hiṅgula	darada cāyilya (s.y.)	drava	cinnabar	
54.	hiravī	kannāra		silicate of magnesia	
55.	hīraka	hīra pavi	bhasma	diamond	

3. LIST OF SINGLE DRUGS OF PLANT ORIGIN

LIST OF DRUGS OF PLANT ORIGIN USED IN THE FORMULATIONS

S. No.	Sanskrit or Popular Name	Other names appearing in the formulations	Product/varieties parts appearing in the formulations	Botanical name	Substitutes
1	2	3	4	5	6
1.	aklāri (s.y.)	arkarāga		*Lodoicea maldivica* Pers.	
2.	akṣoḍa			*Juglans regia* Linn.	
3.	aguru	joṅgaka mālīyaka loha akil (s.y.) kālaloha	kṛṣṇāgaru	*Aquilaria agallocha* Roxb.	
4.	agnimantha	jayā muñja (s. y.) gaṇikārikā vaijayanti		*Clerodendrum Phlomidis* Linn f.	1. *Premna integrifolia* Linn. 2. *Premna micronata* Roxb.
5.	ajagandhā	paśugandhā		*Gynandropsis gynandra* (Linn.) Briquet.	
6.	ajamodā	ajamoda ayamoda dīpyaka ajamoja		*Trachyspermum roxburghianum* (DC.) Sprague.	
7.	atasī			*Linum usitatissimum* Linn.	
8.	atibalā			*Abutilon indicum* (Linn.) Sw.	
9.	ativiṣā	aruṇa ghuṇapriyā viṣa vīrā (s.y.) ativiṣa		*Aconitum heterophyllum* wall.	
10.	aparājitā	girikanyā (śveta)		*Clitoria ternatea* Linn.	
11.	apāmārga	mayūra mayūraka kharamañjarī kaṭalāṭi (s.y.) śikhari		*Achyranthes aspera* Linn.	
12.	ābhā				*Acacia arabica* Willd.
13.	ambaṣṭhakī			*Hibiscus sabdariffa* Linn.	
14.	amlavetasa	vetasāmla		*Garcinia pedunculata* Roxb.	*Rheum emodi* Wall.
15.	araluka	kaṭvaṅga		*Ailanthus excelsa* Roxb.	
16.	arimeda	irimeda		*Acacia leuocophloea* Willd.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
17.	**arka**	ravī bhānu mandāra tapana		*Calotropis procera* (*Ait*) R. Br. or *C. gigantea* (Linn.) R.Br. ex. Ait	
18.	**arjuna**	kakubha pārttha śvetavāha		*Terminalia arjuna* W. & A.	
19.	**aśoka**			*Saraca asoca* (Rose) Dc. Wilde	
20.	**aśvakarṇa**			*Dipterocarpus alatus* Roxb.	*Terminalia tomentosa* W. & A.
21.	**aśvagandhā**	hayagandhā turagagandhā vājigandhā vājigandhika amukkura (s.y.)		*Withania somnifera* Dunal	
22.	**aśvattha**	pippala		*Ficus religiosa* Linn.	
23.	**asana**	bijaka asanaka pītasāra bījasāra		*Pterocarpus marsupium* Roxb.	
24.	**asthisamhṛta**			*Cissus quadrangularis* Linn.	
25.	**ahiphena**	phaṇiphena karuppu (s.y.) nāgaphena		*Papaver somniferum* Linn.	
26.	**akārakarabha**	ākallaka agragrāhi		*Anacyclus pyrethrum* DC.	
27.	**āḍhakī**			*Cajanus cajan* (Linn.) Mill sp.	
28.	**ātmaguptā**	kaṇḍūkarī kapikacchu śūkaśiṁbī svayaṁguptā markaṭa svagupta		*Mucuna prurita* Hook.	
29.	**āmalakī**	amla āmalaka amṛtaphala haṭha dhātrī nelli (s.y.) nellikka (s.y.)		*Emblica officinalis* Gaertn.	
30.	**āmra**			*Mangifera indica* Linn.	
31.	**āmrāta**	kapītana ambaka		*Spondias pinnata* Kurz. Syn. S. *mangifera* Willd.	
32.	**āragvadha**	kṛtamāla vyādhighāta śampāka śamyāka nṛpadruma kṛtamālaka		*Cassia fistula* Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
33.	ārdraka (fresh form)	auṣadha mahauṣadha cukku (s.y.) nāgara nāgarā nāgaraka viśva viśvabheṣaja śṛṅgavera śṛṅgibera śuṇṭhī viśvā viśvauṣadha		*Zingiber offcinale* Rosc.	
34.	āsphoṭa				*Hemidesmus indicus* R. Br.
35.	ikṣu	bahurasa	khaṇḍa sitā matsyaṇḍikā śarkarā guḍa sitā sitopala jīrṇaguḍa purāṇaguḍa	*Saccharum officinarum* Linn.	
36.	indravāruṇī	gavākṣī indravallī aindrī viśālā indravāruṇikā		*Citrullus colocynthis* Schrad.	
37.	iśvarī	nākulī karaleka (s.y.)		*Aristolochia indica* Linn.	
38.	uṭiṅgaṇa			*Blepharis edulis* Pers.	
39.	utpala	nīlotpala		*Nymphaea stellata* Willd.	
40.	udumbara	sadāphala		*Ficus racemosa* Linn.	
41.	upakuñcika	sthūlajīraka upakuñci kāravī suṣavī		*Nigella sativa* Linn.	
42.	uśira	vīraṇa sevya rāmacca (s.y.) vīraṇaśiphā		*Vetiveria zizanioides* (Linn.) Nash	
43.	ṛddhi			*Habenaria intermedia* D. Don	*Dioscorea bulbifera* Linn.
44.	ṛṣabhaka	ṛṣabha		*Microstylis wallichii* Lindl.	*Pueraria tuberosa* Dc.
45.	eraṇḍa	gandharvahasta vātāri pañcāṅgula citrā urubu rubu uśravūka		*Ricinus communis* Linn.	
46.	ervāru	urvāru		*Cucumis melo* var. *utilissimus* Duthie & Fuller	
47.	elāvāluka	aileya		*Prunus avium* Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
48.	kaṅkola	kaṅkolikā cīnoṣaṇa cīnatīkṣṇa kakkola		*Piper cubeba* Linn. f.	
49.	kaṭphala	somavalka		*Myrica nagi* Thunb.	
50.	kaṭukī	tiktā kaṭukā tiktarohiṇī sutiktaka kaṭurohiṇī kaṭvī rohiṇī kaṭuka kaṭurohiṇī		*Picrorhiza kurroa* Royle ex Benth	
51.	kaṇṭakārī . . .	vyāghrī nidigdhikā kṣudrā kaṇṭakārikā dhāvani nidigdhā dusparśa		*Solanum xanthocarpum* schrad. & Wendl.	
52.	kataka	teṭṭāṁparal (s.y.) katakaphala		*Strychnos potatorum* Linn. f.	
53.	kadaṁba			*Anthocephalus cadamba* Miq.A. Rich	
54.	kadara				*Acacia suma* Buch Ham.
55.	kadalī	rambhā		*Musa paradisiaca* Linn.	
56.	kapittha			*Feronia limonia* (Linn.) Swingle.	
57.	kamala	abja aravinda padma kalhāra puṇḍarīka puṇḍra āranāla	raktakamala śvetakamala varaṭa (kamalabīja) padmakanda padmakeśara padmakesara kamalakiñjalka mṛṇāla bisa śālūka	*Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn.	
58.	kampilla	rajanaka kampillaka		*Mallotus philippinensis* Muell. Arg.	
59.	karañja	āvittol (s.y.) karañjaka naktamāla naktāhva ghṛtakarañja		*Pongamia pinnata* (Linn.) Merr.	
60.	karavīra	hayamāraka harapriya aśvamāra	śvetakaravīra raktakaravīra	*Nerium indicum* Mill.	
61.	kariṅkāra . . .			*Carissa carandas* Linn.	
62.	karkaṭaśṛṅgī . . .	śṛṅgī viṣāṇi karkaṭa		*Pistacia integerrima* Stew. ex Brandis.	
63.	karcūra	kaccūra kacoraka		*Curcuma zedoaria* Rosc.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
		karcūra coram (s.y.) gandhapatasā			
64.	karpūra	ghanasāraka śaśi indu candraprabhā śītalaraja candra gandhadravya		*Cinnamomum camphora* (Linn.) T. Nees & Eberm.	
65.	kaśeru	kaśeruka		*Scirpus kysoor* Roxb.	
66.	kastūrīlatikā			*Hibiscus esculentus* Linn.	
67.	kākajaṅghā			*Peristrophe bicalyculata* Nees.	
68.	kākatiktā	śatakratulatā uziñña (s.y.)		*Cardiospermum halicacabum* Linn.	
69.	kākanāsikā			*Pentatropsis microphylla* W. & A.	
70.	kākamācī			*Solanum nigrum* Linn.	
71.	kākolī			*Lilium polyphyllum* D. Don	*Withania somnifera* Dunal.
72.	kāñcanāra	kāñcanāraka		*Bauhinia variegata* Linn.	
73.	kāravallī			*Momordica charantia* Linn.	
74.	kārpāsa		raktakārpāsa kārpāsāsthi	*Gossypium herbaceum* Linn.	
75.	kāśa			*Saccharum spontaneum* Linn.	
76.	kirātatikta	kairāta kirātaka kiriyāt (s.y.) bhūnimba kirātatiktaka cuṇḍa (s.y.) ārya (s.y.)		*Swertia chirata* Buch. Ham.	
77.	kuṅkuma	kāśmīra kāśmīra janma kṣataja vālhīka		*Crocus sativus* Linn.	
78.	kuṭaja	kaliṅga kaliṅgaka vatsa śakra vatsaka	kuṭajatvak indrayava indrabīja vatsabīja	*Holarrhena antidysenterica* Wall.	
79.	kunduru	kunduruṣka kundara		*Boswellia serrata* Roxb.	
80.	kumārī	kanyā kumārikā	sannināyaka cennināyaka cenyāya sahāsāra kanyāsāra	*Aloe barbadensis* Mill.	
81.	kumudā			*Nymphaea alba* Linn.	
82.	kuruvikizaṅgu (s.y.)			*Melothria perpusilla* Cogn.	
83.	kulattha	khalva vardhipataka		*Dolichos biflorus* Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
84.	kuśa			*Desmostachya bipinnata* Stapf.	
85.	kuṣṭha	āmaya gada ruka pālaka koṭṭam		*Saussurea lappa* C.B. Clarke	
86.	kusumbha			*Carthamus tinctorius* Linn.	
87.	kūṣmāṇḍa	kūṣmāṇḍaka	kūṣmāṇḍanāḍi	*Benincasa hispida* (Thunb.) Cogn.	
88.	kṛṣṇajīraka	asita jīraka karuñjīraka (s.y.)		*Carum carvi* Linn.	
89.	kṛṣṇasārivā	śyāmā		*Cryptolepis buchanani* Roem. & Schult.	
90.	ketakī		katakīkanda	*Pandanus tectorius* Soland ex Parkinson or *Pandanus odoratissimus* Linn.	
91.	kokilākṣa	ikṣura ikṣuraka vayalculli (s.y.) kokilākṣī culli (s.y.)		*Asteracantha longifolia* Nees.	
92.	kodrava			*Paspalum scrobiculatum* Linn.	
93.	koẓuppā (s.y.)			*Portulaca oleracea* Linn.	
94.	kola	kolī badarī	lākṣā kolāsthi	*Zizyphus jujuba* Lam.	
95.	koṣātakī			*Luffa acutangula* (Linn.) Roxb. var. amara C.B. Clarke	
96.	klītaka				*Glycyrrhiza glabra* Linn.
97.	kṣīrakākol	payasyā		*Fritillaria roylei* Hook.	*Withania somnifera* Dunal.
98.	kṣīravidārī	kṣīraśuklā		*Ipomoea digitata* Linn.	
99.	khadira	gāyatrī khādira		*Acacia catechu* Willd.	
100.	kharjūra			*Phoenix dactylifera* Linn.	
101.	gajapippalī	śreyasī hastipippalī ibhapippalī gajāhvā gajopakulyā		*Scindapsus officinalis* Schoott.	
102.	gandhadūrvā				*Cyperus rotundus* Linn.
103.	gāṅgeru			*Grewia populifolia* Vahl.	
104.	gambhārī	kāśmarī kāśmarya pītakarohiṇī		*Gmelina arborea* Linn.	
105.	guggulu	pura māhiṣākṣa kauśika palaṅkaṣā		*Commiphora mukul* (Hook ex Stooks) Engl.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
106.	guḍūcī	amṛtavalli amṛtā chinnodbhavā chinnaruhā somavallī madhuparṇī guḍūcikā chinnaroha ciṭṭamṛt (s.y.) amṛta gulūcī	guḍūcī satva	*Tinospora cordifolia* (Willd.) Miers	
107.	guñjā	kunni (s.y.)		*Abrus precatorius* Linn.	
108.	gokṣura	trikaṇṭaka traikaṇṭaka gokṣuraka śvadaṃṣṭrā ñeriñjil (s.y.)		*Tribulus terrestris* Linn.	
109.	gojihva			*Onosma bracteatum* Wall.	
110.	granthiparṇī	granthiparṇa granthi granthikā		*Leonotis nepetaefolia* R.Br.	
111.	ghoṇṭā			*Zizyphus xylopyra* Willd.	
112.	caṇaka	caṇa	caṇakāmla	*Cicer arietinum* Linn.	
113.	caṇḍā (corakabheda)			*Angelica archangelica* Linn.	*Angelica glauca* Edgw.
114.	candrikā	āśālī (s.y.) jātī		*Lepidium sativum* Linn.	
115.	campaka			*Michelia champaca* Linn.	
116.	cavya	cavika		*Piper chaba* Hunter.	*Piper betle* Linn.
117.	cāṅgerī			*Oxalis corniculata* Linn.	
118.	citraka	agni vahni jvalanākhya kṛśānu hutāśa dahana hutabhuk śikhi		*Plumbago zeylanica* Linn.	
119.	ciñcā			*Tamarindus indica* Linn.	
120.	cirabilva	cirivilva pūti pūtika pūtigandha		*Holoptelea integrifolia* Planch.	
121.	coraka	corakā kopanā corakākhya		*Angelica glauca* Edgw.	
122.	chāgakarṇa	śvetasarja		*Vateria indica* Linn.	
123.	jaṭāmāṃsī	māṃsī jaṭā nalada jaṭilā		*Nardostachys jatamansi* DC.	
124.	jambū		mahājambū kṣudrajambū	*Syzygium cumini* (Linn.) Skeels	
125.	jayanti			*Sesbania sesban* (Linn.) Merr.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
126.	jayapāla			*Croton tiglium* Linn.	
127.	jalakarṇā			*Lippia nodiflora* Mich.	
128.	jātī	mālatī	jātīkusuma jātīpuṣpa	*Jasminum officinale* Linn. Var. grandiflorum Bailey.	
129.	jātīphala	jātikośa jātikoṣa jātīsasya jātipatrī jātīdala jātikkā (s.y.) jātīpatra jātīkapoṅgāra jātīphalā jātiphala		*Myristica fragrans* Houtt.	
130.	jīvaka			*Microstylis muscifera* Ridley.	*Pueraria tuberosa* DC.
131.	jīvantī			*Leptadenia reticulata* W. & A.	
132.	jyotiṣmatī			*Celastrus panicuatus* Willd.	
133.	takkola			*Illicium verum* Hook. f.	
134.	tagara	kālānusāri kālānusārikā kālā tagarapādukā nata		*Valeriana Wallichii* DC.	
135.	tāmalakī	mahīdhātrikā ajjhaḍā		*Phyllanthus niruri* Linn.	
136.	tāmracūḍa pādikā				*Adiantum lunulatum* Burm.
137.	tāla		panaviral (s.y.) tālapuṣpakṣāra	*Borassus flabellifer* Linn.	
138.	tālamūlī	bhūmitāla		*Curculigo orchioides* Gaertn.	
139.	tālīśa	tālīsa tālīsaka	tālīsa patra tālīśa patra	*Abies webbiana* Lindl.	1. *Abies pindrow* Spach. 2. *Taxus baccata* Linn.
140.	tiniśa			*Ougeinia dalbergioides* Benth.	
141.	tintiḍika	tintriṇī		*Rhus parviflora* Roxb.	
142.	timira				*Curcuma longa* Linn.
143.	tila		taila tilotbhava tila taila sneha tilaja eṇṇa (s.y.) kṛṣṇatila	*Sesamum indicum* Linn.	
144.	tumbinī			*Lagenaria siceraria* (Mol). Standl.	
145.	turuṣka	silhaka		*Liquidambar orientalis* Miller.	
146.	tulasī	surasā surasa		*Ocimum sanctum* Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
147.	tuvaraka			*Hydnocarpus laurifolia* (Dennst.) Sleumer	*Hydnocarpus kurzii* (King) Wab.
148.	tejapatra	patra patraka tvakpatra		*Cinnamomum tamala* Nees & Eberm.	
149.	tejovatī	tejohva	tumburu	*Zanthoxylum alatum* Roxb.	
150.	trapusa			*Cucumis sativus* Linn.	
151.	trāyamāṇā	trāyantī pālanī trāyantikā		*Gentiana kurroo* Royle.	
152.	trivṛt	kuṭaraṇā kumbha	s̀yāma s̀yāmā trivṛtā	*Ipomoea turpethum* R. Br.	
153.	tvak	coca dārucīnī varāṅga		*Cinnamomum zeylanicum* Blume	
154.	dantī	nikuṁbha		*Baliospermum montanum* Muell-Arg.	
155.	darbha			*Imperata cylindrica* Beauv.	
156.	daḍima			*Punica granatum* Linn.	
157.	dāruharidrā	dāru dārvī dāruniśā dārurajanī	añjana rasāñjana	*Berberis aristata* DC	*Berberis asiatica* Roxb. ex. DC. *B. lycium* Royle.
158.	dugdhikā			*Euphorbia thymifolia* Linn.	*Euphorbia prostrata* W. Ait.
159.	dūrvā		śveta dūrvā nīla dūrvā	*Cynodon dactylon* Linn. Pers.	
160.	devadāru	amaradāru amarakāṣṭha dāru surāhvā suradruma surāhva suradāru dāruka surapādapa devāhva devadruma devakāṣṭha devāhvaya mahādāru		*Cedrus deodar* (Roxb.) Loud.	
161.	dravantī			*Jatropha glandulifera* Roxb.	
162.	drākṣā	mṛdvīkā mṛdvika		*Vitis vinifera* Linn.	
163.	droṇapuṣpī	tumbā (s.y.)		*Leucas cephalotes* Spreng.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
164.	dhattūra	kanaka unmatta dhustūra dhustūraka dhūrta harapriyā hāṭa hema	svarṇabīja	*Datura metel* Linn.	*Datura inoxia* Mill. *Datura stramonium* Linn.
165.	dhanvayāsa	dhanvayāsaka durālabha		*Fagonia cretica* Linn.	*Alhagi pesudalhagi* (Bieb) Desv.
166.	dhava			*Anogeissus latifolia* Wall.	
167.	dhātakī			*Woodfordia fruticosa* Kurz.	
168.	dhānyaka	kustumburi dhanika dhanyāka dhānyāka vitunnaka		*Coriandrum sativum* Linn.	
169.	nandī			*Ficus arnottiana* Miq.	
170.	nalikā				*Cinamomum tamala* Nees. & Eberm.
171.	nāgakeśara	keśara kesara nāgapuṣpa nāga nāgakusuma hema ibhakeśara gajakeśara		*Mesua ferrea* Linn.	
172.	nāgabalā			*Sida veronicaefolia* Lam.	
173.	nāgavallī	ahivallī phaṇivallī	parṇapatra	*Piper betle* Linn.	
174.	nārikela	nālīkera (s.y.) tuṅgadruma madhuphala	pariṇatakerikṣīra	*Cocos nucifera* Linn.	
175.	nicula			*Barringtonia acutangula* (Linn.) Gaertn.	
176.	nimba	ariṣṭa picumarda nimbaka	sāra	*Azadirachta indica* A. juss.	
177.	nimbū	nāraṅga nimbūka nimbu nimbuka jambīra limpāka amla		*Citrus limon* (Linn.) Burm. f.	
178.	nirguṇḍī	sinduvāra nirguṇḍikā sugandhika	nīlanirguṇḍī śvetanirguṇḍī	*Vitex negundo* Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
179.	nīlī	nīlikā nīlinī		*Indigofera tinctoria* Linn.	
180.	nyagrodha	vaṭa	praroha	*Ficus bengalensis* Linn.	
181.	paṭola	karkaśa		*Trichosanthes dioica* Roxb.	
182.	pattaṅga			*Caesalpinia sappan* Linn.	
183.	Padmaka	padmanāluka		*Prunus cerasoides* D. Don.	
184.	parūṣaka	parūṣa		*Grewia asiatica* Linn.	
185.	parpaṭa	parpaṭaka parpaṭi		*Fumaria parvifolora* Lam.	
186.	pālaśa			*Butea monosperma* (Lam.) Kuntze.	
187.	paśupāśi			*Myristica malabarica* Lam.	
188.	pāṭalāi	pāṭali		*Stereospermum suaveolens* DC.	
189.	pāṭalī			*Schrebera swietenioides* Roxb.	
190.	pāṭhā			*Cissampelos pareira* Linn.	
191.	pāraṅkī			*Garuga pinnata* Roxb.	
192.	pāribhadra	pāribhadraka		*Erythrina indica* Lam.	
193.	pāṣāṇabheda	aśmabhedaka aśmabhit śilābhit śilābheda kallūrvañcī (s.y.)		*Bergenia ligulata* (Wall.) Engl.	*Aerva lanata* Juss.
194.	pippalī	kaṇā kaṇa kṛṣṇā capalā māgadha māgadhī śauṇḍī pippala upakulyā	granthika māgadhiśiphā pippalīmūla granthī	*Piper longum* Linn.	
195.	pītacandana	kālīyaka pītasāra haricandana		*Coscinium fenestratum* Colebr.	
196.	pīlu	tīkṣṇavṛkṣa	phala	*Salvadora persica* Linn.	
197.	pullāni (s.y.)			*Calycopteris floribunda* Lam.	
198.	puṣkara	pauṣkara puṣkarākhya puṣkarāhva	puṣkaramūla pauṣkaramūla	*Inula racemosa* Hook. f.	
199.	pūga	kramuka ghoṇṭā		*Areca catechu* Linn.	
200.	pṛśniparṇī	kalasī guhā dhāvanī		*Uraria picta* Desv.	
201.	peẓuntol (s.y.)			*Careya arborea* Roxb.	
202.	poṭagala			*Typha elephantina* Roxb.	
203.	ponnāṅgāṇī (s.y.)			*Alternanthera triandra* Lamk.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
204. prativiṣa				*Aconitum palmatum* D. Don.	
205. prapunnāḍa		eḍagajā prapunnāṭa		*Cassia tora* Linn.	
206. prapauṇḍarīka		puṇḍrāhva			*Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn.
207. prasāriṇī		saraṇī prasāraṇī talanīli (s.y.) pūtigandhā gandha patrā		*Paederia foetida* Linn.	
208. priyaṅgu		phalinī vanitā priyaṅgukā		*Callicarpa macrophylla* Vahl.	*Prunus mahaleb* Linn.
209. priyāla		piyāla		*Buchanania lanzen* Spreng.	
210. plakṣa				*Ficus lacor* Buch. Ham.	
211. phalgu		malapū (s.y.)		*Ficus hispida* Linn. f.	
212. bakula				*Mimusops elengi* Linn.	
213. balā		vāṭyālaka		*Sida cordifolia* Linn.	
214. babbūla		bāvarī		*Acacia arabica* Willd.	
215. bākucī		avalguja somarājī		*Psoralea corylifolia* Linn.	
216. basthāntri				*Argyreia speciosa* Sweet.	
217. bibhītaka		bibhīta akṣa akṣaka bibhītakī kalivṛkṣa	bibhītakāṅgāra	*Terminalia belerica* Roxb.	
218. bimbī				*Coccinia indica W & A.*	
219. bilva				*Aegle marmelos* Corr.	
220. bījapūra				*Citrus medica* Linn.	
221. bṛhatgokṣura				*Pedalium murex* Linn.	
222. bṛhatī		cuṇḍā (s.y.) siṁhī		*Solanum indicum* Linn.	
223. bola (hīrābola)				*Commiphora myrrha* (Nees) Engl.	
224. brāhmī				*Bacopa monnieri* (Linn) Pennel.	
225. bhallātaka		aruṣkara bhallāta		*Semecarpus anacardium* Linn. f.	
226. bhārṅgī		brahmayaṣṭikā bhāraṅgī bhārṅgī dvijayaṣṭikā		*Clerodendrum serratum* (Linn). Moon	*Clerodendrum indicum* (Linn) Ktze
227. bhūtīka				*Cymbopogon citratus* (D C) Stapf.	
228. bhūtṛṇa					*Cymbopogan jvarankusa* Schult.
229. bhūrja				*Betula utilis* D. Don	

1	2	3	4	5	6
230. bhṛṅgāraja		kayyonni (s.y.) keśarāja tekarāja bhṛṅga mārkava bhṛṅgaja		*Eclipta alba* Hassk.	
231. mañjiṣṭhā		covvalli (s.y.) asra mañjiṣṭa samaṅgā lohitā lohitayaṣṭikā		*Rubia cordifolia* Linn.	
232. maṇḍūkaparṇī		bhekaparṇikā		*Centella asiatica* (Linn.) Urban.	
233. matsyākṣi		matsyākṣī matsyākṣikā mīnākṣī		*Alternanthera sessilis* (Linn.) R. Br.	
234. madana		madanaka	phala	*Randia dumetorum* Lamk.	
235. madayantī				*Lawsonia inermis* Linn.	Jasminum sambac Ait.
236. madhusnuhī				*Smilax china* Linn.	
237. madhūka				*Madhuca indica* J.F. Gmel.	
238. madhūrika		miśi miṣi misi		*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill.	
239. marica		vallija vellaja ūṣaṇa ūṣaṇaka		*Piper nigrum* Linn.	
240. masūra				*Lens culinaris* Medic.	
241. mahānimba				*Melia azedarach* Linn.	
242. mahābalā				*Sida rhombifolia* Linn.	
243. mahāmedā				*Polygonatum cirrhifolium* Royle	*Asparagus racemosus* Willd.
244. mātuluṅga				*Citrus medica* Linn.	
245. mādhavī				*Hiptage benghalensis* Kurz.	
246. māyakku				*Quercus infectoria* Oliv.	
247. māṣa				*Phaseolus mungo* Linn.	
248. māṣaparṇī		śūrpaparṇī		*Teramnus labialis* Spreng.	
249. muṇḍitikā		bhūkadamba śrāvaṇī muṇḍī muṇḍika	mahāśrāvaṇī	*Sphaeranthus indicus* Linn.	
250. mudga				*Phaseolus radiatus* Linn.	
251. mudgaparṇī				*Phaseolus trilobus* Ait.	
252. muni		munitaru		*Sesbania grandiflora* (Linn.) Pers.	
253. murā				*Selinium tenuifolium* Wall.	*Nardostachys jatamansi* DC.
254. musalī		muśalī		*Chlorophytum tuberosum* Baker.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
255. mustā		abda ambuda ghana mustaka jalada ambhodhara balāhaka vārivāha musta payoda	āryamuttaṅga (s.y.) bhadramustaka plava	*Cyperus rotundus* Linn.	*Cyperus scariosus R.BR.* *Cyperus arundinaceum* Baker.
256. mūlaka . . .			śuṣkamūlaka mūlakakṣāra	*Raphanus sativus* Linn.	
257. mūrva		madhusrava madhurasa		*Marsdenia tenacissima* Weight and Arn.	*Conimorpha microphylla*
258. methi				*Trigonella foenumgraceum* Linn.	
259. medā				*Polygonatum cirrihifolium* Royle.	*Asparagus racemosus willd.*
260. meṣaśṛṅgī . . .					*Gymnema sylvestre* R. Br.
261. yava			yavāgraja kṣāra yavakṣāra yavaśūkaja yavanāla bhasma	*Hordeum vulgare* Linn.	
262. yavānī		dīpyaka yamānī yavānikā yamānikā		*Trachyspermum ammi* (Linn.) Sprague.	
263. yavāsaka . . .		yavāsa yāsa yavāṣaka		*Alhagi pseudalhagi* (Bieb.) Desv.	
264. yaṣṭī		yaṣṭikā madhuka madhuyaṣṭī madhu yaṣṭīmadhuka yaṣṭīmadhuka yaṣṭyāhva yaṣṭyāhvaya		*Glycyrrhiza glabra* Linn.	
265. raktacandana . . .		raktāṅga kucandana śrīkaṇṭha (s.y.) hima		*Pterocarpus santalinus* Linn. f.	
266. raktapunarnavā . . .		kaṭhilla śophaghnī śothaghnī punarnava tazutāma (s.y.) varṣābhu		*Boerhaavia diffusa* Linn.	*Boerhaavia repens* Linn. *Boerhaavia repanda* Willd.
267. rāmaśītalikā . . .				*Amaranthus tricolor* Linn.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
268.	rāsnā	suvahā surabhi sugandhā aratta (s.y.) yuktā		*Pluchea lanceolata* Oliver & Hiern.	*Alpinia galanga* Willd.
269.	rudrākṣa			*Elaeocarpus ganitrus* Roxb.	
270.	reṇukā	reṇu kauntī haṛeṇu reṇuka hareṇuka	bīja	*Vitex agnus-castus* Linn.	*Vitex negundo* Linn.
271.	rohitaka	rohītaka		*Tecomella undulata* (G. Don) Seem.	*Aphanamixis polystachya* (Wall.) Parker
272.	rohiṣa	katṛna dhyāma		*Cymbopogon martini* (Roxb.) Wats.	*Cymbopogon Schoenanthus* (Linn.) Spreng.
273.	lakuca			*Artocarpus lakoocha* Roxb.	
274.	lakṣmaṇā				*Solanum xanthocarpum Schrad & Wendl.* (white variety)
275.	lajjālu	samaṅgā varākrāntā		*Mimosa pudica* Linn.	
276.	latākarañja			*Caesalpinia crista* Linn.	
277.	lavaṅga	lavaṅgaka devapuṣpa devapuṣpaka karayāmpu (s.y.) varāla karāmpu		*Syzygium aromaticum* (Linn.) Merr. & L.M. Perry.	
278.	laśuna	rasona ulli (s.y.)		*Allium sativum* Linn.	
279.	lāṅgalī	kalikāri lāṅgalakī		*Gloriosa superba* Linn.	
280.	lāmajjaka	lāmajja		*Cymbopogon jwarancusa* Schult.	*Vetiveria zizanioides* (Linn.) Nash.
281.	lodhra	rodhra tirīṭa pāccoṭṭi (s.y.)	śābara lodhra paṭṭikā lodhra	*Symplocos racemosa* Roxb.	
282.	vacā	ṣaḍgranthā ugrā ugragandhā vayambu (s.y.)		*Acorus calamus* Linn.	
283.	vāñjulā			*Salix caprea* Linn.	
284.	vanya jīraka			*Centratherum anthelminticum* (Willd.) Kuntze.	
285.	vatsanābha	amṛta viṣa vajranāga sthāvaraviṣa vatsanāgaka		*Aconitum chasmanthum* (Stapf. ex. Holmes)	
286.	varuṇa	varaṇa		*Crataeva nurvala* Buch-ham.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
287. varṣābhu				*Trianthema portulacastrum* Linn.	
288. vasuka				*Osmanthus fragrans* Lowr.	*Calotropis procera* (Ait) R.Br.
289. vārāhi				*Dioscorea bulbifera* Linn.	
290. vāsā		vāsaka vṛṣa siṁhavadanā vṛṣaka āṭarūṣa		*Adhatoda vasica* Nees.	
291. vijayā		bhaṅgā indrāśana trailokyavijayā		*Cannabis sativa* Linn.	
292. viḍaṅga		jantughna kṛmighna kṛmihara kṛmiripu vella	sāra	*Embelia ribes* Burn. f.	*Embelia robusta* C.B. Clarke.
293. vidārī		vidāri vidārikā	vidāricūrṇa vidārīkanda	*Pueraria tuberosa* DC.	
294. viṣamuṣṭi		viṣatindu viṣataru kucila viṣamuṣṭikā		*Strychnos nuxvomica* Linn.	
295. viralā				*Diospyros tomentosa* Roxb.	
296. vṛkṣāmla				*Garcinia indica* Chois.	
297. vṛddhadāruka		vṛdhadāru vṛdhadāraka vṛddhadāra		*Ipomoea petaloidea* Choisy.	
298. vṛddhi				*Habenaria intermedia* D. Don.	*Dioscorea bulbifera* Linn.
299. vṛścikālī				*Tragia involucrata* Linn.	
300. vaṁśa			vaṁśalocanā śubhā tugākṣīrī tvakṣīrī vasu tugā vaṁśajā vaṁśarocanā kūvaūral (s.y.)	*Bambusa bambos* Druce.	*Curcuma angustifolia* Roxb.
301. śaṅkhapuṣpī		śaṅkhapuṣpa		*Convolvulus pluricaulis* Choisy.	*Evolvulus alsinoides* Linn. *Clitoria ternatea* Linn.
302. śaṅkhini				*Ctenolepis cerasiformis* Naud.	
303. Śaṭī		śaṭhī		*Hedychium spicatum* Ham. ex. Smith	
304. śaṇa				*Crotalaria juncea* Linn.	
305. śatapatrikā		taruṇī śatapatra	gulābarka himāmbha	*Rosa centifolia* Linn.	
306. śatāvarī		abhīru nārāyaṇī varī		*Asparagus racemosus* Willd.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
307.	śatāhvā	śatapuṣpā		*Anethum sowa* Kurz.	
308.	śara			*Saccharum munja* Roxb.	
309.	śāka			*Tectona grandis* Linn. f.	
310.	śākhoṭaka			*Streblus asper* Lour.	
311.	śāla		rāla śālasāra suradhūma ceñcalya (s.y.) ceñcalīya	*Shorea robusta* Gaertn.f.	*Vateria indica* Linn.
312.	śālaparṇī	aṁśumatī sthirā		*Desmodium gangeticum* DC.	
313.	sālī		raktaśāli dhānya āranāla tuṣa lāja lājā kāñjikā taṇḍulāmbu dhānyāmla śukta nīra	*Oryza sativa* Linn.	
314.	śālmalī	moca mocāhva	mocarasa	*Salmalia malabarica* Schott & Endl.	
315.	śigru	śobhāñjana bahala	śigrūdbhava	*Moringa pterygosperma* Gaertn.	
316.	śirīṣa	bhaṇḍī		*Albizzia Iebbeck* Benth	
317.	śimśapā			*Dalbergia sissoo* Rexb.	
318.	śṛṅgāṭaka	śṛṅgāṭa		*Trapa bispinosa* Roxb.	
319.	śuṇṭhi (dried form)	pl. see item no.33 for col. No. 3		*Zingiber officinale* Rosc.	
320.	śaileya	śaileyaka		*Parmelia perlata* Ach.	
321.	śyonāka			*Oroxylum indicum* Vent.	
322.	śvetacandana	ekāṅgī hima śrīkhaṇḍa candana śrīgandha		*Santalum album* Linn.	
323.	śvetajīraka	ajājī ajājī jīraka		*Cuminum cyminum* Linn.	
324.	śveta punarnavā	vṛścīva vṛścīraka		*Boerhaavia verticilata* Poir.	
325.	śveta sārivā	anantā gopasutā gopī nannāri (s.y.) sāriva		*Hemidesmus indicus* R. Br.	
326.	saptaparṇa	saptacchada saptaparṇī saptāhvā		*Alstonia scholaris R.* Br.	
327.	saptalā	carmasāhvā sātalā		*Euphorbia dracunculoides* Lam.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
328. sarala			srīvāsa śrīnivāsaka	*Pinus roxburghii* Sargent	
329. sarja			sarjarasa	*Vateria indica* Linn.	
330. sarṣapa			gaurasarṣapa siddhārtha kaṭu taila	*Brassica campestris* Linn. Var. rapa (Linn.) Hartm.	
331. sahacara		bāṇa kuranṭaka sairīyā koraṇḍa koraṇḍaka		*Barleria prionitis* Linn.	
332. sahadevī				*Vernonia cinerea* Lees.	
333. sūkṣmailā		truṭi tuṭī elā elāsūkṣma		*Elettaria cardamomum* Maton.	
334. sūraṇa		sūraṇaka		*Amorphophallus campanulatus* (Roxb.) BL.	
335. somavalli				*Sarcostemma brevistigma* W.A.	*Ephedra gerardiana* Wall.
336. sthūlaelā		bhadrā bhadrailā elā		*Amomum subulatum* Roxb.	
337. sthauṇeya					*Taxus baccata* Linn.
338. snuhī		sudhā vajra snuk kallī (s.y.)	snugyagra	*Euphorbia nerifolia* Linn.	
339. spṛkkā		spṛk		*Schizachyrum exile* (Hochst) Stapf.	*Delphinum zalil* Aitch & Hemsl.
340. sruvavṛkṣa				*Flacourtia indica* Merr.	*Gymnosporia spinosa* (Forsk) Fiori
341. svarṇakṣīrī				*Euphorbia thomsoniana* Boiss	*Argemone mexicana* Linn.
342. svarṇapatrī				*Cassia angustifolia* Vahl.	
343. hapuṣa		kapotapaṅka havuṣa		*Juniperus communis* Linn.	
344. haridrā		rajanī niśā niśi rātri kṣaṇada doṣā paimañjal (s.y.)		*Curcuma longa* Linn.	
345. harītakī		abhayā kāyasthā śivā pathyā vijayā abhaya		*Terminalia chebula* Retz.	

1	2	3	4	5	6
346.	hiṅgu	rāmaṭha sahasravedhi vedhī		*Ferula foetida* Regel.	
347.	hiṅgupatrī			*Ferula jaeschkeana* Vatke.	
348.	himsrā	kārtoṭṭi (s.y.)		*Capparis spinosa* Linn.	
349.	hṛddhātrī			*Smilax china* Linn.	
350.	hamsapadī	tripādī hamsapādī		*Adiantum lunnulatum* Burm.	
351.	hrīvera	ambu ambhas udaka udīcya jala toya bālā bālaka vāri hiruberaka iruveli (s.y.) bāla		*Coleus vettiveroides* K. C. Jacob.	

APPENDICES

APPENDIX I

PARIBHĀṢĀ

PARIBHĀSĀ

1. SĀMĀNYA PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣa	Reference Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Anupāna	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 6	200	284
2.	Amrtīkaraṇa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2	58	284
3.	Kūpipāka			284
4.	Dhālana	Dravyaguṇavijñāna Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa	34	284
5.	Dhūpana			284
6.	Nirvāpaṇa/ Nimajjana	Rasendracūḍāmaṇi, Adhyāya 4	77	284
7.	Niruttha	Dravyaguṇavijñāna Paribhāṣakhaṇḍa		284
8.	Prakṣepa			284
9.	Pratinidhi dravya			284
10.	Bhānupāka	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20	21	284
11.	Bhāvanā	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2 Dravyaguṇavijñāna, Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa	49 19	284 20
12.	Mardana			284
13.	Māraṇa	Paribhāṣāprabandha		284
14.	Mūśa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	7	284
15.	Śarāva			284
16.	Śodhana			284
17.	Sthālipāka	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4	53	284
18.	Sandhāna	Paribhāṣāprabandha		285
19.	Sandhi lepana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	5	285
20.	Svaṅgaśīta	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2	47	285
21.	Kajjalī	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2	27	285
22.	Kāñjika (Dhānyāmla)	Paribhāṣāpradīpa		285
23.	Cūrṇodaka	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 28	216-217	285
24.	Takra	Suśrutasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 45	85	285
25.	Taṇḍulodaka	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1	28	285
26.	Tuṣāmbu	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10	11	285
27.	Dadhi	Suśrutasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 45	77	285
28.	Parpaṭi	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2	42	285
29.	Mastu	Paribhāṣāprabandha	—	285
30.	Yūṣa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 2	154	285
31.	Lākṣārasa	Paribhāṣāpradīpa, Adhyāya 2	69	285
32.	Sura and Prasanna	Paribhāṣāprabandha	—	285

2. KALPANĀ PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣa	Reference Name of Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Kalka	Paribhāṣā prabandhai	—	285
2.	Kvātha	Carakasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 4 Dravyaguṇavijñāna, Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa	8-1/2	285
3.	Cūrṇa	Paribhāṣā pradīpa	—	285
4.	Puṭa pāka svarasa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1	22-23	286
5.	Phāṇṭa	Paribhāṣā pradīpa, Adhyāya 2	26	286
6.	Svarasa	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1	2	286
7.	Hima kaṣāya	Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya-3	— 4	286

3. PUṬA PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣa	Reference Name of Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Puṭa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	32	286
2.	Kapota puṭa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	43	286
3.	Gaja puṭa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	40	286
4·	Varāha đuṭa	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3	41	286

19—391Health/76

4. YANTRA PARIBHĀṢĀ

Sl. No.	Name of Paribhāṣa	Reference Name of Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1.	Arkayantra			28
2.	Khalva yantra	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4	53	286
3.	Ḍamaru yantra/ Vidyādharayantra.	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4	41	286
4.	Dārvika yantra	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4	30	286
5.	Dolā yantra	Rasaratnasmuccaya Adhyāya 9	3-4	286
6.	Vālukā yantra	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4	29-31	286
7.	Tiryak pātana yantra	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 1.	79-811/2	286

1. SĀMĀNYA PARIBHĀṢĀ

ANUPĀNA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 6; 200.)

Anupāna is an adjunct administered either along with or just after the principal medicine to enhance its therapeutic action. (When administered with the principal medicine it is described as Sahapāna, though in practice, the term anupāna connotes both.)

AMṚTĪKARAṆA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2; 58.)

Amṛtīkaraṇa is a process adopted to remove the residual doṣas and to enhance the therapeutic action of drugs, as in the case of tāmra bhasma.

KŪPIPĀKA

Kūpipāka is a process by which, formulations are prepared in a kāca kūpi which is heated as directed.

DHĀLANA

(Dravyaguṇavijñāna, Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa; 34.)

Dhālana is the process of pouring molten metals into the liquid specified.

DHŪPANA

Dhūpana means the process of fumigating a pot or a vessel with the prescribed drugs.

NIRVĀPAṆA/NIMAJJANA

(Rasendracūḍāmaṇi, Adhyāya 4; 77.)

Nirvāpaṇa/Nimajjana is the process of immersing the heated solid ingredients in a liquid specified.

NIRUTTHA/APUNARBHAVA

(Dravyaguṇavijñāna, Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa)

Niruttha/Apunarbhava is the condition of bhasma from which it cannot be reverted to its metallic form even if mixed with mitrapañcaka and heated with the temperature at which the bhasma is prepared.

PRAKṢEPA

Prakṣepa is the fine powder of drugs added to a kalpa such as leha, āsavāriṣṭa etc.

PRATINIDHI DRAVYA

Pratinidhi dravya is a substitute drug as described in Ayurvedic classical texts to be used only when the original durg is not available. No substitute is permissible in the case of principal drug in the formula.

BHĀNUPĀKA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 20; 21.)

Bhānupāka is the process of evaporating the moisture of kvātha by exposure to sun.

BHĀVANĀ

(Dravyaguṇavijñāna, Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa 19; 20.)

Bhāvanā is the process by which powders of drugs are ground to a soft mass with liquid substances and allowed to dry.

MARDANA

Mardana is the process of trituration of durgs to a fine state of division with or without priscribed liquid.

MĀRAṆA

(Praribhāṣāprabandha)

Māraṇa is the process by which metals and minerals are ground with liquids (svarasa, etc.) and when dry reduced to bhasma by heat.

MŪŚA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3; 7.)

Mūśa (crucible) is a special kind of vessel used in satvapātana etc. It is ordinarily prepared with burnt husk, china clay etc. after making them into a soft pulp.

ŚARĀVA

Śarāva is a round shaped shallow earthen vessel.

ŚODHANA

Śothana is the process of removal of impurities and potentisation of drugs.

STHĀLIPĀKA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4; 53.)

The pāka of lauha made with triphalā kvātha in a esthāli (ironpan) on strong fire is called Sthālipāka.

SANDHĀNA

(Paribhāṣāprabandha)

Sandhāna is the process of fermentation of liquids either alone or with drugs, by keeping them in a closed vessel for a specified time.

SANDHI LEPANA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3; 5.)

Sandhi lepana is sealing the edges of a vessel, with the lid on, at the point of contact, wih a paste of clay and cloth

SVAṄGAŚĪTA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga; 47.)

When heated materials attain atmospheric temperature in situ, it is called Svaṅgaśīta.

KAJJALI

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2; 27.)

When Sulphur (gandhaka) is added to Mercury (pārada) and triturated without adding any liquid till it becomes a very fine black powder, it is called Kajjali.

KĀÑJIKA

(Synonym : Dhānyāmla, Āranāla)
(Paribhāṣāpradīpa)

Powder of Āśudhānya such as Kulmāṣa, Ṣaṣṭhika Rice, etc., along with small quantity of white radish (mūlaka), cut into pieces 768 g. are placed in an earthen pot and 3.72 Litres of water is added. The mouth of the pot is closed and kept for two three weeks during which period the fluid becomes sour. This sour fluid is called Kāñjika, Dhānyāmla or Āranāla.

CŪRṆODAKA/ŚUDHODAKA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 28; 216-217.)

The filtrate obtained by mixing 60 ml. of water with 250 mg. of lime powder, keeping for 9 hours and then filtering after decantation, is called Cūrṇodaka or Śudhodaka.

TAKRA

(Suśrutasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna, Adhyāya 45; 85.)

Takra is the liquid obtained by adding equal quantity of water to curd (dadhi) and decanting the same by churning.

TAṆḌULODAKA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 1; 28.)

Taṇḍulodaka is the liquid obtained by mixing 48 g. of rice with 385 ml. of water keeping for two hours and thereafter decanting.

TUṢĀMBU

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 10; 77.)

Tuṣāmbu is the decanted liquid obtained from a mixture of equal quantity of crushed barley and warm water kept over night.

DADHI

Dadhi is curd.

PARPAṬI

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 2; 42.)

Parpaṭi is a thin flake prepared out of melted Kajjali.

MASTU

(Paribhāṣāprabandha)

Mastu is the liquid separated from curd.

YŪṢĀ

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa,
Adhyāya 2; 154.)

Yūṣā is a fluid preparation obtained by boilin 48 g. of Primary substance (pradhāna dravya) with 38 g. each of śuṇṭhī and pippalī in 768 ml. of water till the primary substance is cooked and strained.

LĀKṢĀRASA

(Paribhāṣāpradīpa 2, 69.)

Lākṣārasa is the liquid obtained by subjecting the bundled mass of lākṣa in six times of water in dolāyantra and straining it twenty one times.

SURĀ AND PRASANNĀ

(Paribhāṣāprabandha)

Surā is the supernatant liquid containing self-generated alcohol obtained on subjecting to fermantation in mixture of rice or any other cooked cereal. Prasannā is the clear supernatant portion of surā.

2. KALPANA PARIBHĀṢA

KALKA

(Paribhāṣāprabandha)

Kalka is the fine paste of macerated fresh plant material.

KVĀTHA

(Carakasaṁhitā, Sūtrasthāna Adhyāya 4; 8-1/2.)

(Dravyaguṇavijñāna, Paribhāṣākhaṇḍa)

Kvātha is the filtrated decoction obtained by boiling coarse powder of durg(s) in proportion of 4, 8 or 16 times (mṛdu-4times, madhyama-8 times and khara-16 times respectively) of water reduced to one-fourth

CŪRṆA

(paribhāṣāpradīpa)

The fine sieved powder of well-dried drug(s) is called Cūrṇa.

PUṬAPĀKA SVARASA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; 22-23.)

Puṭapāka svarasa is the juice of green herb obtained by the process of puṭapāka. The Kalka of green plant meterial is bundled in leaves of gambhāri, vaṭa, eraṇḍa etc. The bundle is covered with clay in layers of about 2 cm. thickness. When the clay is dried, the bundle is placed amidst fire till it becomes reddish. The bundle is then opened and juice from Kalka is pressed out.

PHĀṆṬA

(Paribhāṣāpradīpa 2, 26.)

The drug is powdered first. Four times the quantity of boiling water is added to it and kept for sometime. When cooled, it is filtered and used. The Phāṇṭa is the infusion obtained by pouring four times of boiling water on the powdered durg (s) and strained when cooled.

SVARASA

(Śarṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa, Adhyāya 1; 2.)

The liquid juice of fresh massarated plant material obtained by pressing through a cloth is called Svarasa.

HIMA KAṢĀYA

(Śārṅgadharasaṁhitā, Madhyamakhaṇḍa; Adhyāya 4; 4.)

The Hima kaṣāya is the extractive obtained on straining through cloth 24 g. of powdered durg(s) soaked in 144 ml. of water overnight.

3 PUṬA PARIBHĀṢA

PUṬA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3; 32.)

The Puṭa is the measure of heating arrangement meant for preparing various kinds of Bhasma of mahārasa, uparasa, loha etc.

KAPOTAPUṬA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3; 43.)

The Kapotapuṭa is an arrangement using eight cow-dung cakes as fuel (vanyo pala).

GAJAPUṬA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 3; 40)

The Gajapuṭa is an arrangement of heating in a pit 90 cms in length, breadth and depth. Half the pit is filled with cow-dung cakes. The śarāvasampuṭa is put upon it, the empty space above is filled again with cow-dung cakes and ignited.

VARĀHAPUṬA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga; 3, 41.)

The varāhapuṭa is an arrangement of heating in a pit 60 cms in length, breadth and depth. Half the pit is filled with cow-dung cakes. The śarāva sampuṭa is put upon it, and the empty space above filled with cow-dung cakes and ignited.

4. YANTRA PARIBHĀṢA

ARKAYANTRA

(Synonyms-Mocīkayantra, Mayūrayantra)

The Arkayantra is a distillation device with a condenser of double walled copper jacket.

KHALVA YANTRA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4; 53.)

Khalvayantra denotes motar with pastle, made of various stones of good quality in different shapes and sizes. It is also made of metals.

ḌAMARU YANTRA

(Vidyādhara yantra, Utthāpana yantra,
Adhaḥ pātana yantra)

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4 : 41.)

Ḍamaruyantra is a contravenes of shape resembling Ḍamaru for sublimation prepared by sealing two pots with their mouth one telescoping the other sealing joint securely.

DĀRVĪKA YANTRA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4; 30.)

An iron ladle, with a long handle is called Dārvīkayantra.

DOLĀ YANTRA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 3-4.)

Dolāyantra is a contravenes consisting of a pot half filled with liquid with a horizontal rod put on the rim from which is suspended the bundle with material to be heated.

VĀLUKĀ YANTRA

(Synonym : Lavaṇa yantra)

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 4 : 29-31.)

Vālukāyantra is a sand bath heating contravenes where in a wide mouth round pot is one-fourth filled with sand and then the glass bottle containing the ingredients covered with seven layers of mud-smeared cloth is lowered to the bottom of the pot and empty space is filled with sand up to the neck of the bottle and then heated for specified time.

TIRYAK PĀTANA YANTRA

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 1; 79-811/2.)

Tiryak pātana yatra is an iron retort prepared for distillation of Mercury with the delivery tank welded to it at an angle of 45°.

APPENDIX II

ŚODHANA

(PROCESS OF DETOXIFICATION)

ŚODHANA

Sl. No.	Name of Śodhana	Reference Name of the Book and Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse No. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4	
1.	Ahiphena śodhana	Rasāmṛta,Pariśiṣṭa 8	Page 146	290
2.	Añjana śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	107	290
3.	Kaṅkuṣṭha śodhana	Rasakāmadhenu, Adhyāya 4	65	290
4.	Kampillaka śodhana	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2	346	290
5.	Karavira śodhana	Āyurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya 2		290
6.	Kāśīśa śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3;	158	290
7.	Kupīlu śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8	Page 147	290
8.	Kṛṣṇasarpaviṣa śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇl, Taraṅga 24	536-537	290
9.	Gandhaka śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 2;	3	290
10.	Guñjā śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8	Page 147	290
11.	Gairika śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	49	290
12.	Gaurīpāṣāṇa śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 4	1	291
13.	Capala śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2	140	291
14.	Jaipāla śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8	Page 146	291
15.	Ṭaṅkaṇa śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 7	Page 142	291
16.	Tuttha śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3	74-74 1/2	191
17.	Dhattūra śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8	Page 146	291
18.	Navasāra śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 14	3-4	291
19.	Bhallātaka śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8	Page 147	291
20.	Manaḥśilā śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	96	291
21.	Mṛddāraśṛṅgạ śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	157	292
22.	Rakta citraka śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2	147	292
23.	Rasaka śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	575	292
24.	Lāṅgalī śodhana	Āyurvedaprakāśa, Dravya śodhanā prakaraṇa	Page 238	292
25.	Vatsanābha śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8	Page 145	292
26.	Varāṭa śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	141	292
27.	Vijayā śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8	Page 147	292
28.	Vimalā śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2	92	292
29.	Vṛddhadāraka śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	576	292
30.	Śilājatu śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 22		292
31.	Samudraphena śodhana	Yogaratnākara	Page 140	293
32.	Sindūra śodhana	Yogaratnākara	Page 140	293
33.	Snuhīkṣīra śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	517-518	293
34.	Haritāla śodhana	Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3	75	293
35.	Hiṅgu śodhana	Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24	578	293
36.	Hiṅgula śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1	54	293
37.	Hiṅgulottha pārada śodhana	Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1	16-17	293

AṢṬASAMSKĀRA OF PĀRADA

Sl. No.	Name of samskāra	Reference Name of Book & Chapter (Adhikāra)	Verse Nos. (Śloka)	Page No.
1	2	3	4	
1.	Svedana	Rasahṛdayatantṛa Avabodha 2	3	293
2.	Mardana	Rasahṛdayatantra Avabodha 2	4	294
3.	Mūrcchana	Rasāmṛta Adhyāya 1	10	294
4.	Utthāpana	Rasahṛdayatantra Avabodha 2	7	294
5.	Pātana			294
A.	Ūrdhva pātana	Āyurvedaprakāśa Adhyāya 1	68-73	294
B.	Adhaḥ pātana	Āyurvedaprakāśa Adhyāya 1	75-77	294
C.	Tiryak pātana	Āyurvedaprakāśa Adhyāya 1	79-811/2	294
6.	Bodhana or Rodhanạ	Rasendra cūḍāmaṇī Adhyāya 4		294
7.	Niyāmana	Rasahṛdayatantra Avabodha 2	10	295
8.	Dīpana or Samdīpana	Rasahṛdayatantra Avabodha 2	11	295

1. AHIPHENA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8; Page 146.)

1. Ahiphena	1 part
2. Śṛṅgavera rasa	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā of Śṛṅgavera (ārdraka) svarasa is given 21 times.

2. AÑJANA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 107.)

1. Añjana	1 part
2. Bhṛṅgarāja drava	Q. S. for mardana

Method

Mardana with bhṛṅga rāja rasa is done for seven days.

3. KAṄKUṢṬHA ŚODHANA

(Rasakāmadhenu, Adhyāya 4; 65.)

1. Kaṅkuṣṭha	1 part
2. Śuṇṭhī jala	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā is given in śuṇṭhī jala, 3 times.

4. KAMPILLAKA ŚODHANA

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2; 346.)

1. Kampillaka	1 part
2. Mātuluṅga rasa	Q. S. for bhāvanā
3. Ārdraka rasa	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā is given three times with ingredients 2 and 3 separately.

5. KARAVĪRAMŪLA ŚODHANA

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 2.)

1. Karavīra (mūla)	1 part
2. Go dugdha	Q.S. for svedana

Method

Svedana is done in dolā yantra for 2 hours.

6. KĀŚĪŚA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3; 158.)

1. Kāśīśa	1 part
2. Bhṛṅga nīra	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā is given with bhṛṅga rāja rasa, 3 times.

7. KUPLU ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8; Page 147.)

1. Kupīlu	1 part
2. Go-mūtra	Q.S. for sthāpana
3. Go-dugdha	Q.S. for svedana

Method

Kupīlu is kept in go-mūtra for 7 days. Fresh go-mūtra is to be replaced every day. Thereafter it is removed and washed with water. Svedana in go-dugdha with dolā yantra for 3 hours is done. The testa and embryo are removed, the cotyledon is roasted in ghee and powdered well.

8. KṚṢAṆSARPAVIṢA ŚODHANA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24; 636-537.)

1. Kṛṣṇa sarpa viṣa	1 part
2. Sarṣapa taila	1/4 part

Method

Sarṣapa taila is added to kṛṣṇa sarpaviṣa and placed in sunrays. The yellowish powder when dried is collected.

9. GANDHAKA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 2; 3.)

1. Gandhaka	1 part
2. Go dugdha (gavya payas)	Q.S.
or	
Bhṛṅgarāja rasa	Q.S.

Method

Gandhaka melted in an iron pan, smeared with ghee is poured in a pot containing godugdha or bhṛṅgarāja rasa and collected when cooled. It is washed, dried and then kept for use.

10 GUÑJĀ ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8; Page 147.)

1. Guñjā	1 part
2. Kāñjika	Q.S. for svedana

Method

Svedana is done for 3 hours in dolā yantra. The outer cover is removed. Thereafter, it is washed, dried and kept.

11. GAIRIKA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 49.)

1. Gairika	1 part
2. Go dugdha	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā is given with go dugdha three times.

12. GAURĪPAṢĀṆA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 4; 1.)

1. Gaurī Pāṣāṇa	1 part
2. Go dugdha or Aja dugdha or Kāravallī rasa	Q.S. for svedana

Method

Svedana is done for 6 hours in dolā yantra.

13. CAPALA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 140.)

1. Capala	1 part
2. Jambīra	Q.S. for bhāvanā
3. Karkoṭaka	Q.S. for bhāvanā
4. Śṛṅgavera	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā with svarasa of ingredients 2 to 4 separately is given.

14. JAIPĀLA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8; Page 146.)

1. Jaipāla	1 part
2. Dugdha (go dugdha)	Q.S. for svedana
3. Nimbu nīra	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

The testa of Jaipāla is removed and the seeds are subjected to svedana in dolā yantra for three hours. The embryo of the seed is removed powdered and dried. Bhāvanā with nimbu svarasa is given for three days, then it is dreid in sun and used.

15. ṬAṄKAṆA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 7; Page 142.)

Method

Small pieces of ṭaṅkaṇa are placed on fire and collected when dehydrated.

16. TUTTHA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 3; 74-74-1/2.)

1. Tuttha	1 part
2. Rakta canadana kvātha	Q.S. for bhāvanā
3. Mañjiṣṭha kvātha	Q.S. for bhāvanā
4. Varā (triphalā) kvātha	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā with ingredients 2 to 4 separately seven times each is given.

17. DHATTŪRA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8; Page 146.)

1. Dhattūra bīja	1 part
2. Go-mūtra	Q.S.
3. Gavya payas (go dugdha)	Q.S. for svedana

Method

Dhattūra seeds are soaked in go-mūtra for 12 hours. Then they are washed with water and subjected to svedana in a dolā yantra containing go-dugdha for 3 hours. The seeds are used after removing testa.

18. NAVASĀRA ŚODHANA

(Rasataraṅgaiṇī, Taraṅga 14; 3-4.)

1. Navasāra	1 part
2. Jala (water)	3 parts for drāvaṇa

3 times water is added to navasāra and a solution is made. This is to be filtered and then boiled till water is evoporated.

19. BHALLĀTAKA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8; Page 147.)

1. Bhallātaka	1 part
2. Go-mūtra	Q.S. for vāsanā
3. Gavya payas (go dugdha)	Q.S. for vāsanā
4. Iṣṭikā cūrṇa	Q.S. for gharṣaṇa
5. Ambhas (jala)	Q.S. for kṣālana

Method

Bhallātaka fruits after removing the attachment of thalamas are soaked in gomūtra for seven days and thereafter in go-dugdha for seven days. The seeds are then put into bag containing coarse briks powder with which they are rubbed carefully, with a view to reduce the oil content. Then the fruits are washed with water and dried in air.

20. MANAḤŚILA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 96.)

1. Manaḥśila	1 part
2. Agastya patra svarasa or Śṛṅgavera rasa	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā is to be given seven times.

21. MṚDDĀRAŚṚṄGA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamucaya, Adhyāya 3; 157.)

1. Mṛddāra śṛṅga	1 part
2. Mātuluṅga rasa	Q.S. for bhāvanā
3. Ārdraka rasa	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

Bhāvanā is given for three days in ingredients 2 and 3 separately.

22. RAKTA CITRAKA ŚODHANA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24; 575)

1. Rakta citraka mūla	1 part
2. Cūrṇodaka	Q.S. for nimajjana

Method

Small pieces of citraka mūla are soaked in lime water and thereafter washed, dried in the sun.

23. RASAKA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 147.)

1. Rasaka	1 part
2. Bījapūra rasa	Q.S. for nimajjana

Method

Heated pieces of rasaka are immersed in the juice of bījapūraka. The process is repeated seven times.

24. LĀṄGALI (KALIHĀRĪ) ŚODHANA

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Dravya śodhana prakaraṇa Page 501.)

1. Lāṅgali	1 part
2. Go-mūtra	Q.S.

Method

Small pieces of lāṅgalī mūla are soaked in gomūtra for 24 hours, then washed and dried.

25. VATSANĀBHA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, pariśiṣṭa 8, Page 145.)

1. Viṣa (Vatsanābha)	1 part
2. Go-mūtra	Q.S.

Method

Small pieces of vatsanābha are bundled in thin muslin cloth and soaked in gomūtra for three days, replacing the later every day. Then they are washed and dried.

26. VARĀṬA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 141.)

1. Varāṭa	1 part
2. Kañjika	Q.S. for svedana

Method

Svedana is done for 3 hours in Kāñjika.

27. VIJAYĀ ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Pariśiṣṭa 8; Page 147.)

1. Vijayā	1 part
2. Jala	Q.S. for prakṣālana

Method

Vijayā put in a muslin bag and washed in water till free from terbidity and then dried.

28. VIMALĀ ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 2; 92.)

1. Vimalā	1 part
2. Āṭarūṣa jala or Jambīra svarasa or Meṣaśṛṅgī rasa	Q.S. for svedana

Method

Vimalā powder is bundled in cloth and same is subjected to svedana for three hours in a dolā yantra containing the juice of any one of the ingredient No. two. The vimalā powder should roasted in an iron pan on strong fire till the excess of sulphur is disappeared. The śodhita vimalā is used for the māraṇā process.

29. VṚDDHADĀRAKA ŚODHANA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24;1576.)

1. Vṛddhadāraka bīja	1 part
2. Gavya payas (go-dugdha)	Q.S. for svedana

Method

Vṛddhadāraka powder is subjected to svedana in dolā yantra for three hours.

30. ŚILĀJATU ŚODHANA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 22; 69-78.)

1. Śilājatu	2 parts
2. Hot water	4 parts
3. Triphalā kvātha	1 part

Method

Powder of śilājatu (stone) vigorously mixed with hot water so as to disengage the soluble matter it is allowed to settle and the supernated suspension is decanted and consentrated thick paste or solid amorphus surface.

The above extracted śilājatu or śilājatu as such available in the market is subjected to further śodhana as under.

Śilātaju is mixed with double the q water and half the quantity of Triphalā kvātha and carefully boiled to dryness.

31. SAMUDRAPHENA ŚODHANA

(Yogaratnākara, Page 140.)

1. Samudra phena	1 part
2. Nimbū svarasa	Q.S. for mardana

Method

Mardana is done with Nimbū svarasa for 3 hours.

32. SINDŪRA ŚODHANA

(Yogaratnākara, Page 140.)

1. Sindūra	1 part
2. Nimbūka drava	Q.S. for mardana
3. Taṇḍula toya	Q.S. for mardana

Method

Mardana is done with Nimbū svarasa and Taṇḍulodaka separately.

33. SNUHĪKṢĪRA ŚODHANA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga; 517-518.)

1. Sudhā dugdha	48 g.
2. Ciñcā dala drava	24 g.

Method

Ciñcā patra svarasa is mixed with dugdha of snuhī and dried in the sun.

34. HARITĀLA ŚODHANA

(Rasaratnasamuccaya, Adhyāya 3; 75.)

1. Haritāla	1 part
2. Kūṣmāṇḍa toya (kūṣmāṇḍa jala) or Tilakṣāra jala or Cūrṇa toya (cūrṇodaka)	Q.S. for svedana

Method

Small pieces of Haritāla are bundled in poṭṭali and subjected to svedana in dolā yantra containing the ingredient under two above for three hours.

35. HIṄGU ŚODHANA

(Rasataraṅgiṇī, Taraṅga 24; 578.)

1. Rāmaṭha (Hiṅgu)	1 part
2. Ājya (ghṛta)	Q.S.

Method

Hiṅgu is roasted with ghee in a pan till it becomes crisp.

36. HIṄGULA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1; 54)

1. Darada (Hiṅgula)	1 part
2. Meṣīkṣīra	Q.S. for bhāvanā
3. Nimbū svarasa	Q.S. for bhāvanā

Method

The hiṅgula is subjected to one bhāvanā with meṣīkṣīra and seven bhāvanā with nimbū svarasa.

37. HIṄGULOTTHA PĀRADA ŚODHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1; 16-17)

1. Hiṅgula	1 part
2. Nimbū rasa	Q. S. for mardana

Method

Hiṅgula should be rubbed well in a khalva with lime juice. Small cakrikas are prepared dried and kept in tiryakpātana yantra and heated. Heating is to be stopped when the whole quantity of pārada is collected.

AṢṬASAMSKĀRA OF PĀRADA

In the ancient times mercury (pārada) obtained in a crude form used to be highly contaminated with several impurities and therfore Aṣṭasamskāra of mercury was prescribed for its purification and potentisation. However, in modern times mercury can be recovered from Hiṅgula by sublimation or distillation. This mercury is sufficiently pure for medicinal use.

Alternatively the mercury available in the metalic form should be subjected to distillation three times in an iron retort (Tiryak pātana yantra). The final distillate is fairly pure for medicinal use.

Aṣṭasamskārita pārada is also used in the preparation of medicines.

1. SVEDANA

(Rasahṛdayatantra, Avabodha 2; 3)

1. Sūta (pārada)	1 part
2. Āsuri (rājikā)	1/16 part
3. Paṭu (saindhava)	1/16 part
4. Śuṇṭhī	1/16 part
5. Marica	1/16 part
6. Pippalī	1/16 part
7. Citraka mūla	1/16 part
8. Ārdraka	1/16 part
9. Mūlaka	1/16 part
10. kāñjika	Q.S. for svedana

Method

Poṭṭali is prepared by taking four fold cloth, Bhūrja patra or kadali patra is to be placed on this four fold cloth, then besmear the leaf with prepared kalka, on which Pārada is gently placed. Put the remaining kalka on pārada, and then tie the poṭṭali by a string. Immerse it in dolā yantra containing Kājñika, then heat it for three days.

After three days heating, take out kalka and pārada from poṭṭali, wash it with warm water carefully and collect pārada for other samskāra i.e. mardana.

2. MARDANA

(Rasahṛdayatantra, Avabodha 2; 4.)

1. Rasa (pārada)	1 part
2. Guḍa	1/16 part
3. Dagdhorṇa	1/16 part
4. Lavaṇa (saindhava)	1/16 part
5. Mandira dhūma (gṛha dhūma)	1/16 part
6. Iṣṭikā cūrṇa	1/16 part
7. Asurī (rājikā)	1/16 part
8. Kāñjika	Q.S. for mardana.

Method

Ingredients 2 to 7 are mixed with pārada. Kāñjika in required quantity is added and rubbed well for three days in a Khalva. Thereafter, the mixture of pārada and kalka dravyas are washed with warm water or warm kāñjika and is squeezed through a thick cloth and the mercury is separated.

3. MŪRCCHANA

(Rasāmṛta, Adhyāya 1; 10.)

1. Pārada	1 part
2. Gṛhakanya (gvārapāṭha)	1/16 part
3. Harītakī	1/16 part
4. Bibhītaka	1/16 part
5. Āmalakī	1/16 part
6. Citraka	1/16 part

Method

Ingredients 2 to 6 are mixed with pārada and rubbed well in khalva for three days or till mūrcchana stage of pārada is reached. Then this mercury is ready for subjecting to utthāpana samskāra.

4. UTTHĀPANA

(Rasahṛdayatantra, Avabodha 2; 7.)

1. Pārada	1 part
2. Kāñjika	Q.S. for washing

Method

Mūrcchita pārada is subjected to the process of tiryakpātana (distillation). Thereafter the distillate (mercury) is to be washed with (warm) kāñjika.

5. PĀTANA

Pātana is of three types, viz. Ūrdhvapātana, Adhaḥpātana and Tiryakpātana.

Details of their procedure is as below.

A. ŪRDHVAPĀTANA

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 1; 68-73.)

1. Rasavara (pārada)	3 parts
2. Ravi (tāmra)	1 part
3. Jambīra (nimbū) rasa	Q.S. for mardana.

Method

Ravi (tāmra) cūrṇa is added to pārada and rubbed well in a khalva with nimbū svarasa. This is to be pasted in the lower pot of damarū yantra and heated for three hours. The pārada is collected from the inside of upper pot, which is kept cool, with a wet cloth-pad.

B. ADHAḤ PĀTANA

(Āyurvedaprakāśa, Adhyāya 1; 75-77.)

1. Pārada	1 part
2. Harītakī	1/16 part
3. Bibhītaka	1/16 part
4. Āmalakī	1/16 part
5. Āsuri (rājikā)	1/16 part
6. Saindhava	1/16 part
7. Citra	1/16 part
8. Śigrū tvak	1/16 part
9. Nimbū rasa	Q.S. for mardana.

Method

Mercury is triturated with ingredients Nos. 2 to 8 in a Khalva using lemon juice as a macerating agent till it reaches extremely fine paste form. From this paste, mercury should be collected through Adhaḥ pātana yantra.

C. TIRYAK PĀTANA

(Āyurveda prakāśa, Adhyāya 1; 79-81½)

1. Pārada	3 parts
2. Tāmra	1 part
3. Nimbū rasa	Q.S. for mardana.

Method

Mercury obtained from Adhaḥ pātana samskāra is amalgamated with copper and triturated in lime juice to form a soft paste and mercury is collected through Tiryak pātana yantra.

6. BODHANA/RODHANA

(Rasendra cūḍāmaṇī, Adhyāya 4)

1. Rasa (pārada)	1 part
2. Saindhava jala	Q.S.

Method

Pārada is kept in an earthen or glass pot containing saindhava jala. (This is to be prepared by adding 480 g. of saindhava to 2·304 l. of water). The mouth of the pot is sealed and left for three days inside soil.

7. NIYĀMANA

(Rasahṛdayatantra, Avabodha 2; 10.)

1. Pārada	1 Part
2. Phaṇi (nāga vallī)	1/16 part
3. Laśuna	1/16 part
4. Ambuja	1/16 part
5. Karkoṭi	1/ 16 part
6. Mārkava	1/16 part
7. Ciñcikā	1/16 part
8. Kāñjika	Q.S. for svedana

Method

Kalka of ingredients 2 to 7 is prepared first. This is mixed with kāñjika in a pot. Pārada is bundled in a poṭṭali and svedana is done by dolā yantra for one day.

8. DĪPANA/SAMDĪPANA

(Rasahṛdayatantra, Avabodha 2.)

1. Sūta (pārada)	1 part
2. Bhu (sphaṭikā)	1/16 part
3. Khaga (kāsīsa)	1/16 part
4. Ṭaṅkaṇa	1/16 part
5. Marica	1/16 part
6. Lavaṇa	1/16 part
7. Āsuri (rājikā)	1/16 part
8. Śigru	1/16 part
9. Kāñjika	Q.S. for svedana

Method

Kalka of ingredients 2 to 8 is prepared first and added to kāñjika in a pot. Pārada is bundled in a poṭṭali and svedana is done by dolā yantra for three days.

APPENDIX III

THERAPEUTIC INDEX

(A) FORMULA WISE

21—391 Health/76

THERAPEUTIC INDEX

(Formula wise)

Group No. 1 *Āsava and Ariṣṭa*

1. Abhayāriṣṭa	agnimāndya; varcovibandha; arśa.
2. Amṛtāriṣṭa	jvara; viṣamajvara.
3. Ayaskṛti	pāṇḍu; prameha; arśa; śvitra; kuṣṭha.
4. Aravindāsava	agnimāndya; kārśya; balakṣaya.
5. Aśokāriṣṭa	asṛgdara; yonirujā; śvetapradara.
6. Aśvagandhādyariṣṭa	mūrcchā; apasmāra; unmāda; kārśya; vātaroga.
7. Ahiphenāsava	atīsāra; viṣūcikā; pravāhikā.
8. Uśīrāsava	raktapitta; śotha.
9. Kanakāsava	kāsa; śvāsa.
10. Karpūrāsava	atisāra; viṣūcikā.
11. Kuṭajāriṣṭa	grahaṇī; pravāhikā; raktātīsāra; jvara.
12. Kumāryāsava (A)	agnimāndya; paktiśūla; pariṇāmaśūla; udāvartta; mūtrakṛcchra; prameha; aśmarī; raktapitta.
13. Kumāryāsava (B)	gulma; kāsa; arśa; vātavyādhi; apasmāra; śvāsa.
14. Khadirāriṣṭa	granthi; gulma; kṛmi; plīhodara; arbuda; pāṇḍuroga; mahākuṣṭha.
15. Candanāsava	mūtrakṛcchra; śukrameha; hṛdroga.
16. Jīrakāriṣṭa	agnimāndya; atīsāra; grahaṇī; sūtikāroga.
17. Dantyādyariṣṭa	agnimāndya; grahaṇī; gulma; kṛmi; śotha; plīhāroga; garaviṣa; arśa.
18. Daśamūlāriṣṭa	aruci; chardi; grahaṇī; gulma; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; dhātukṣaya; vātavyādhi; arśa.
19. Devadārvāriṣṭa	grahaṇī; prameha; vātaroga; dadrukuṣṭha.
20. Drākṣāriṣṭa	agnimāndya; kāsa; śvāsa; urakṣata; kṣaya; daurbalya.
21. Pārthādyariṣṭa (Synonym-Arjunāriṣṭa)	hṛdroga; phuphphusaroga.
22. Pippalyādyāsava	grahaṇī; gulma; kārśya; kṣaya; arśa.
23. Punarnavāsava	amlapitta; gulma; udara; śotha.
24. Balāriṣṭa	agnimāndya; daurbalya; vātajaroga.
25. Madhūkāsava	grahaṇī; pittavikāra; kuṣṭha; kilāsa.
26. Mustakāriṣṭa	ajīrṇa; agnimāndya; grahaṇī; viṣūcikā.
27. Mṛgamadāsava	viṣūcikā; hikkā; sannipātajvara
28. Mṛtasañjīvanī surā	viṣūcikā; sannipāta jvara.
29. Mṛdvīkāriṣṭa	grahaṇī; gulma; akṣiroga; śiroroga; galaroga; vraṇa; arśa.
30. Rodhrāsava (synonym-Lodhrāsava)	aruci; grahaṇī; pāṇḍu; meha; garbhāśaya roga; arśa; śvitra; kuṣṭha.
31. Rohītakāriṣṭa	grahaṇī; udara; gulma; plīhā; aṣṭhīlā; yakṛt plīhāroga.
32. Lohāsava	jaṭhara; pāṇḍu; śvayathu; gulma; arśa.
33. Vāsakāsava (synonym-vāsakāriṣṭa; vāsāriṣṭa)	kāsa; raktapitta; kṣaya; śotha.
34. Viḍaṅgāriṣṭa	ūrustambha; vidradhī; gaṇḍamālā; bhagandara; aśmarī.
35. Śrīkhaṇḍāsava	pānātyaya; mada; pānavibhrama; pānājīrṇa.
36. Sārasvatāriṣṭa	śukradoṣa; apasmāra; mānasadoṣa.
37. Śārivādyāsava	vātarakta; meha; prameha piḍakā; upadaṁśa; bhagandara.

Group No. 2 *Arkha*

1· Ajamodārka	agnimāndya; ajīrṇa; bastiroga.
2. Karpūrādyarka	arocaka; agnimāndya; mukha daurgandhya; hṛdroga; medoroga.
3. Jaṭāmāṁsyarka	agnimāndya; arocaka; mukha daurgandhya; unmāda; apasmāra.
4. Śatapuṣpārka	mandāgni; ādhmāna; śūla.

Group No. 3 *Avaleha and Pāka*

1. Agastya harītakī rasāyana (synonym-Agastya harītakī)	hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; viṣamajvara.
2. Aśvagandhādi lehya	balya; rasāyana; vājīkaraṇa.
3. Elādya modaka	agnimāndya; chardi; madātyaya.
4. Kaṇṭakāryavaleha	hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; śūla.
5. Kalyāṇaka guḍa	udara; gulma; kāmalā; bhagandara; arśa; kuṣṭha.
6. Kuṭajāvaleha	amlapitta; atīsāra; grahaṇī; pravāhikā; raktapitta.
7. Kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana (synonym-Kūṣmāṇḍa khaṇḍa)	kāsa; śvāsa; urakṣata; kṣaya; purāṇajvara.
8. Guḍapippali	udara; gulma; kāsa; jīrṇ jvara; śotha.

9. Guḍūcyādi modaka	mūtrāghāta; mūtrakṛcchra; prameha; somaroga; asṛgdara; raktapittta; pādadāha; kṣaya.
10. Citraka harītakī .	gulma; udāvartta; pīnasa; kāsa; śvāsa; arśa.
11. Cyavanaprāśa .	kāsa; śvāsa; kṣatakṣīṇa; svarabheda; kṣaya; hṛdroga.
12. Jīrakādi modaka .	agnimāndya; grahaṇī; amlapitta; pittātīsāra; raktātīsāra; āmavāta.
13. Dantī harītakī .	arocaka; ānāha; grahaṇī; gulma; plīhāroga; viṣamajvara; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; hṛdroga; arśa.
14. Daśamūla harītakī	arocaka; udararoga; gulma; plīhāroga; mūtrakṛcchra; śopha; śvāsa; āmavāta.
15. Drākṣāvaleha .	pāṇḍu; kāmalā; halīmaka
16. Nārīkela khaṇḍa .	arucī; vami; śūla; amla pitta; raktapitta; kṣata.
17. Pūga khaṇḍa .	chardi; śūla; amlapitta; mūrcchā; kṣīṇa; vandhyāroga.
18. Bil vādi leha . .	arucī; agnimāndya; praseka; chardi.
19. Madhusnuhī rasāyana . . .	pramehapiḍaka; arbuda; gaṇḍamālā; bhagandara; guhyavraṇa; vātarakta; kuṣṭha; kilāsa.
20. Brahma rasāyana	tandrā; śrama; klama; manodaurbalya; jarā.
21. Bhallātakādi modaka	pittārśa
22. Bhārṅgī guḍa ·	agnimāndya; kāsa ;śvāsa.
23. Māṇibhadra yoga . (synonym-Māṇibhadra guḍa)	udara; plīhā; kṛmi; granthiruk; arśa; kuṣṭha; śvitra.
24. Mṛdvīkādi Lehya	kāsa.
25. Laghu ciñcādika lehya . .	pāṇḍu; kāmalā; śvāsa; dāha.
26. Vāsāvaleha . .	kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; raktapitta; rājayakṣmā.
27. Śatāvarī guḍa .	mūtrakṛcchra; raktapitta; halīmaka; kṣata; kṣaya; pādadāha; yonidoṣa; asṛgdara.
28. Śivā guṭikā . .	yakṛtplīhāroga; udara; hidhmā; vardhma; gulma; pīnasa; kāsa pāṇḍuroga; hṛdroga; vami; vātaśoṇita; ūrusthambha; apasmāra; unmāda; kuṣṭha.
29. Sūraṇāvaleha. .	mandāgni; mūḍhavāta; arśa.
30. Saubhāgyaśuṇṭhī .	agnimāndya; atīsāra; grahaṇī; sūtikāroga.
31. Haridrā khaṇḍa .	śītapitta; kaṇḍu ;visphoṭa; dadru.
32. Hṛdyavirecana leha	hṛdyavirecaka.

Group No. 4 *Kvātha cūrṇa*

1. Amṛtottara kvātha cūrṇa . . . (Synonym-Nāgarādi kvātha cūrṇa)	jīrṇa jvara.
2. Ardhabilva kvātha cūrṇa . . .	malabandha; śopha.
3. Aṣṭavarga kvātha cūrṇa . . .	vātaroga
4. Āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa . . .	chardi; viṣa vikāra; kapha vikāra; jvara; prameha; kaṇḍu; duṣṭavraṇa; kuṣṭha.
5. Gandharvahastādi kvātha cūrṇa .	aruci; agnimāndya; mala bandha; vātaroga.
6. Cāturbhadra kvātha cūrṇa . . .	agnimāndya; āmagrahaṇī.
7. Chinnodbhavādi kvātha cūrṇa .	sannipāta jvara.
8. Trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa . . .	chardi; tṛṣṇā; gulma; dāha; jvara; vidradhi; visarpa; raktapitta; hṛdroga.
9. Daśamūla kaṭutraya kvātha cūrṇa .	śvāsa; kāsa; pārśvarujā; vātaroga; trikarujā.
10. Daśamūla kvātha cūrṇa . . .	pārśva śūla;. jvara; śvāsa; kaphaja kāsa.
11. Daśamūlapañca kolādi kvātha cūrṇa . . .	udara roga; udakodara .
12. Dārunāgarādi kvātha cūrṇa .	jvara; sannipāta jvara.
13. Drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa . . .	chardi; dāha; vātapitta jvara; ūrdhvaga raktapitta; mūrcchā.
14. Nāyopāyam kvātha cūrṇa . . .	hikkā; tamakaśvāsa.
15. Nimbādi kvātha cūrṇa . . .	kaphajvara.
16. Nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa . . .	grahaṇī; tṛṣṇa; dāha; raktapitta; vraṇa.
17. Paṭolādi kvātha cūrṇa . . .	arocaka; chardi; jvara; kāmalā; kuṣṭha.
18. Paṭolamūlādi kvātha cūrṇa . . .	grahaṇī; viṣama jvara; halīmaka; arśa; kuṣṭha kilāsa.
19. Pañcatikta kvātha cūrṇa . . .	jvara.

20. Pācanāmṛta kvātha cūrṇa	āmajvara.
21. Punarnavādi kvātha cūrṇa	sarvāṅga śotha; udararoga.
22. Punarnavāṣṭaka kvātha cūrṇa	udararoga; sarvāṅga śotha.
23. Balājīrakādi kvātha cūrṇa	kāsa; tamaka śvāsa.
24. Bṛhanmañjiṣṭhādi kvātha cūrṇa	vāta rakta; kuṣṭha; upadaṁśa; ślīpada.
25. Bhārṅgyādi kvātha cūrṇa	viṣamajvara; jīrṇajvara.
26. Mustākarañjādi kvātha cūrṇa	atisāra; śūla.
27. Rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa	āmavāta; vātaroga.
28. Rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (Mahā)	sarvāṅga kampa; kubja vāta; pakṣāghāta; gṛdhrasī; āmavāta; ślīpada.
29. Rāsnairaṇḍādi kvātha cūrṇa	vāta rakta; vāta śūla; raktavātaja śopha..
30. Vāsāguḍūcyādi kvātha cūrṇa	pāṇḍu; raktapitta; kāmalā
31. Vidāryādi kvātha cūrṇa	gulma; kāsa; ūrdhvaśvāsa; kṣaya.
32. Ṣaḍaṅga kvātha cūrṇa	tṛṣṇā; jvara.
33. Saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa	agnimāndya; mala bandha; udara; gulma; plīhā; rajaḥśūla; hṛdayaśūla.

Group No. 5 Guggulu

1. Kāñcanāra guggulu	gulma; gaṇḍamālā; apacī; arbuda; granthi; vraṇa; kuṣṭha; bhagandara; ślīpada.
2. Kaiśora guggulu	mandāgni; vibandha; vātaśoṇita; pramehapiḍaka.
3. Gokṣurādi guggulu	prameha; mūtrakṛcchra; mūtrāghāta; aśmarī; pradara.
4. Trayodaśāṅga guggulu	kaṭigraha; gṛdhrasī; hanugraha; bāhuśūla.
5. Triphalā guggulu	śotha; bhagandara; arśa.
6. Mahā yogarāja guggulu	gulma; udāvartta; vāta roga; prameha; bhagandara; vāta rakta; kuṣṭha.
7. Yogarāja guggulu	udararoga; āmavāta; āḍhyavāta.
8. Lākṣā guggulu	asthi bhaṅga; asthi cyuti; asthi rujā.
9. Vyoṣādi guggulu	medoroga; kapha roga; āmavāta.
10. Vātāri guggulu	āmavāta; kaṭiśūla; gṛdhrasī; khañja; vāta rakta.
11. Saptaviṁśatika guggulu	hṛcchūla; kāsa; śvāsa; pārśvaśūla; śotha; arśa; bhagandara.
12. Siṁhanāda guggulu	khañja; paṅgu; āmavāta; vātarakta; kuṣṭha.

Group No. 6 Ghṛta

1. Aṁṛtā ghṛta	āmavāta; vātarakta; kṛmiduṣṭa vraṇa.
2. Amṛtaprāśa ghṛtā	tṛṣṇā; dāha; jvara; raktapitta; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣatakṣiṇa; vyādhikarśitanaṣṭaśukra.
3. Amṛtabhallātaka leha (Synonym-Amṛta bhallātaka pāka)	purāṇa tvagroga; śuṣkārśa; vali; palita.
4. Aśoka ghṛta	pradara; kukṣiśūla; kaṭiśūla; yoniśūla; pāṇḍu.
5. Indukānta ghṛta	śūla; gulma; mahodara; viṣamajvara; vātaroga; kṣaya.
6. Elādi ghṛta	gulma; kṣaya; pāṇḍuroga; meha; bhagandara.
7. Kalyāṇaka ghṛta	kāsa; pāṇḍu; apasmāra; bhūtonmāda; bālagraha; viṣavikara; garaviṣa; vandhyātiva; yoni roga.
8. Kāsīsādi ghṛta	pāmā; vicarcikā; dadru; visarpa; kuṣṭha; śūkadoṣa.
9. Cāṅgerī ghṛta	ānāha; grahaṇī; pravāhikā; gudabhraṁśa; arśa; mūtrakṛcchra.
10. Chāgalādya ghṛta	kāsa; uroroga; pārśva śūla; urakṣata; kṣaya.
11. Jātyādi ghṛta	marmāśritavraṇa; kledi vraṇa; gambhīravraṇa.
12. Jīvantyādi ghṛta	timira.
13. Tiktaka ghṛta	tṛṣṇā; bhrama; dāha; visarpa; piḍakā; pittaja kuṣṭha.
14. Triphalā ghṛta	arbuda; kāmalā; timira; visarpa; pradara.
15. Traikaṇṭaka ghṛta	mūtrakṛcchra; prameha; aśmarī; mūtra śarkarā
16. Daśamūla ghṛta	vātaja kāsa; kaphaja kāsa.
17. Daśamūlaṣaṭpalaka ghṛta	agnimāndya; pāṇḍu; kāsa; ajīrṇa; jvara.
18. Daśamūlaṣaṭpalaka ghṛta	udararoga, gulma.

19· Dāḍimādi ghṛta	gulma; plīharoga; pāṇḍu; hṛdroga; arśa; pariṇāmaśūla; garbhiṇī roga.
20· Dādhika ghṛta	udara roga; grahaṇī doṣa; ānāha; vātagulma; arśa.
21. Dhātryādi ghṛta	pittajagulma; pittaja pāṇḍu; mada; mūrcchā; madātyaya; unmāda; raktapitta; asṛgdara.; vandhyātva.
22. Dhānvantara ghṛta	gulma; śopha; vidradhī; arśa; pāṇḍu; viṣa; prameha; madhu maha; prameha piḍakā.
23. Nārasiṁha ghṛta rasāyana	rasāyana; daurbalya.
24. Nirguṇḍī ghṛta	kṣatakṣīṇa.
25. Pañcagavya ghṛta	kāmalā; jvara; apasmāra; unmāda.
26. Pañcatikta ghṛta	duṣṭavraṇa; kuṣṭha.
27. Pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta (synonym-Nimbādi ghṛta)	sandhigata vāta; asthigata vāta; majjāgatavāta; nāḍī vraṇa.
28. Paṭolādi ghṛta	nāsā roga; karṇa roga; netraśukra; timira; naktāndhya.
29. Pippalyādi ghṛta	arocaka; chardi; viṣamāgni; kāsa; jvara.
30. Phala ghṛta	bāla roga; bālagraha; śukravikāra; yoni vikāra; vandhyātva; garbhiṇī roga.
31. Bṛhat phala ghṛta	vandhyātva; śukra doṣa; rasāyana
32. Brāhmī ghṛta	apasmāra; unmāda; vandhyātva; kuṣṭha.
33. Mahākalyāṇaka ghṛta	mandāgni; pāṇḍu; kāsa; buddhidaurbalya; smṛti kṣaya; apasmāra; bhūtonmāda; bālagraha.
34. Mahā tiktaka ghṛta	amla pitta; pāṇḍu roga; raktapitta; visarpa; kuṣṭha; arśa.
35. Mahā triphalādya ghṛta	naktāndha; timira; kāca; nīlikā; arbuda; netrābhiṣyanda.
36. Mahā pañcagavya ghṛta	udararoga; bhagandara; jvara; viṣamajvara; śopha; apasmāra.
37. Miśraka sneha	vibandha; śūla; gulma; vidradhi; vṛddhī.
38. Laśunādi ghṛta.	gulma; vāta roga.
39. Vajraka ghṛta	jvara; kāmalā; rakat roga; visarpa; kuṣṭha.
0. Vastyāmayāntaka ghṛta	mūtrakṛcchra; mūtra śarkarā; prameha; aśmarī.
41. Vidāryādi ghṛta	kāsa; kṣaya; urakṣata; kārśya.
42. Ṣaṭpala ghṛta. (Synonym: Pañcakolādi ghṛta)	grahaṇī, udara; gulma; plīhā; jvara; kāsa; śvāsa.
43. Sārasvata ghṛta	vāk; medhā; śruti; jāṭharāgni.
44. Sukumāra ghṛta	viḍvibandha; udara; gulma; plīhā roga; vidradhī; śopha; yoniśūla; arśa.

Group No. 7 Cūrṇa

1. Ajamodādi cūrṇa	śūla; gṛdhrasī; āmavāta; śotha.
2. Avipattikara cūrṇa	agnimāndya; mala bandha; amlapitta; arśa
3. Āmalakyādi cūrṇa	aruci; agni māndya; jvara.
4. Intuppukāṇa cūrṇa	agnimāndya.
5. Elādi cūrṇa	kāsa; śvāsa.
6. Karpūrādi cūrṇa	aruci; kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya.
7. Yavānyādi cūrṇa (synonym-Kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa)	atīsāra; grahaṇī.
8. Gomūtra harītakī	mukha roga.
9. Candanādi cūrṇa	kāsa; śvāsa; jīrṇa jvara; prameha; arśa.
10. Caturjāta cūrṇa	arocaka; kaphaja roga; viṣa
11. Citrakādi cūrṇa	arocaka; āmajaśūla; grahaṇī; gulma.
12. Jātīphalādya cūrṇa	aruci; atīsāra; grahaṇī; pravāhikā; kāsa; śvāsa.
13 Tālīsādya cūrṇa	chardi; ādhmāna; kāsa; śvāsa; jvara.
14. Trikaṭu cūrṇa	arocaka; agnimāndya; āmadoṣa; gala roga; pīnasa; kuṣṭha.
15. Triphalā cūrṇa	ānāha; prameha; netra roga.
16. Drākṣādi cūrṇa	agnimāndya; chardi; kṣayajakāsa.
17. Navāyasa cūrṇa	pāṇḍu; kāmalā; pramehapiḍakā; hṛdroga.
18. Nārasiṁha cūrṇa	kāsa; kṣaya; śukra kṣaya.
19. Nārāyaṇa cūrṇa	udara roga.
20. Nimbādi cūrṇa	udara; āmavāta; vātarakta; kuṣṭha.
21. Nyagrodhādya cūrṇa	mūtrāghāta; mūtrakṛcchra; prameha; prameha piḍakā.
22. Pañcasama cūrṇa	ādhmāna; śūla; āmavāta;. arśa.
23. Puṣyānuga cūrṇa	asṛgdara; śveta pradara; rajodoṣa.
24. Bālacaturbhadrikā cūrṇa	atīsāra; chardi; kāsa; śvāsa; bāla śoṣa.

25. Bṛhat Gaṅgādhara cūrṇa	pravāhikā; atisāra; grahaṇī.
26. Bhallātaka rasāyana	udara roga; daurbalya; rakta kṣaya.
27. Bhāskaralavaṇa cūrṇa (Synonym: Lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa)	agnimāndya,; śūla; grahaṇī; vāta kaphaja gulma.
28. Yavānī ṣaṇḍava (Synonym : Yavānyādi cūrṇa)	arocaka; grahaṇī; pārśva śūla.
29. Rajanyādi cūrṇa	atīsāra; grahaṇī; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; jvara.
30. Vaiśvānara cūrṇa	ādhmāna; gulma; pari ṇāmaśūla; āmavāta; hṛdroga.
31. Śṛṅgyādi cūrṇa	kāsa; jvara.
32. Samaṅgādi cūrṇa	raktārśa
33. Sāmudrādya cūrṇa	śūla; gulma; pariṇāma śūla.
34. Sitopalādi cūrṇa	arocaka; agnimāndya; pittaja śvāsa; jvara; hasta pāda dāha; pārśva śūla; kṣaya.
35. Sudarśana cūrṇa	yakṛtplīhā vṛddhi; jvara; viṣama jvara; jīrṇajvara.
36. Svalpanāyikā cūrṇa	agnimāndya; grahaṇī.
37. Hiṅgvāṣṭaka cūrṇa	agnimāndya; śūla; gulma.
38. Hiṅgvādi cūrṇa	ādhmāna; śūla; grahaṇī; udāvarta; gulma.
39. Hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa	ādhmāna; śūla; gulma; pāṇḍu.
40. Hutabhugādi cūrṇa	agnimāndya; pāṇḍu; śopha; arśa.

Group No. 8. *Taila*

1. Aṇu taila	tvakraukṣya; palita; ūrdhvajatrugata roga.
2. Arimedāditaila	mukha roga; danta roga.
3. Asanabilvādi taila	nayana roga; karṇa roga; śiroroga.
4. Kanaka taila	mukha roga; nīlikā; vyaṅga.
5. Kayyonnyādi taila	netra roga; śirorujā; danta roga; palita.
6. Kārpāsāsthyādi taila	vāta roga; pakṣāghāta; ardita; avabāhuka.
7. Kāsīsādi taila	arśoroga.
8. Kuṅkumādi taila	mukha roga; varṇa vikāra; nīlikā; yauvana piṭikā vyaṅga.
9. Kuṣṭharākṣasa taila	sarvakuṣṭha; vātarakta.
10. Koṭṭamcukkādi taila	vāta roga; āmavāta.
11. Kṣīrabalā taila	vāta roga.
12 Gandharvahasta taila	vidradhī; plīhā; gulma; udāvartta; śopha; udara; mahāvātaroga
13. Grahaṇīmihira taila	atisāra; grahaṇī; hikkā; jvara; kāsa;; śvāsa; kāmalā; prameha; vali palita.
14. Candanādi taila	dāha; pralepakajvara; raktapitta; kṣaya; apasmāra; unmāda.
15. Candanabalālākṣādi taila	kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; asṛgdara; raktaptta; pitta roga; kaphaja roga; kaṇḍu; visphoṭaka; dāha; śotha; kāmalā; pāṇḍu roga; and all jvaras.
16. Citrakādi taila	bhagandara
17. Jātyādi taila	kacchu; sphoṭaka; nāḍī vraṇa.
18. Jyotiṣmatī taila	śvitraroga.
19. Tuṅgadrumādi taila	śiroroga; nayana roga; unmāda; anidrā.
20. Tuvaraka taila	kṣudra kuṣṭha; mahā kuṣṭha.
21. Triphalādi taila	śiroroga; pratiśyāya; khālitya; pālitya; keśaśāta; ūrdhvajatrugata roga.
22. Dhānvantara taila	vāta roga; pakṣavadha; sarvāṅga vāta; dhātukṣaya; sūtikāroga; bāla roga.
23. Nārāyaṇa taila	vāta roga; pāṇḍu; śirogatavāta; manyāstambha; hanustambha; danta roga.
24. Nālpāmarādi taila	tvagroga; visarpa; kuṣṭha.
25· Nīlikādya taila	khālitya; indralupta; kaṇḍu; valī; palita.
26. Nīlībhṛṅgadi taila	keśa pāta; palita.
27. pariṇatakerīkṣīrādi taila	avabāhuka
28. Piṇḍa taila	vātarakta;. dāha.
29. Pippalyādi taila	pravāhikā; guda niḥsaraṇa; arśa; mūtrakṛcchra; mūḍha vāta.
30. Prabhañjana vimardana taila	vāta gulma;vāta vidradhī; āntra vṛddhi; śūla; ardita; vāta roga; kaṭi śūla; pṛṣṭhaśūla; mūḍha garbha.
31. Pramehamihira taila	vāta vyādhi; viṣama jvara; prameha.
32. Prasāriṇī taila	hanustambha; kaṭīstambha; gṛdhrasī; khañja; kaubja; paṅgutva.

33. Balā taila . .	chardi; gulma; kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; mūrecha; kṣata; kṣaya; apasmāra; vāta vyādhi.
34. Balāguḍūcyādi taila . . .	vāta rakta.
35. Balādhātryādi taila . .	vāta roga; pittaja roga; kṣaya; kṛśatā; netra dāha; netra roga; śiro dāha; śiroroga.
36. Balāśvagandhalākṣādi taila . . .	jvara; unmāda; kṣaya; kāsa; vāta roga; kṛśata.
37. Balāhaṭhādi taila .	śirorujā
38. Bṛhatguḍūcī taila . . .	udāvartta; vātarakta; kuṣṭha.
39. Bṛhat māṣa taila .	ardita; śiraḥkampa; hastakampa; gṛdhrasī; bāhuśoṣa; avabāhuka; kubja roga; bādhirya.
40. Bṛhat saindhavādya taila . . .	ānāha; āntravṛddhi; mūtrakṛcchra; aśmarī; hṛtśūla; pārśvaśūla; ardita; āmavāta; sandhigata vāta.
41. Bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila . . .	svarakṣaya; andhatva; badhiratva; danta cālana; keśa śāta; palita.
42. Bhṛṅgarāja taila .	netraroga; karṇa roga; śiroroga; keśa pāta; manyāstambha.
43. Mañjiṣṭhādi taila .	netra rujā; śirorujā; bhrama.
44. Madhuyaṣṭyādi taila . . .	pitta dāha; jvara; vāta rakta.
45. Mahānārāyaṇa taila . . .	ardita; badhiratva; paṅgutva; gātra kampa; manyāstambha; hanustambha; ekāṅga śoṣa.
46. Mahāviṣagarbha taila . . .	vāta roga; gṛdhrasī; daṇḍāpatānaka; sarvāṅgagrahaṇa; karṇa nāda.
47. Yaṣṭimadhuka taila	palita.
48. Laghū viṣagarbha taila . . .	vātaroga; pakṣāghāta; hanustambha; manyāstambha; kaṭigraha.
49. Lākṣādi taila .	jvara.
50. Lāṅgalī taila .	gaṇḍa mālā.
51. Vacādi taila . .	apacī.
52. Vacālaśunādi taila .	karṇa srāva; karṇa roga.
53. Vajraka taila .	tvagdoṣa; duṣṭanāḍīvraṇa; kuṣṭha.
54. Vasācandanādi taila	kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; pralepaka jvara; rakta pitta; pāṇḍu roga; kāmalā; rājayakṣmā.
55. Viṣatinduka taila .	vāta vyādhi; vāta rakta; suptivāta; kuṣṭha.
56. Vraṇarākṣasa taila .	dāha; vicarcikā; visphoṭa; nāḍivraṇa; apacī; māṁsavṛdhi; kuṣṭha.
57. Śuṣkamūlaka taila .	śotha; śūla.
58. Saḍbindu taila .	danta cālana; dṛṣṭi daurbalya; keśaśāta; śiroroga.
59. Sahacarādi taila .	vāta vyādhi; kampa; gulma; unmāda; pinasa yoni roga.
60. Saindhavādi taila .	kaphavātaja nāḍī vraṇa.
61. Somarājī taila .	kaṇḍu; kacchu; pāmā; piḍakā; nīlikā; duṣṭa vraṇa; nāḍī vraṇa; vāta rakta; vyaṅga; kuṣṭha.
62. Hiṅgutriguṇa taila.	gulma; udara roga; āntra vṛddhi.

Group No. 9Drāvaka

1. Śaṅkhadrāvaka .	udṇara roga.

Group; No. 10 Lavanaksara

1. Arka lavana . .	gulma; udara roga; plihodara.
2. Apāmārga kṣāra .	gulma; udara śūla; śvāsa.
3. Abhayā lavaṇa .	ānāha; gulma; yakṛtplīhodara; hṛdroga.
4. Āvittolādi bhasma (kṣāra) . .	gulma; udara; śopha.
5. Kadalī kṣāra .	gulma; plihodara; jīrṇajvara; śopha.
6. Kalyāṇa kṣāra .	vibandha; ādhmāna; gulma; udāvartta; arśa.
7. Nārikelalavaṇa .	śūla; pariṇāmaśūla.
8. Panaviralādi bhasma (kṣāra) . .	śopha.
9. Palāśa kṣara . .	agnimāndya; gulma; plīhāyakṛtvṛddhi; mūtrakṛcchra; aśmarī.
10. Mūlaka kṣāra .	mūtrakṛcchra; aśmarī.
11. Yava kṣāra . .	ādhmāna; ānāha; śūla; udara; gulma; plīhāmaya; mūtrakṛcchra.
12. Vajra kṣāra .	ajīrṇa; śūla; gulma; udara; śotha.
13. Vāsā kṣāra . .	gulma; kāsa; śvāsa.

Group No. 11 Lepa

1. Avalgujādi lepa .	śvitra; varṇavikṛti.
2. Kaccūrādi cūrṇa .	hidhma; pīnasa; jvara; vātaja śirorujā; pittaja śirorujā; buddhi bhrama

3. Kālaka cūrṇa (Lepa) (synonym- kālaka lepa)	gala roga; danta roga; mukha roga.
4. Gṛhadhūmādi lepa	vātarakta; śūla.
5. Tutthādi lepa	upadaṁśajavraṇa; daṁśa vraṇa.
6. Daśāṅga lepa	jvara; śotha; visarpa; kuṣṭha.
7. Pathyādi lepa	kuṣṭha.
8. Rasnādi cūrṇa	pīnasa; śiroroga.
9. Rasottamādi cūrṇa	pāmā; kaṇḍu; vicarcikā.
10. Śothaghna lepa (synonym-Doṣaghna lepa)	all varieties of śotha.
11. Sarṣapādi pralepa	granthi; gala gaṇḍa; gaṇḍa mālā.
12. Sindūrādi lepa	vicarcikā; vipādikā; vraṇa.

Group No. 12 *Vaṭī & Guṭikā*

1. Agnituṇḍi vaṭī	agnimāndya; āmajvara.
2. Aṣṭākṣarī guṭikā	grahaṇī; atīsāra; pravāhikā.
3. Elādi guṭikā	chardi; hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; bhrama; mūrcchā; raktapitta; raktaniṣṭhīvana.
4. Kastūryādi (vāyu) guṭikā	vāta vaiguṇya; vāta kapha jvara; śvāsa.
5. Kaṅkāyana guṭikā	gulma; kṛmi; arśa; rakta pitta; hṛdroga.
6. Khadirādi guṭikā (Mukharoga)	mukha daurgandhya; mukha pāka; dantaroga; dantasauṣirya; dantakṛmi and gala roga.
7. Khadirādi guṭikā (kāsa)	kāsa; śvāsa.
8. Gandhaka vaṭī	agnimāndya; ajīrṇa.
9. Gorocanādi vaṭī	jvara ; śvasanaka jvara; kāsa; śvāsa ; kaṇṭha roga.
10. Candraprabhā vaṭī	vibandha; ānāha; śūla; granthi; pāṇḍu; kāmalā; mūtrakṛcchra; prameha; aśmarī.; arśa.
11. Citrakādi guṭikā	agnimāndya; āmadoṣa; grahaṇī.
12. Cukkumtippalyādi guṭikā	sannipāta jvara.
13. Dugdhavaṭī (śotha)	udara; pāṇḍu; kāmalā; śotha roga.
14. Dhānvantara guṭikā	kāsa; śvāsa; hṛdroga.
15. Prabhākara vaṭī	hṛdroga.
16. Prāṇadā guṭikā	arśoroga; mūtrakṛcchra; vātaroga; viṣamajvara; mandāgni; pāṇḍu; gulma; kṛmijahṛdroga; śvāsa; kāsa.
17. Plīhāri vaṭikā	plīhā-yakṛdroga; gulma; agnimāndya; śotha.
18. Bilvādi guṭikā	lūta—vṛscīka--sarpa-viṣa ; viṣūcikā; ajīrṇa; garadoṣa; jvara.
19. Marma guṭikā	marmavikāra; āghāta.
20. Maricādi guṭikā	kāsa; śvāsa.
21. Mānasamitra vaṭaka	manodoṣa; unmāda; apasmāra; mandabuddhitva.
22. Mukkāmukkaṭuvādi guṭikā	abhinyāsajvara.
23. Mṛta sañjīvanī guṭikā	sannīpāta jvara; apasmāra; manovibhrama; viṣa.
24. Yakṛt śūlavināśinī vaṭikā	hṛdroga; gulma; plīhodara.
25. Rajaḥpravartinī vaṭī	rajorodha; kaṣṭārttava.
26. Lavaṅgādi vaṭī	kāsa; śvāsa.
27. Laśunādi vatī	viṣūcikā; ajīrṇa; atīsāra
28. Śivā guṭikā (laghu)	pāṇḍu; kuṣṭha; jvara; tamakaśvāsa; arśa; bhagandara; mūtrakṛcchra; rājayakṣmā.
29. Śukramātṛkā vatī	aśmarī; śukrameha; prameha.
30. Śūlaharaṇa yoga	śūla; grahaṇī; atisāra; gulmaśūla; agnimāndya.
31. Śūlavajriṇī vaṭikā	śūlaroga; plīhodara; gulma udara.; amlapitta; pāṇḍu; kāmalā; śotha,; mandāgni; ślīpada.
32. Śaṅkha vaṭī	agnimāndya; grahaṇī; arocaka; paktiśūla.
33. Saubhāgya vaṭī	sannipātajvara; śvāsa; kāsa; viṣamajvara; mūrcchā; arucī; jvara.
34. Sūraṇa vaṭakā	arśa; grahaṇī; vātakaphajaroga; śvāsa; kāsa, plīhā; ślīpada; śotha; prameha; bhagandara.
35. Sañjīvanī vaṭī	ajīrṇa; gulma; viṣūcī; sarpadaṁśa.

Group No. 13 *Vartti—Netrabindu & Añjana*

1. Elanīr kuzambu (Nālikerāñjana)	netra vraṇa; arma; timira; pittaja netra roga.
2. Kāyasthādya vartti	apasmāra; unmāda; sarpadaṁṣṭa.
3. Candrodayā vartti	timira; arbuda; netra adhimāṁsa; rātryandha,
4. Tāmrādi guṭikā	akṣiroga.

5. Danta vartti	kṣataśukra; netra roga.
6. Muktādi mahāñjana	netra roga.
7. Karpūrādi kuzambu (Laghu)	akṣi roga.
8. Vimala vartti	timira; kāca; netrakaṇḍu

Group No. 14 *Sattva*

1. Guḍūcī sattva

Group No. 15. *Kūpipakva rasāyana*

1. Kāntavallabha rasa	mandāgni; grahaṇī; gulma plīhodara; pāṇḍu kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; arśa; bhagandara.
2. Makaradhvaja	hṛddaurbalya; rasāyana; and used as vājīkaraṇa.
3. Mallasindūra	tamaka śvāsa; vāta kaphaja roga.
4. Rasakarpūra.	atisāra; pravāhikā; kṛmi; tvagraktadoṣa; sphoṭa; phiraṅgaja vraṇa; bhūta viṣa.
5. Rasapuṣpa	viṣūcikā; jalodara; pitta roga; phiraṅga; kṛmi; vraṇa doṣa; hikkā.
6. Rasasindūra	kaphaja roga; balakṣaya; dhātukṣaya; hṛddaurbalya.
7. Vātagnikumāra rasa	kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; vātaroga.
8. Samīrapannaga rasa	sannipāta; kaphonmāda; kaphaja sandhibandha.
9. Svarṇabaṅga	jīrṇa kāsa; śvāsa; prameha; mūtramārga rogas
10. Svarṇasindūra	śukrakṣaya; dhātukṣaya; buddhimāndya.

Group No. 16. *Parpaṭī*

1. Pañcāmṛta parpaṭī	grahaṇī; arśa; chardi; atisāra; jvara.
2. Bola parpaṭī	raktapradara; raktapitta; raktārśa.
3. Rasa parpaṭī	śūla; grahaṇī; atīsāra; pravāhikā; gulma; śotha; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; jvara; āmavāta; arśa; kuṣṭha.
4. Lauha parpaṭī	agnimāndya; grahaṇī; amlapitta; pāṇḍu; sūtikā jvara.
5. Svarṇa parpaṭī	grahaṇī; grahaṇī doṣa; rājayakṣmā; āntraśūla; śukrakṣaya.

Group No. 17 : *Piṣṭī*

1. Tṛṇakāntamaṇī piṣṭī (synonym : Kaharubā piṣṭī)	raktātīsāra; rakta pravāhikā; rakta pitta; pitta vikāra; rakta pradara.
2. Pravāla piṣṭī	kāsa; pitta roga; manodaurbalya; oja kṣaya; hṛdroga.
3. Māṇikya piṣṭī	oja kṣaya; hṛdroga.
4. Muktā piṣṭī	raktātīsāra; rakta pitta; manodoṣa; unmāda; hṛdroga.

Group No. 18. *Bhasma*

1. Abhraka bhasma	agnimāndya; grahaṇī; kapharoga; kāsa; śvāsa; jvara; rakta pitta; prameha; pāṇḍu; used also as rasāyana.
2. Kapardikā bhasma	agnimāndya; pariṇāmaśūla; grahaṇī; rājayakṣmā; karṇasrāva; netraroga; sphoṭa.
3. Kāśīśa bhasma	pāṇḍu; plīhāroga; hikkā; vraṇa; visarpa; śvitra; kaṣṭārttava.
4. Godantī bhasma	agnimāndya; śiraḥśūla; pitta jvara; jīrṇa jvara; kāsa; śvāsa.
5. Tāmra bhasma	udara roga; jalodara; sthaulya; śotha; pāṇḍu; vāta roga; kapha pitta roga; viṣa; rājayakṣmā; kāsa; śvāsa; netra roga; kuṣṭha.
6. Tribaṅga bhasma	madhumeha; prameha.
7. Nāga bhasma	atīsāra; grahaṇī; gulma; arśa; prameha.
8. Pravāla bhasma	śotha; kṣayajakāsa; prasveda; hṛtkampa; asthiśoṣa; mūtrakṛcchra; mūtrasāda.
9. Maṇḍūra bhasma	plīhāvṛddhī; yakṛtvṛddhi; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; śotha; raktakṣaya.
10. Muktā bhasma	kāsa; śvāsa; kṣaya; jīrṇa jvara; pitta jvara; dantodbhava jvara; hṛdaurbalya; manovikāra.
11. Muktāśukti bhasma	udaraśūla; jvara; pittajvara; rakta roga.
12. Yaśada bhasma	grahaṇī; prasveda; rājayakṣmā; rameha; śveta

13. **Rajata bhasma**	śoṣa; dhātukṣaya; prameha; madātyaya; viṣa; jvara; pittaroga; plīhā roga; buddhimāndya; garbhāśaya doṣa; apasmāra.
14. **Loha bhasma**	atīsāra; śūla; amlapitta; udara roga; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; kṛmi; medodoṣa; prameha; plīhāroga; śotha; śvāsa; visarpa; kuṣṭha.
15. **Vaṅga bhasma**	kāsa; śvāsa; kapha roga; medo doṣa; prasveda; kṣaya; pāṇḍu; kṛmi; prameha; garbhāśayacyuti; śveta pradara; rakta pradara.
16. **Vajra bhasma**	udara; pāṇḍu; medo doṣa; prameha; śotha; rājayakṣmā; netra roga; vālmīka; arbuda.
17. **Vaikrānta bhasma**	grahaṇī; pāṇḍu; kāsa; śvāsa; arśa; uraḥkṣata; rājayakṣmā.
18. **Śaṅkha bhasma**	ajīrṇa; agnimāndya; grahaṇī; amlapitta; pariṇāmaśūla; yakṛtplīhāvṛddhi; viṣa.
19. **Śṛṅga bhasma**	hikkā; kāsa; śvāsa; pārśvaśūla; urastoya; hṛcchūla.
20. **Svarṇa bhasma [1st variety of māraṇa (a)]**	grahaṇī; amlapitta; hikkā; pāṇḍu; śvāsa; jvara; dhātukṣaya; rājayakṣmā; buddhikṣaya; apasmāra; snāyudaurbalya; hṛdroga; vātaroga; śarīra varṇa hāni; phiraṅga; viṣa.
[2nd Variety of māraṇa (b)]	This is not used in rājayakṣmā; urakṣata and pittaja vikāra.
21. **Svarṇamākṣika bhasma**	pāṇḍu; śotha; prameha; jīrṇa jvara; rājayakṣmā; anidrā; apasmāra; rajaḥkṛcchra; kuṣṭha.
22. **Haratāla bhasma**	udara; pāṇḍu; vāta roga; nāḍīvraṇa; apasmāra; rakta vikāra; vātarakta; visarpa; kuṣṭha; arśa; bhagandara; rājayakṣmā.

Group No. 19 *Maṇḍūra*

1. **Punarnavādi maṇḍūra**	grahaṇī; śotha; plīhā roga; pāṇḍuroga; viṣamajvara; arśa.
2. **Maṇḍūra vaṭaka**	aruci; pāṇḍu; śotha; ūrustambha; prameha; arśa; kuṣṭha.

Group No. 20 *Rasa yoga*

1. **Amlapittāntaka rasa**	amlapitta.
2. **Aśvakañcukī rasa**	śvāsa; kāsa; ānāha; vibandha.
3. **Ānandabhairava rasa**	jvarātīsāra; āmavāta.
4. **Ārogyavardhinī guṭikā**	jvara; medodoṣa; madhumeha; kuṣṭha.
5. **Icchābhedi rasa**	ānāha; udara roga.
6. **Ekāṅgavīra rasa**	pakṣāghāta; ardita; dhanurvāta; avabāhuka; vāta roga.
7. **Karpūra rasa**	jvarātīsāra; pakvātisāra; rakta pravāhikā.
8. **Kaphaketu rasa**	kapha roga; pīnasa; kāsa; śvāsa; ūrdhvāṅga roga.
9. **Kumārakalyāṇa rasa**	bāla roga; atīsāra; kāmalā; jvara; kāsa; śvāsa.
10. **Kṛmimudgara rasa**	kṛmija roga.
11. **Gaganasundara rasa**	agnimāndya; āmaja śula; jvarātīsāra.
12. **Bṛhat garbhacintāmaṇi rasa**	pradara; garbhiṇīdāha; garbhiṇī jvara; sūtikā roga.
13. **Caturbhuja rasa**	jvara; sannipātā jvara; dhātukṣaya; siraḥkampa; apasmāra; unmāda; pakṣāghāta.
14. **Caturmukha rasa**	amlapitta; pāṇḍu; prameha; dhātukṣaya; kaya; manyāstambha; apasmāra; vraṇa.
15. **Candrakalā rasa**	rakta pitta; pitta roga; vātapittaroga; mūtrakṛcchra.
16. **Candrāmṛta rasa**	kāsa; śvāsa; jvara.
17. **Cintāmaṇicaturmukha rasa**	bhrama; apasmāra; vāta roga; dhātukṣaya; hṛdroga.
18. **Jvarāryabhra**	gulma; dāhā; tṛṣṇā; plīhāroga; yakṛdroga.
19. **Taruṇārka rasa**	sarva jvara.
20. **Tribhuvanakīrti rasa**	vātakapha jvara.
21. **Navaratnarājamṛgāṅka rasa**	śūla; grahaṇī; vātodara; pāṇḍu; halīmaka; meha; sarva jvara; kṣaya; vātavyādhi; apasmāra; śvāsa; vātarakta; given as rasāyana and vājīkaraṇa also.
22. **Nāgavallabha rasa**	kāsa; kṣaya; prameha; vāta roga.

23. Prabhākara rasa	sannipāta jvara.
24. Bṛhat kastūrībhairava rasa	āmātīsāra; grahaṇī; kāsa; jvara; sannipāta jvara.
25. Bṛhat nṛpavallabha rasa	ajīrṇa; grahaṇī; arśa.
26. Bṛhat vātacintāmaṇi rasa	vāta pittaja roga; bhrama; pralāpa.
27. Mahā lakṣmīvilāsa rasa	kāsa; pīnasa; yakṣmā; sthaulya; āmavāta; vājīkaraṇa.
28. Mahā vātagajāṅkuśa rasa	vātakaphajaroga.
29. Muktāpañcāmṛta rasa	kāsa; jīrṇa jvara; rājayakṣmā; kṣaya.
30. Mṛtyuñjaya rasa	jvara.
31. Yogendra rasa	bahumūtra; prameha; vātaroga; apasmāra; pakṣāghāta; bhagandara; arśa.
32. Ratnagiri rasa	navajvara.
33. Rasamāṇikya	vātaśleṣmajvara; śvāsa.
34. Rasarāja rasa	pakṣāghāta; ardita; apatantraka.
35. Rājamṛgāṅka rasa	vātaśleṣmajakṣaya.
36. Laghu mālinīvasanta rasa	pittavikāra; raktavikāra; jvara; kṣaya; pradara; grahaṇīroga; arśa.
37. Laghvānanda rasa	agnimāndya; vāta kapha roga; pāṇḍu; jvara; bhrama.
38. Lakṣmīnārāyaṇa rasa	vāta roga; jvara; sūtikā roga.
39. Lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (Nāradīya)	udara; prameha; dhātukṣaya; ūrdhvāṅga roga; nāḍīvraṇa; kuṣṭha.
40. Lokanātha rasa	yakṛtplīhodara; gulma; śotha.
41. Vasanta mālatī rasa	jīrṇakāsa; viṣamajvara; jīrṇajvara.
42. Vasantakusumākara rasa	meha; valīpalita; smṛtibhraṁśa; kṣaya; somaroga.
43. Vātakulāntaka rasa	apasmāra; mūrcchā; vātaroga.
44. Vātaraktāntaka rasa	vātarakta.
45. Vātavidhvaṁsana rasa	vātaja śūla; vātajagrahaṇī; kapha roga; sūtikā vāta.
46. Vātāri rasa	vāta roga.
47. Vāriśoṣaṇa rasa	grahaṇī; pāṇḍu; jalodara; śotha; urastoya; kuṣṭha.
48. Śrīnṛpativallabha rasa	grahaṇī; udara; gulma; viṣūcikā; āmadoṣa; plīhā; pāṇḍu; kāmalā.
49. Śvāsa kuṭhāra rasa	agnimāndya; kāsa; śvāsa; vātakaphaja roga.
50. Siddhaprāṇeśvara rasa	grahaṇī; śūla; jvara; jvarātīsāra.
51. Svarṇabhūpati rasa	grahaṇī; vātaroga; āḍhyavāta; dhanurvāta; āmavāta; śotha; sannipāta; kṣaya; aśmarī.
52. Sūtaśekhara rasa	amlapitta; chardi; gulma; kāsa; grahaṇī; tridoṣajātīsāra.
53. Sūcikābharaṇa rasa	sannipāta jvara.
54. Sūtikābharaṇa rasa	sūtikā roga; dhanurvāta.
55. Hṛdayārṇava rasa	kaphaja hṛdroga.

Group No. 21 *Lauha*

1. Candanādi lauha	viṣama jvara; jīrṇa jvara.
2. Dhātrī lauha	śūlaroga; pāṇḍu; kāmalā; amlapitta.
3. Pippalyādi lauha	agnimāndya; chardi; hikkā; śvāsa; mandajvara.
4. Puṭapakva viṣamajvarāntaka lauha	grahaṇī; gulma; plīhāroga; yakṛdroga; kāmalā; pāṇḍu; śotha; viṣamajvara; jīrṇajvara.
5. Pradarāntaka lauha	agnimāndya; śūlaroga; pāṇḍu; pradara.
6. Pradarāri lauha	pradara; śūlaroga.
7. Yakṛdāri lauha	udara; gulma; kāmalā; yakṛtroga; plīhāroga; jīrṇajvara; kāsa; śvāsa.
8. Rohītaka lauha	plīhāroga; yakṛdroga; śotha.
9. Viḍaṅga lauha	agnimāndya; arucī; śūla; viṣūcikā; arśa; kṛmi; śotha.
10. Viḍaṅgādi lauha	kāmalā; pāṇḍu; śotha.
11. Saptāmṛta lauha	chardi; śūla; amlapitta; jvara; mūtrasaṅga; timira.
12. Sarvajvarahara lauha	jīrṇajvara; plīhāroga; yakṛdroga.

(B) DISEASE WISE

THERAPEUTIC INDEX

(Disease wise)

AGNIMĀNDYA . abhayāriṣṭa (1:1)
aravindāsava (1:4)
kumāryāsava (A) (1:12)
jīrakāriṣṭa (1:16)
dantyādhyariṣṭa (1:17)
drākṣāriṣṭa (1:20)
balāriṣṭa (1:24)
mustakāriṣṭa (1:26)
ajamodārka (2:1)
karpūrādyarka (2:2)
jaṭāmāṁsyarka (2:3)
śatapuṣpārka (2:4)
elādyamodaka (3:3)
jīrakādimodaka (3:12)
bilvādi leha (3:18)
bhārṅgī guḍa (3:22)
sūraṇāvaleha (3:29)
saubhāgyaśuṇṭhī (3:30)
gandharvahastādi kvātha cūrṇa (4:5)
cāturbhadra kvātha cūrṇa (4:6)
saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa (4:33)
kaiśora guggulu (5:2)
daśamūla saṭpalaka ghṛta (6:17)
mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta (6:33)
avipattikara cūrṇa (7:2)
āmalakyādi cūrṇa (7:3)
intuppukāṇa cūrṇa (7:4)
trikaṭu cūrṇa (7:14)
drākṣādi cūrṇa (7:16)
bhāskara lavaṇa cūrṇa (7:27)
(lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa)
sitopalādi cūrṇa (7:34)
svalpanāikā cūrṇa (7:36)
hiṅgvāṣṭaka cūrṇa (7:37)
hutabhugādi cūrṇa (7:40)
palāśa kṣāra (10:9)
agnituṇḍī vaṭī (12:1)
gandhaka vaṭī (12:8)
citrakādi guṭikā (12:11)
prāṇadā guṭikā (12:16)
plihāri vaṭikā (12:17)
śūlaharaṇa yoga (12:30)
śūlavajriṇī vaṭikā (12:31)
śaṅkhavaṭī (12:32)
kānta vallabha rasa (15:1)
lauha parpaṭī (16:4)
abhraka bhasma (18:1)
kapardikā bhasma (18:2)
godantī bhasma (18:4)
śaṅkha bhasma (18:18)
gagana sundara rasa (20:11)
laghvānanda rasa (20:37)
śvāsakuṭhāra rasa (20:49)
pippalyādi lauha (21:3)
pradarāntaka lauha (21:5)
viḍaṅga lauha (21:9)

AJĪRṆA . . mustakāriṣṭa (1:26)
ajamodārka (2:1)
daśamūlaṣaṭpalaka ghṛta (6:17)
vajra kṣāra (10:12)
gandhaka vaṭī (12:8)
bilvādi guṭikā (12:18)
laśunādi vaṭī (12:27)
sañjīvanī vaṭī (12:35)
śaṅkha bhasma (18:18)
bṛhat nṛpavallabha rasa (20:25)

ATĪSĀRA . . ahiphenāsava (1:7)
karpūrāsava (1:10)
jīrakāriṣṭa (1:16)
kuṭajāvaleha (3:6)
saubhāgyaśuṇṭhī (3:30)
mustākarañjādi-kvātha cūrṇa (4:26)
yavānyādi cūrṇa (7:7)
jātī phalādya cūrṇa (7:12)
bālacaturbhadrikā cūrṇa (7:24)
bṛhat gaṅgādhara cūrṇa (7:25)
rajanyādi cūrṇa (7:29)
grahaṇīmihira taila (8:13)
aṣṭākṣarī guṭikā (12:2)
laśunādi vaṭī (12:27)
śūlaharaṇa yoga (12:30)
rasakarpūra (15:4)
pañcāmṛta parpaṭī (16:1)
rasaparpaṭī (16:3)
nāga bhasma (18:7)
loha bhasma (18:14)
kumāra kalyāṇa rasa (20:9)

ANIDRĀ . . tuṅgadrumādi taila (8:19)
svarṇamākṣika bhasma (18:21)

ANDHATVA . bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila (8:41)

APACĪ . . kāñcanāra guggulu (5:1)
vacādi taila (8:51)
vraṇarākṣasa taila (8:56)

APATANTRAKA rasarāja rasa (20:34)
APASMĀRA . aśvagandhādyariṣṭa (1:6)
kumāryāsava (B) (1:13)
sārasvatāriṣṭa (1:36)
śivāguṭikā (3:28)
kalyāṇaka ghṛta (6:7)
pañcagavya ghṛta (6:25)
bhrāhmī ghṛta (6:32)
mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta (6:33)
candanādi taila (8:14)
mahā pañcagavya ghṛta (6:36)
balā taila (8:33)

mānasamitra vaṭaka (12:21)
mṛtasañjīvanī guṭikā (12:23)
kāyasthādya vartti (13:2)
rajata bhasma (18:13)
svarṇa bhasma (18:20)
svarṇamākṣika bhasma (18:21)
haratāla bhasma (18:22)
caturbhuja rasa (20:13)
caturmukha rasa (20:14)
cintāmaṇi caturmukha rasa (20:17)
navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa (20:21)
yogendra rasa (20:31)
vātakulāntaka rasa (20:43)

ABHINYĀSA JVARA . . mukkāmukkaṭuvādi guṭikā (12:22)

AMLAPITTA . punarnavāsava (1:23)
kuṭajāvaleha (3:6)
jīrakādimodaka (3:12)
nārikela khaṇḍa (3:16)
pūga khaṇḍa (3:17)
mahā tiktaka ghṛta (6:34)
avipattikara cūrṇa (7:2)
śūlavajriṇī vaṭikā (12:31)
lauha parpaṭī (16:4)
loha bhasma (18:14)
śaṅkha bhasma (18:18)
svarṇa bhasma (18:20)
amlapittāntaka rasa (20:1)
caturmukha rasa (20:14)
sūtaśekhara rasa (20:52)
dhātrī lauha (21:2)
saptāmṛta lauha (21:11)

AROCAKA . daśamūlāriṣṭa (1:18)
rodhrāsava (synonym-lodhrāsava) (1:30)
karpūrādyarka (2:2)
jaṭāmāṁsyarka (2:3)
dantīharītakī (3:13)
daśamūla harītakī (3:14)
nārikela khaṇḍa (3:16)
bilvādi leha (3:18)
gandharvahastādi kvātha cūrṇa (4:5)
paṭolādi kvātha cūrṇa (4:17)
pippalyādi ghṛta (6:29)
āmalakyādi cūrṇa (7:3)
karpūrādi cūrṇa (7:6)
caturjāta cūrṇa (7:10)
citrakādi cūrṇa (7:11)
jātīphalādya cūrṇa (7:12)
trikaṭu cūrṇa (7:14)
yavānī ṣāḍava (7:28) (synonym-yavānyādi cūrṇa)
sitopalādi cūrṇa (7:34)
śaṅkha vaṭī (12:32)
saubhāgya vaṭī (12:33)
maṇḍūra vaṭaka (19:2)
viḍaṅga lauha (21:9)

ARDITA . . prabhañjanavimardana taila (8:30)
kārpāsāsthyādi taila (8:6)
bṛhat māṣa taila (8:39)
bṛhat-saindhavādya taila (8:40)
mahānārāyaṇa taila (8:45)
ekāṅgavīra rasa (20:6)
rasarāja rasa (20:34)

ARBUDA . . khadirāriṣṭa (1:14)
madhusnuhī rasāyana (3:19)
kāñcanāra guggulu (5:1)
triphalā ghṛta (6:14)
mahā triphalādya ghṛta (6:35)
candrodayā vartti (13:3)
vajra bhasma (18:16)

ARMA elanīrkuẓ ambu (nālikerāñjana) (13:1)

ARŚA . . abhayāriṣṭa (1:1)
ayaskṛti (1:3)
kumāryāsava (B) (1:13)
dantyādyariṣṭa (1:17)
daśamūlāriṣṭa (1:18)
pippalyādyāsava (1:22)
mṛdvīkāriṣṭa (1:29)
rodhrāsava (1:30) (synonym-lodhrāsava)
lohāsava (1:32)
kalyāṇaka guḍa (3:5)
citraka harītakī (3:10)
dantī harītakī (3:13)
māṇibhadra yoga (3:23) (synonym-māṇibhadra guḍa)
sūraṇāvaleha (3:29)
paṭolamūlādi kvātha cūrṇa (4:18)
triphalā guggulu (5:5)
saptaviṁśatika guggulu (5:11)
cāṅgerī ghṛta (6:9)
dādhika ghṛta (6:20)
dāḍimādi ghṛta (6:19)
dhānvantara ghṛta (6:22)
mahā tiktaka ghṛta (6:34)
sukumāra ghṛta (6:44)
avipattikara cūrṇa (7:2)
candanādi cūrṇa (7:9)
pañcasama cūrṇa (7:22)
hutabhugādi cūrṇa (7:40)
kāsīsādi taila (8:7)
pippalyādi taila (8:29)
kalyāṇakṣāra (10:6)
kāṅkāyana guṭikā (12:5)
candraprabhā vaṭī (12:10)
prāṇadā guṭikā (12:16)
śivā guṭikā (laghu) (12:28)
sūraṇavaṭakā (12:34)
kāntavallabha rasa (15:1)
pañcāmṛta parpaṭī (16:1)
rasaparpaṭī (16:3)
nāga bhasma (18:7)
vaikrānta bhasma (18:17)
haratāla bhasma (18:22)

	punarnavādi maṇḍūra	(19:1)
	maṇḍūra vaṭaka	(19:2)
	bṛhatnṛpavallabha rasa	(20:25)
	yogendra rasa	(20:31)
	laghu mālinīvasanta rasa	(20:36)
	viḍaṅga lauha	(21:9)
AVABĀHUKA	kārpāsāsthyādi taila	(8:6)
	pariṇatakerīkṣīrādi taila	(8:27)
	bṛhatmāṣa taila	(8:39)
	ekāṅgavīra rasa	(20:6)
AŚMARĪ	kumāryāsava (A)	(1:12)
	viḍaṅgāriṣṭa	(1:34)
	gokṣurādi guggulu	(5:3)
	traikaṇṭaka ghṛta	(6:15)
	vastyāmayāntaka ghṛta	(6:40)
	bṛhat saindhavādya taila	(8:40)
	palāśakṣāra	(10:9)
	mūlakakṣāra	(10:10)
	candraprabhā vaṭī	(12:10)
	śukramātṛkā vaṭī	(12:29)
	svarṇabhūpatī rasa	(20:51)
AṢṬHĪLĀ	rohītakāriṣṭa	(1:31)
ASṚGDARA	aśokāriṣṭa	(1:5)
	guḍūcyādimodaka	(3:9)
	śatāvarī guḍa	(3:27)
	dhātryādi ghṛta	(6:21)
	puṣyānuga cūrṇa	(7:23)
	candanabalālākṣādi taila	(8:15)
ASTHIGATA VĀTA	pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta (synonym-nimbādi ghṛta)	(6:27)
ASTHICYUTI	lākṣā guggulu	(5:8)
ASTHI BHAṄGA	lākṣā guggulu	(5:8)
ASTHI RUJĀ	lākṣā guggulu	(5:8)
ASTHIŚOṢA	pravāla bhasma	(18:8)
ĀGHĀTA	marma guṭikā	(12:19)
ĀḌHYA VĀTA	yogarāja guggulu	(5:7)
	svarṇa bhūpatī rasa	(20:51)
ĀNTRA VṚDDHI	prabhañjana vimardana taila	(8:30)
	bṛhatsaindhavādya taila	(8:40)
	hiṅgutriguṇa taila	(8:62)
ĀNTRAŚŪLA	svarṇa parpaṭī	(16:5)
ĀDHMĀNA	śatapuṣpārka	(2:4)
	tālīsādya cūrṇa	(7:13)
	pañcasama cūrṇa	(7:22)
	vaiśvānara cūrṇa	(7:30)
	hiṅgvādi cūrṇa	(7:38)
	hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa (synonym-hiṅgvādi cūrṇa)	(7:39)
	kalyāṇa kṣāra	(10:6)
	yavakṣāra	(10:11)
ĀNĀHA	dantī harītakī	(3:13)
	cāṅgerī ghṛta	(6:9)
	dādhika ghṛta	(6:20)
	triphalā cūrṇa	(7:15)
	bṛhatsaindhavādya taila	(8:40)
	abhayā lavaṇa	(10:3)
	yavakṣāra	(10:11)
	candraprabhā vaṭī	(12:10)
	aśvakañcukī rasa	(20:2)
	icchābhedi rasa	(20:5)
ĀMAGRAHAṆĪ	cāturbhadra kvātha cūrṇa	(4:6)
ĀMADOṢA	trikaṭu cūrṇa	(7:14)
	citrakādi guṭikā	(12:11)
	śrīnṛpativallabha rasa	(20:48)
ĀMAJA ŚŪLA	citrakādi cūrṇa	(7:11)
	gagana sundara rasa	(20:11)
ĀMAVĀTA	jīrakādimodaka	(3:12)
	daśamūla harītakī	(3:14)
	rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:27)
	rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā)	(4:28)
	yogarāja guggulu	(5:7)
	vyoṣādi guggulu	(5:9)
	vātāri guggulu	(5:10)
	siṁhanāda guggulu	(5:12)
	amṛtā ghṛta	(6:1)
	ajamodādi cūrṇa	(7:1)
	nimbādi cūrṇa	(7:20)
	pañcasama cūrṇa	(7:22)
	vaiśvānara cūrṇa	(7:30)
	koṭṭamcukkādi taila	(8:10)
	bṛhat saindhavādya taila	(8:40)
	rasa parpaṭī	(16:3)
	ānanda bhairava rasa	(20:3)
	mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa	(20:27)
	svarṇabhūpatī rasa	(20:51)
ĀMAJVARA	pācanāmṛta kvātha cūrṇa	(4:20)
	agnituṇḍīvaṭī	(12:1)
ĀMĀTĪSĀRA	bṛhat kastūrī bhairava rasa	(20:24)
INDRALUPTA	nīlikādya taila	(8:25)

UDARA . .	punarnavāsava	(1:23)
	rohītakāriṣṭa	(1:31)
	kalyāṇaka guḍa	(3:5)
	guḍa pippalī	(3:8)
	daśamūla harītakī	(3:14)
	māṇibhadra yoga (synonym-māṇibhadra guḍa)	(3:23)
	śivā guṭikā	(3:28)
	daśamūla pañca kolādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:11)
	punarnavādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:21)
	punarnavāṣṭaka kvātha cūrṇa	(4:22)
	saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa	4:33)
	yogarāja guggulu	(5:7)
	daśamūla ṣaṭpalaka ghṛta	(6:18)
	dādhika ghṛta	(6:20)
	mahā pañcagavya ghṛta	(6:36)
	ṣaṭpala ghṛta (synonym-pañcakolādi ghṛta)	(6:42)
	sukumāra ghṛta	(6:44)
	nārāyaṇa cūrṇa	(7:19)
	nimbādi cūrṇa	(7:20)
	bhallātaka rasāyana	(7:26)
	gandharva hasta taila	(8:12)
	hiṅgutriguṇa taila	(8:62)
	śaṅkhadrāvaka	(9:1)
	arka lavaṇa	(10:1)
	āvittolādi bhasma (kṣāra)	(10:4)
	yava kṣāra	(10:11)
	vajra kṣāra	(10:12)
	dugdha vaṭī (śotha)	(12:13)
	śūlavajriṇī vaṭikā	(12:31)
	tāmra bhasma	(18:5)
	loha bhasma	(18:14)
	vajra bhasma	(18:16)
	haratāla bhasma	(18:22)
	icchābhedi rasa	(20:5)
	lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya)	(20:39)
	śrinṛpativallabha rasa	(20:48)
	yakṛdāri lauha	(21:7)
UDARA ŚŪLA .	apāmārga kṣāra	(10:2)
	muktāśukti bhasma	(18:11)
UDAKODARA .	daśamūla pañcakolādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:11)
UDĀVARTTA .	kumāryāsava (A)	(1:12)
	citraka harītakī	(3:10)
	mahā yogarāja guggulu	(5:6)
	hiṅgvādi cūrṇa	(7:38)
	gandharvahasta taila	(8:12)
	bṛhatguḍūcī taila.	(8:38)
	kalyāṇa kṣāra	(10:6)
UNMĀDA . .	aśvagandhādyariṣṭa	(1:6)
	śivā guṭikā	(3:28)
	dhātryādi ghṛta	(6:21)
	pañcagavya ghṛta	(6:25)
	brāhmī ghṛta	(6:32)
	candanādi taila	(8:14)
	tuṅgadrumādi taila	(8:19)
	balāśvagandha lākṣādi taila	(8:36)
	sahacarādi taila	(8:59)
	mānasamitra vaṭaka	(12:21)
	kāyasthādya vartti	(13:2)
	muktā piṣṭī	(17:4)
	caturbhuja rasa	(20:13)
UPADAṀŚA .	śārivādyāsava	(1:37)
	bṛhatmañjiṣṭhādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:24)
UPADAṀŚAJA VRAṆA	tutthādi lepa	(11:5)
URAKṢATA .	drākṣāriṣṭa	(1:20)
	kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana (synonym-kūṣmāṇḍa khaṇḍa)	(3:7)
	chāgalādya ghṛta	(6:10)
	vidāryādi ghṛta	(6:41)
	vaikrānta bhasma	(18:17)
UROROGA .	chāgalādya ghṛta	(6:10)
URASTOYA .	śṛṅga bhasma	(18:19)
	vāriśoṣaṇa rasa	(20:47)
ŪRDHVĀṄGA ROGA . .	kaphaketu rasa	(20:8)
	lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya)	(20:39)
ŪRDHVAGA RAKTAPITTA .	drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:13)
ŪRDHVA ŚVĀSA	vidāryādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:31)
ŪRDHVA JATRUGATA ROGA .	aṇu taila	(8:1)
	triphalādi taila	(8:21)
ŪRUSTAMBHA	viḍaṅgāriṣṭa	(1:34)
	śivāguṭikā	(3:28)
	maṇḍūra vaṭakā	(19:2)
EKĀṄGA ŚOṢA .	mahānārāyaṇa taila	(8:45)
OJAKṢAYA .	pravāla piṣṭī	(17:2)
	māṇikya piṣṭī	(17:3)
KACCHU . .	jātyādi taila	(8:17)
	somarājī taila	(8:61)
KAṆḌU . .	haridrā khaṇḍa	(3:31)
	āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:4)
	candanabalālākṣādi taila	(8:15)
	nīlikādya taila	(8:25)
	somarājī taila	(8:61)
	rasottamādi lepa cūrṇa	(11:9)

KAPHA VIKĀRA āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa (4:4)

KAPHA ROGA . vyoṣādi guggulu (5:9)
  caturjāta cūrṇa (7:10)
  candanabalālākṣādi taila (8:15)
  rasasindūra (15:6)
  abhraka bhasma (18:1)
  baṅga bhasma (18:15)
  kaphaketu rasa (20:8)
  vāta vidhvaṁsana rasa (20:45)

KAPHAJVARA . nimbādi kvātha cūrṇa (4:15)

KAPHAJA KĀSA daśamūla kvātha cūrṇa (4:10)
  daśamūla ghṛta (6:16)

KAPHAJA HṚDROGA. . hṛdayārṇava rasa (20:55)

KAPHA PITTA ROGA . . tāmra bhasma (18:5)

KAPHAVĀTAJA NĀḌĪ VRAṆA . saindhavādi taila (8:60)

KAPHAJA SANDHIBANDHA samīrapannaga rasa (15:8)

KAPHONMĀDA samīrapannaga rasa (15:8)

KAṬĪGRAHA . trayodaśāṅga guggulu (5:4)
  prasāriṇī taila (8:32)
  laghu viṣagarbha taila (8:48)

KAṬĪ ŚŪLA . vātāri guggulu (5:10)
  aśoka ghṛta (6:4)
  prabhañjanavimardana taila (8:30)

KAMPA . . sahacarādi taila (8:59)

KHAÑJA . . vātāri guggulu (5:10)
  siṁhanāda guggulu (5:12)
  prasāriṇī taila (8:32)

KAṢṬĀRTTAVA rajaḥ pravartinī vaṭī (12:25)
  kāśīśa bhasma (18:3)

KARṆA NĀDA . mahāviṣagarbha taila (8:46)

KARṆA ROGA . paṭolādi ghṛta (6:28)
  asana bilvādi taila (8:3)
  bhṛṅgarāja taila (8:42)
  vacālaśunādi taila (8:52)

KARṆA SRĀVA vacālaśunādi taila (8:52)
  kapardikā bhasma (18:2)

KĀCA. . . mahā triphalādya ghṛta (6:35)
  vimala vartti (13:8)

KĀMALĀ . . kalyāṇaka guḍa (3:5)
  dantīharītakī (3:13)
  drākṣāvaleha (3:15)
  laghu ciñcādika lehya (3:25)
  paṭolādi kvātha cūrṇa (4:17)
  vāsāguḍūcyādi kvātha cūrṇa (4:30)
  triphalā ghṛta (6:14)
  pañcagavya ghṛta (6:25)
  vajraka ghṛta (6:39)
  navāyasa cūrṇa (7:17)
  rajanyādi cūrṇa (7:29)
  grahaṇīmihira taila (8:13)
  candanabalā lākṣādi taila (8:15)
  vāsācandanādi taila (8:54)
  candra prabhā vaṭī (12:10)
  dugdha vaṭī (śotha) (12:13)
  śūlavajriṇī vaṭikā (12:31)
  maṇḍūra bhasma (18:9)
  loha bhasma (18:14)
  kumāra kalyāṇa rasa (20:9)
  śrīnṛpati vallabha rasa (20:48)
  dhātrī lauha (21:2)
  puṭapakvaviṣama jvarāntaka lauha (21:4)
  yakṛdāri lauha (21:7)
  viḍaṅgādi lauha (21:10)

KĀRŚYA . aravindāsava (1:4)
  aśvagandhādyariṣṭa (1:6)
  pippalyādyāsava (1:22)
  vidāryādi ghṛta (6:41)
  balādhātryādi taila (8:35)
  balāśvagandha lākṣādi taila (8:36)

KĀSA . . kanakāsava (1:9)
  kumāryāsava (1:13)
  daśamūlāriṣṭa (1:18)
  drākṣāriṣṭa (1:20)
  vāsakāsava (synonym-vāsakāriṣṭa, vāsāriṣṭa) (1:33)
  agastya harītakī rasāyana (synonym-agastya harītakī) (3:1)
  kaṇṭakāryavaleha (3:4)
  kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana (synonym-kūṣmāṇḍa khaṇḍa) (3:7)
  guḍapippalī (3:8)
  citraka harītakī (3:10)
  cyavanaprāśa (3:11)
  bhārṅgī guḍa (3:22)
  mṛdvīkādi lehya (3:24)
  vāsāvaleha (3:26)
  śivā guṭikā (3:28)
  daśamūla kaṭutraya kvātha cūrṇa (4:9)
  balājīrakādi kvātha cūrṇa (4:23)
  vidāryādi kvātha cūrṇa (4:31)
  saptaviṁśatika guggulu (5:11)
  amṛtaprāśa ghṛta (6:2)
  kalyāṇaka ghṛta (6:7)

chāgalādya ghṛta (6:10)
daśamūla ṣaṭpalaka ghṛta (6:17)
pippalyādi ghṛta (6:29)
mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta (6:33)
vidāryādi ghṛta (6:41)
ṣaṭpala ghṛta (synonym-pañcakolādi ghṛta) (6:42)
elādi cūrṇa (7:5)
karpūrādi cūrṇa (7:6)
candanādi cūrṇa (7:9)
jātīphalādya cūrṇa (7:12)
tālīsādya cūrṇa (7:13)
nārasiṁha cūrṇa (7:18)
bālacaturbhadrikā cūrṇa (7:24)
śṛṅgyādi cūrṇa (7:31)
grahaṇīmihira taila (8:13)
candana balā lākṣādi taila (8:15)
balā taila (8:33)
balāśvagandhalākṣādi taila (8:36)
vāsācandanādi taila (8:54)
vāsākṣāra (10:13)
khadirādi guṭikā (kāsa) (12:7)
gorocanādi vaṭī (12:9)
dhānvantara guṭikā (12:14)
prāṇadā guṭikā (12:16)
maricādi guṭikā (12:20)
lavaṅgādi vaṭī (12:26)
saubhāgyavaṭī (12:33)
sūraṇa vaṭakā (12:34)
kānta vallabha rasa (15:1)
vātagni kumāra rasa (15:7)
pravāla piṣṭī (17:2)
abhraka bhasma (18:1)
godantī bhasma (18:4)
tāmra bhasma (18:5)
muktā bhasma (18:10)
baṅga bhasma (18:15)
vaikrānta bhasma (18:17)
śṛṅga bhasma (18:19)
aśvakañcukī rasa (20:2)
kaphaketu rasa (20:8)
kumārakalyāṇa rasa (20:9)
candrāmṛta rasa (20:16)
nāgavallabha rasa (20:22)
bṛhat kastūrī bhairava rasa (20:24)
mahālakṣmīvilāsa rasa (20:27)
muktā pañcāmṛta rasa (20:29)
śvāsa kuṭhāra rasa (20:49)
sūta śekhara rasa (20:52)
yakṛdāri lauha (21:7)
elādi guṭikā (12:3)

KILĀSA . . madhūkāsava (1:25)
madhusnuhī rasāyana (3:19)
paṭolamūlādi kvātha cūrṇa (4:18)

KUBJA VĀTA . rāsnādikvātha cūrṇa (4:28)
prasāriṇī taila (8:32)
bṛhat māṣa taila (8:39)

KUKṢI ŚŪLA . aśoka ghṛta (6:4)

KUṢṬHA . . ayaskṛti (1:3)
madhūkāsava (1:25)
rodhrāsava (synonym-lodhrāsava) (1:30)
kalyāṇaka guḍa (3:5)
madhusnuhī rasāyana (3:19)
māṇibhadra yoga (3:23)
(synonym-māṇibhadra guḍa)
śivā guṭikā (3:28)
āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa (4:4)
paṭolādi kvātha cūrṇa (4:17)
paṭolamūlādi kvātha cūrṇa (4:18)
bṛhat mañjiṣṭhādi kvātha cūrṇa (4:24)
kāñcanāra guggulu (5:1)
mahā yogarāja guggulu (5:6)
siṁhanāda guggulu (5:12)
kāsīsādi ghṛta (6:8)
pañcatiktaka ghṛta (6:26)
brāhmī ghṛta (6:32)
mahā tiktaka ghṛta (6:34)
vajraka ghṛta (6:39)
trikaṭu cūrṇa (7:14)
nimbādi cūrṇa (7:20)
kuṣṭharākṣasa taila (8:9)
nālpāmarādi taila (8:24)
bṛhat guḍūcī taila (8:38)
vajraka taila (8:53)
viṣatinduka taila (8:55)
vraṇarākṣasa taila (8:56)
somarājī taila (8:61)
daśāṅga lepa (11:6)
pathyādi lepa (11:7)
śivā guṭikā (Laghu) (12:28)
rasa parpaṭī (16:3)
tāmra bhasma (18:5)
loha bhasma (18:14)
svarṇa mākṣika bhasma (18:21)
haratāla bhasma (18:22)
maṇḍūra vaṭaka (19:2)
ārogya vardhinī guṭikā (20:4)
lakṣmī vilāsa rasa (nāradīya) (20:39)
vāriśoṣaṇa rasa (20:47)

KṚMI . . khadirāriṣṭa (1:14)
dantyādyariṣṭa (1:17)
māṇibhadra yoga (3:23)
(synonym-māṇibhadra guḍa)
kaṅkāyana guṭikā (12:5)
rasakarpūra (15:4)
rasapuṣpa (15:5)
loha bhasma (18:14)

	baṅga bhasma	(18:15)
	kṛmimudgara rasa	(20:10)
	viḍaṅga lauha	(21:9)
KṚMIDUṢṬA VRAṆA . .	amṛtā ghṛta	(6:1)
KṚMIJAHṚDROGA	prāṇadā guṭikā	(12:16)
KEŚA PĀTA .	triphalādi taila	(8:21)
	nīlībhṛṅgādi taila	(8:26)
	bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila	(8:41)
	bhṛṅgarāja taila	(8:42)
	ṣaḍbindu taila	(8:58)
KLAMA .	brahma rasāyana	(3:20)
KLEDI VRAṆA .	jātyādi ghṛta	(6:11)
KṢAYA . .	daśamūlāriṣṭa	(1:18)
	drākṣāriṣṭa	(1:20)
	pippalyādyāsava	(1:22)
	vāsakāsava (synonym-vasakāriṣṭa, vasāriṣṭa)	(1:33)
	agastya harītakī rasāyana (synonym-agastya harītakī)	(3:1)
	kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana (synonym-kūṣmāṇḍa khaṇḍa)	(3:7)
	guḍūcyādi modaka	(3:9)
	cyavana prāśa	(3:11)
	śatāvarī guḍa	(3:27)
	vidāryādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:31)
	indukānta ghṛta	(6:5)
	elādi ghṛta	(6:6)
	chāgalādya ghṛta	(6:10)
	vidāryādi ghṛta	(6:41)
	karpūrādi cūrṇa	(7:6)
	nārasiṁha cūrṇa	(7:18)
	sitopalādi cūrṇa	(7:34)
	candanādi taila	(8:14)
	candana balā lākṣādi taila	(8:15)
	balā taila	(8:33)
	balā dhātryādi taila	(8:35)
	balāśvagandha lākṣādi taila	(8:36)
	kāntavallabha rasa	(15:1)
	muktā bhasma	(18:10)
	baṅga bhasma	(18:15)
	caturmukha rasa	(20:14)
	navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa	(20:21)
	nāgavallabha rasa	(20:22)
	muktā pañcāmṛta rasa	(20:29)
	laghu mālinī vasanta rasa	(20:36)
	vasanta kusumākara rasa	(20:42)
	svarṇa bhūpati rasa	(20:51)
KṢAYAJA KĀSA	drākṣādi cūrṇa	(7:16)
	pravāla bhasma	(18:8)
KṢATA . .	nārikela khaṇḍa	(3:16)
	śatāvarī guḍa	(3:27)
	balā taila	(8:33)
KṢATAKṢĪṆA .	cyavanaprāśa	(3:11)
	amṛtaprāśa ghṛta	(6:2)
	nirguṇḍī ghṛta	(6:24)
KṢATA ŚUKRA	danta vartti	(13:5)
KṢĪṆA . .	pūga khaṇḍa	(3:17)
KṢUDRA KUṢṬHA . .	tuvaraka taila	(8:20)
KHĀLITYA .	triphalādi taila	(8:21)
	nīlikādya taila	(8:25)
GAṆḌA MĀLĀ .	viḍaṅgāriṣṭa	(1:34)
	madhusnuhī rasāyana	(3:19)
	kāñcanāra guggulu	(5:1)
	lāṅgalī taila (synonym-nirguṇḍī taila)	(8:50)
	sarṣapādi pralepa	(11:11)
GAMBHĪRA VRAṆA .	jātyādi ghṛta	(6:11)
GARAVIṢA . .	dantyādyariṣṭa	(1:17)
	kalyāṇaka ghṛta	(6:7)
	bilvādi guṭikā	(12:18)
GARBHĀŚAYA-CYUTI	baṅga bhasma	(18:15)
GARBHĀŚAYA DOṢA	rajata bhasma	(18:13)
GARBHĀŚAYA ROGA	rodhrāsava (synonym-lodhrāsava)	(1:30)
GARBHIṆĪ JVARA	bṛhat garbhacintāmaṇi rasa	(20:12)
GARBHIṆĪ DĀHA	bṛhat garbhacintāmaṇi rasa	(20:12)
GARBHIṆĪ ROGA	dāḍimādi ghṛta	(6:19)
	phala ghṛta	(6:30)
	laghu mālinī vasanta rasa	(20:36)
GALAROGA .	mṛdvīkāriṣṭa	(1:29)
	trikaṭu cūrṇa	(7:14)
	kālaka cūrṇa (lepa) (synonym-kālaka lepa)	(11:3)
	khadirādi guṭikā (mukharoga)	(12:6)
	gorocanādi vaṭī	(12:9)
GALA GAṆḌA	sarṣapādi pralepa	(11:11)
GĀTRA KAMPA	mahā nārāyaṇa taila	(8:45)
GUDA BHRAṀŚA	cāṅgerī ghṛta	(6:9)
	pippalyādi taila	(8:29)
GULMA	kumāryāsava (B)	(1:13)
	khadirāriṣṭa	(1:14)
	dantyādyariṣṭa	(1:17)
	daśamūlāriṣṭa	(1:18)
	pippalyādyāsava	(1:22)

	punarnavāsava	(1:23)
	mṛdvīkāriṣṭa	(1:29)
	rohītakāriṣṭa	(1:31)
	lohāsava	(1:32)
	kalyāṇaka guḍa	(3:5)
	guḍa pippalī	(3:8)
	citrakaharītakī.	(3:10)
	dantīharītakī	(3:13)
	daśamūlaharītakī	(3:14)
	śivā guṭikā	(3:28)
	trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:8)
	vidāryādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:31)
	saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa	(4:33)
	kāñcanāra guggulu	(5:11)
	mahā yogarāja guggulu	(5:6)
	indukānta ghṛta	(6:5)
	elādi ghṛta	(6:6)
	daśamūla ṣaṭpalaka ghṛta	(6:18)
	dāḍimādi ghṛta	(6:19)
	dhānvantara ghṛta	(6:22)
	miśraka sneha	(6:37)
	laśunādi ghṛta	(6:38)
	ṣaṭpala ghṛta (synonym-pañcakolādi ghṛta)	(6:42)
	sukumāra ghṛta	(6:44)
	citrakādi cūrṇa	(7:11)
	vaiśvānara cūrṇa	(7:30)
	sāmudrādya cūrṇa	(7:33)
	hiṅgvāṣṭaka cūrṇa	(7:37)
	hiṅgvādi cūrṇa	(7:38)
	hiṅgvādi cūrṇa	(7:39)
	gandharvahasta taila	(8:12)
	balā taila	(8:33)
	sahacarādi taila	(8:59)
	hiṅgutriguṇa taila	(8:62)
	arka lavaṇa	(10:1)
	apāmārga kṣāra	(10:2)
	abhayā lavaṇa	(10:3)
	āvittolādi bhasma (kṣāra)	(10:4)
	kadalī kṣāra	(10:5)
	kalyāṇaka kṣāra	(10:6)
	palāśa kṣāra	(10:9)
	yava kṣāra	(10:11)
	vajraka kṣāra	(10:12)
	vāsā kṣāra	(10:13)
	kaṅkāyana guṭikā	(12:5)
	prāṇadā guṭikā	(12:16)
	plīhāri vaṭikā	(12:17)
	yakṛtśūla vināśinī vaṭikā	(12:24)
	śūla vajriṇī vaṭikā	(12:31)
	sañjīvanī vaṭī	(12:35)
	kānta vallabha rasa	(15:1)
	rasa parpaṭī	(16:3)
	nāga bhasma	(18:7)
	jvarāryabhra	(20:18)
	lokanātha rasa	(20:40)
	śrīnṛpati vallabha rasa	(20:48)
	sūtaśekhara rasa	(20:52)
	puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha	(21:4)
	yakṛdāri lauha	(21:7)
GULMA ŚŪLA	śūlaharaṇa yoga	(12:30)
GUHYA VRAṆA	madhusnuhī rasāyana	(3:19)
GRANTHI	khadirāriṣṭa	(1:14)
	kāñcanāra guggulu	(5:1)
	sarṣapādi pralepa	(11:11)
	candra prabhā vaṭī	(12:10)
GRANTHI RUK	māṇibhadra yoga (synonym-māṇibhadra guḍa)	(3:23)
GRAHAṆĪ	kuṭajāriṣṭa	(1:11)
	jīrakāriṣṭa	(1:16)
	dantyādyariṣṭa	(1:17)
	daśamūlāriṣṭa	(1:18)
	devadārvāriṣṭa	(1:19)
	pippalyādyāsava	(1:22)
	madhūkāsava	(1:25)
	mustakāriṣṭa	(1:26)
	mṛdvīkāriṣṭa	(1:29)
	rodhrāsava (synonym-lodhrāsava)	(1:30)
	rohītakāriṣṭa	(1:31)
	kuṭajāvaleha	(3:6)
	jīrakādi modaka	(3:12)
	dantīharītakī	(3:13)
	saubhāgya śuṇṭhī	(3:30)
	nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:16)
	paṭolamūlādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:18)
	cāṅgerī ghṛta	(6:9)
	dādhika ghṛta	(6:20)
	ṣaṭpala ghṛta (synonym-pañcakolādi ghṛta)	(6:42)
	yavānyādi cūrṇa (synonym-kapitthāṣṭaka cūrṇa)	(7:7)
	citrakādi cūrṇa	(7:11)
	jātīphalādya cūrṇa	(7:12)
	bṛhat gaṅgādhara cūrṇa	(7:25)
	bhāskara lavaṇa cūrṇa (synonym-lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa)	(7:27)
	yavānī ṣandava (synonym-yavānyādi cūrṇa)	(7:28)
	rajanyādi cūrṇa	(7:29)
	svalpanāyikā cūrṇa	(7:36)
	hiṅgvādi cūrṇa	(7:38)
	grahaṇī mihira taila	(8:13)
	aṣṭākṣarī guṭikā	(12:2)
	citrakādi guṭikā	(12:11)
	śūlaharaṇa yoga	(12:30)
	śaṅkha vaṭī	(12:32)
	sūraṇa vaṭakā	(12:34)
	kānta vallabha rasa	(15:1)

	pañcāmṛta parpaṭi	(16:1)
	rasa parpaṭī	(16:3)
	lauha parpaṭī	(16:4)
	svarṇa parpaṭī	(16:5)
	abhraka bhasma	(18:1)
	kapardikā bhasma	(18:2)
	nāga bhasma	(18:7)
	yaśada bhasma	(18:12)
	vaikrānta bhasma	(18:17)
	śaṅkha bhasma	(18:18)
	svarṇa bhasma	(18:20)
	punarnavādi maṇḍūra	(19:1)
	navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa	(20:21)
	bṛhat kastūrī bhairava rasa	(20:24)
	bṛhat nṛpavallabha rasa	(20:25)
	vāri śoṣaṇa rasa	(20:47)
	śrīnṛpati vallabha rasa	(20:48)
	siddha prāṇeśvara rasa	(20:50)
	svarṇa bhūpatī rasa	(20:51)
	sūtaśekhara rasa	(20:52)
	puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha	(21:4)
GṚDHRASĪ	rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā)	(4:28)
	trayo daśāṅga guggulu	(5:4)
	vātāri guggulu	(5:10)
	ajamodādi cūrṇa	(7:1)
	prasāriṇī taila	(8:32)
	bṛhat māṣa taila	(8:39)
	mahā viṣagarbha taila	(8:46)
CHARDI	daśamūlāriṣṭa	(1:18)
	elādya modaka	(3:3)
	nārikela khaṇḍa	(3:16)
	pūga khaṇḍa	(3:17)
	bilvādi leha	(3:18)
	śivā guṭikā	(3:28)
	āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:4)
	trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:8)
	drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:13)
	paṭolādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:17)
	pippalyādi ghṛta	(6:29)
	tālīsādya cūrṇa	(7:13)
	drākṣādi cūrṇa	(7:16)
	bāla caturbhadrikā cūrṇa	(7:24)
	balā taila	(8:33)
	elādi guṭikā	(12:3)
	pañcāmṛta parpaṭī	(16:1)
	sūtaśekhara rasa	(20:52)
	pippalyādi lauha	(21:3)
	saptāmṛta lauha	(21:11)
TANDRĀ	brahma rasāyana	(3:20)
TAMAKA ŚVĀSA	nāyopāyam kvātha cūrṇa	(4:14)
	balājīrakādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:23)
	malla sindūra	(15:3)
	śivā guṭikā	(12:28)
TIMIRA . .	jīvantyādi ghṛta	(6:12)
	triphalā ghṛta	(6:14)
	paṭolādi ghṛta	(6:28)
	mahā triphalādya ghṛta	(6:35)
	elanīr kuzumbu (nālikerāñjana)	(13:1)
	candrodayā vartti	(13:3)
	vimaa vartti	(13:8)
	saptāmṛta lauha	(21:11)
TṚṢṆĀ . .	trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:8)
	nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:16)
	ṣaḍaṅga kvātha cūrṇa	(4:32)
	amṛta prāśa ghṛta	(6:2)
	tiktaka ghṛta	(6:13)
	jvarāryabhra	(20:18)
TRIKA RUJĀ	daśamūla kaṭutraya kvātha cūrṇa	(4:9)
TRIDOṢAJĀTISĀRA	sūtaśekhara rasa	(20:52)
TVAGDOṢA	vajraka taila	(8:53)
TVAGRAKTA DOṢA	rasa karpūra	(15:4)
TVAGROGA	nālpāmarādi taila	(8:24)
TVAKRAUKṢYA	aṇu taila	(8:1)
JAṬHARA	lohāsava	(1:32)
	sārasvata ghṛta	(4:43)
JARĀ	brahma rasāyana	(3:20)
JALODARA	rasa puṣpa	(15:5)
	tāmra bhasma	(18:5)
	vāriśoṣaṇa rasa	(20:47)
JĪRṆA KĀSA	svarṇa baṅga	(15:9)
	vasanta mālatī rasa	(20:41)
JĪRṆA JVARA .	guḍa pippalī	(3:8)
	amṛtottara kvātha cūrṇa (synonym-nāgarādī kvātha cūrṇa)	(4:11)
	bhārṅgyādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:25)
	candanādi cūrṇa	(7:9)
	sudarśana cūrṇa	(7:35)
	kadalī kṣāra	(10:5)
	godantī bhasma	(18:4)
	muktā bhasma	(18:10)
	svarṇa mākṣika bhasma	(18:21)
	muktā pañcāmṛta rasa	(20:29)
	vasanta mālatī rasa	(20:41)
	candanādi lauha	(21:1)

	puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha	(21:4)
	yakṛdāri lauha	(21:7)
	sarva jvarahara lauha	(21:12)
JVARA	amṛtāriṣṭa	(1:2)
	kuṭajāriṣṭa	(1:11)
	vāsāvaleha	(3:26)
	āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:4)
	trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:8)
	daśamūla kvātha cūrṇa	(4:10)
	dārunāgarādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:12)
	paṭolādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:17)
	pañcatikta kvātha cūrṇa	(4:19)
	ṣaḍaṅga kvātha cūrṇa	(4:32)
	amṛta prāśa ghṛta	(6:2)
	daśamūla ṣaṭpalaka ghṛta	(6:17)
	pañcagavya ghṛta	(6:25)
	pippalyadi ghṛta	(6:29)
	mahā pañcagavya ghṛta	(6:36)
	vajraka ghṛta	(6:39)
	ṣaṭpala ghṛta (synonym-pañcakolādi ghṛta)	(6:42)
	āmalakyādi cūrṇa	(7:3)
	tālīsādya cūrṇa	(7:13)
	bālacaturbhadrikā cūrṇa	(7:24)
	rajanyādi cūrṇa	(7:29)
	śṛṅgyādi cūrṇa	(7:31)
	sitopalādi cūrṇa	(7:34)
	sudarśana cūrṇa	(7:35)
	grahaṇīmihira taila	(8:13)
	candanabalā lākṣādi taila	(8:15)
	balā taila	(8:33)
	balāśvagandha lākṣādi taila	(8:36)
	madhu yaṣṭyādi taila	(8:44)
	lākṣādi taila	(8:49)
	vāsācandanādi taila	(8:54)
	kaccūrādi cūrṇa	(11:2)
	daśāṅga lepa	(11:6)
	gorocanādi vaṭī	(12:9)
	bilvādi guṭikā	(12:18)
	śivā guṭikā (laghu)	(12:28)
	saubhāgya vaṭī	(12:33)
	vātagni kumāra rasa	(15:7)
	pañcāmṛta parpaṭī	(16:1)
	rasaparpaṭī	(16:3)
	abhraka bhasma	(18:1)
	muktā bhasma	(18:10)
	muktā śukti bhasma	(18:11)
	rajata bhasma	(18:13)
	svarṇa bhasma	(18:20)
	ārogya vardhinī guṭikā	(20:4)
	kumāra kalyāṇa rasa	(20:9)
	candrāmṛta rasa	(20:16)
	jvarāryabhra	(20:18)
	taruṇārka rasa	(20:19)
	nava ratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa	(20:21)
	bṛhat kastūrī bhairava rasa	(20:24)
	mṛtyuñjaya rasa	(20:30)
	laghu mālinī vasanta rasa	(20:36)
	laghvānanda rasa	(20:37)
	lakṣmī nārāyaṇa rasa	(20:38)
	siddha prāṇeśvara rasa	(20:50)
	saptāmṛta lauha	(21:11)
JVARĀTĪSĀRA	ānanda bhairava rasa	(20:3)
	karpūra rasa	(20:7)
	gagana sundara rasa	(20:11)
	siddha prāṇeśvara rasa	(20:50)
DADRU KUṢṬHA	devadārvāriṣṭa	(1:19)
	haridrā khaṇḍa	(3:31)
	kāsīsādi ghṛta	(6:8)
DANTA KṚMI	khadirādi guṭikā (mukharoga)	(12:6)
DANTA CĀLANA	bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila	(8:41)
	ṣaḍbindu taila	(8:58)
DANTA ROGA	arimedādi taila	(8:2)
	kayyonnyādi taila	(8:5)
	nārāyaṇa taila	(8:23)
	kālaka cūrṇa (lepa) (synonym-kālaka lepa)	(11:3)
	khadirādi guṭikā (mukharoga)	(12:6)
DANTA SAUṢIRYA	khadirādi guṭikā (mukharoga)	(12:6)
DAṆḌĀPATĀNAKA	mahā viṣagarbha taila	(8:46)
DANTODBHAVA JVARA	muktā bhasma	(18:10)
DAURBALYA	drākṣāriṣṭa	(1:20)
	balāriṣṭa	(1:24)
	nārasiṁhaghṛta-rasāyana	(6:23)
	bhallātaka rasāyana	(7:26)
DAṀŚA VRAṆA	tutthādi lepa	(11:5)
DHANUR VĀTA	ekāṅgavīra rasa	(20:6)
	svarṇa bhūpatī rasa	(20:51)
	sūtikābharaṇa rasa	(20:54)
DHĀTUKṢAYA	daśamūlāriṣṭa	(1:18)

	dhānvantara taila (synonym-balā taila)	(8:22)
	rasasindūra	(15:6)
	svarṇa sindūra	(15:10)
	rajata bhasma	(18:13)
	svarṇa bhasma	(18:20)
	caturmukha rasa	(20:14)
	cintāmaṇi caturmukha rasa	(20:17)
	lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya)	(20:39)
DĀHA	laghu ciñcādika lehya	(3:25)
	trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:8)
	drākṣādikvātha cūrṇa	(4:13)
	nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:16)
	amṛta prāśa ghṛta	(6:2)
	tiktaka ghṛta	(6:13)
	candanādi taila	(8:14)
	candanabalālākṣādi taila	(8:15)
	piṇḍa taila	(8:28)
	vraṇarākṣasa taila	(8:56)
	jvarāryabhra	(20:18)
DUṢṬA NĀḌI	vajraka taila	(8:53)
DUṢṬA VRAṆA	āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:4)
	pañcatiktaka ghṛta	(6:26)
	somarājī taila	(8:61)
DṚṢṬI DAURBALYA	ṣaḍbindu taila	(8:58)
NAKTĀNDHYA	paṭolādi ghṛta	(6:28)
	mahā triphalādya ghṛta	(6:35)
NAVA JVARA	ratnagiri rasa	(20:32)
NĀḌĪ VRAṆA	pañcatiktaka guggulu ghṛta	(6:27)
	jātyādi taila	(8:17)
	vraṇarākṣasa taila	(8:56)
	somarājī taila	(8:61)
	haratāla bhasma	(18:22)
	lakṣmī vilāsa rasa (nāradīya)	(20:39)
NĀSĀ ROGA	paṭolādi ghṛta	(6:28)
NĪLIKĀ	mahā triphalādya ghṛta	(6:35)
	kanaka taila	(8:4)
	kuṅkumādi taila	(8:8)
	somarājī taila	(8:61)
NETRA KAṆḌU	vimala vartti	(13:8)
NETRA DĀHA	baladhātryādi taila	(8:35)
NETRA RUJĀ	mañjiṣṭhādi taila	(8:43)
NETRA ROGA	mṛdvīkāriṣṭa	(1:29)
	triphalā cūrṇa	(7:15)
	asana bilvādi taila	(8:3)
	kayyonnyādi taila	(8:5)
	tuṅga drumādi taila	(8:19)
	balā dhātryādi taila	(8:35)
	bhṛṅgarāja taila	(8:42)
	tāmrādi guṭikā	(13:4)
	dantavartti	(13:5)
	muktādi mahāñjana	(13:6)
	karpūrādi kuẓambu (laghu)	(13:7)
	kapardikā bhasma	(18:2)
	tāmra bhasma	(18:5)
	vajra bhasma	(18:16)
NETRA VRAṆA	elanīr kuẓambu (nāli kerāñjana)	(13:1)
NETRA ŚUKRA	paṭolādi ghṛta	(6:28)
NETRA ADHIMĀṀSA	candrodayā vartti	(13:3)
NETRĀBHIṢYANDA	mahā triphalādya ghṛta	(6:35)
PAKVĀTĪ SĀRA	karpūra rasa	(20:7)
PAKTIŚŪLA	kumāryāsava (A)	(1:12)
	śaṅkha vaṭi	(12:32)
PAKṢĀGHĀTA	rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā)	(4:28)
	kārpāsāsthyādi taila	(8:6)
	dhānvantara taila	(8:22)
	laghu viṣagarbha taila	(8:48)
	ekāṅgavīra rasa	(20:6)
	caturbhuja rasa	(20:13)
	yogendra rasa	(20:31)
	rasarāja rasa	(20:34)
PAṄGU	siṁhanāda guggulu	(5:12)
	nārāyaṇa taila	(8:23)
	prasāriṇi taila	(8:32)
	mahā nārāyaṇa taila	(8:45)
PARIṆĀMAŚŪLA	kumāryāsava (A)	(1:12)
	dāḍimādi ghṛta	(6:19)
	vaiśvānara cūrṇa	(7:30)
	sāmudrādya cūrṇa	(7:33)
	nārikela lavaṇa	(10:7)
	kapardikā bhasma	(18:2)
	śaṅkha bhasma	(18:18)

PALITA	amṛta bhallātaka leha (synonym-amṛta bhallātaka pāka)	(6:3)
	aṇu taila	(8:1)
	kayyonnyādi taila	(8:5)
	triphalādi taila	(8:21)
	nīlikādya taila	(8:25)
	nīlībhṛṅgādi taila	(8:26)
	bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila	(8:41)
	yaṣṭīmadhuka taila	(8:47)
PĀDA DĀHA	guḍūcyādi modaka	(3:9)
	śatāvarī guḍa	(3:27)
PĀMĀ	kāsīsādi ghṛta	(6:8)
	somarājī taila	(8:61)
	rasottamādi lepa cūrṇa	(11:9)
	śrīkhaṇḍāsava	(1:35)
PĀNAVIBHRAMA	śrīkhaṇḍāsava	(1:35)
PĀNĀJĪRṆA	śrīkhaṇḍāsava	(1:35)
PĀNĀTYAYA	śrīkhaṇḍāsava	(1:35)
PĀṆḌU	ayaskṛti	(1:3)
	khadirāriṣṭa	(1:14)
	rodhrāsava (synonym.-lodhrāsava)	(1:30)
	lohāsava	(1:32)
	dantī harītakī	(3:13)
	drākṣāvaleha	(3:15)
	laghu ciñcādika lehya	(3:25)
	śivā guṭikā	(3:28)
	vāsāguḍūcyādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:30)
	aśoka ghṛta	(6:4)
	elādi ghṛta	(6:6)
	kalyāṇaka ghṛta	(6:7)
	daśamūla ṣaṭpalaka ghṛta	(6:17)
	dāḍimādi ghṛta	(6:19)
	dhānvantara ghṛta	(6:22)
	mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta	(6:33)
	mahā tiktaka ghṛta	(6:34)
	navāyasa cūrṇa	(7:17)
	rajanyādi cūrṇa	(7:29)
	hiṅgvādi cūrṇa	(7:39)
	hutabhugādi cūrṇa	(7:40)
	candana balā lākṣādi taila	(8:15)
	vāsācandanādi taila	(8:54)
	dugdha vaṭī (śotha)	(12:13)
	candraprabhā vaṭī	(12:10)
	prāṇadāguṭikā	(12:16)
	śivāguṭikā (laghu)	(12:28)
	śūlavajriṇī vaṭikā	(12:31)
	kānta vallabha rasa	(15:1)
	rasa parpaṭī	(16:3)
	lauha parpaṭī	(16:4)
	abhraka bhasma	(18:1)
	kāśīśa bhasma	(18:3)
	tāmra bhasma	(18:5)
	maṇḍūra bhasma	(18:9)
	loha bhasma	(18:14)
	baṅga bhasma	(18:15)
	vajra bhasma	(18:16)
	vaikrānta bhasma	(18:17)
	svarṇa bhasma	(18:20)
	svarṇa mākṣika bhasma	(18:21)
	haratāla bhasma	(18:22)
	punarnavādi maṇḍūra	(19:1)
	maṇḍūra vaṭaka	(19:2)
	caturmukha rasa	(20:14)
	navaratnarāja mṛgāṅga rasa	(20:21)
	laghvānanda rasa	(20:37)
	vāriśoṣaṇa rasa	(20:47)
	śrīnṛpativallabha rasa	(20:48)
	dhātrī lauha	(21:2)
	puṭapakvaviṣama jvarāntaka lauha	(21:4)
	pradarāntaka lauha	(21:5)
	viḍaṅgādi lauha	(21:10)
PĀRŚVA RUJĀ	daśamūla kaṭutraya-kvātha cūrṇa	(4:9)
	daśamūla kvātha cūrṇa	(4:10)
	sapta viṁśatika guggulu	(5:11)
	chāgalādya ghṛta	(6:10)
	yavānī ṣaṇḍava (synonym-yavānyādi cūrṇa)	(7:28)
	sitopalādi cūrṇa	(7:34)
	bṛhatsaindhavādya taila	(8:40)
	śṛṅga bhasma	(18:19)
PITTA JVARA	godantī bhasma	(18:4)
	muktā bhasma	(18:10)
	muktā śukti bhasma	(18:11)
PITTA DĀHA	madhu yaṣṭyādi taila	(8:44)
PITTA VIKĀRA	madhūkāsava	(1:25)
	candana balālākṣādi taila	(8:15)
	balādhātryādi taila	(8:35)
	rasapuṣpa	(15:5)
	tṛṇakāntamaṇī piṣṭī (synonym-kaharubā piṣṭī)	(17:1)
	pravāla piṣṭī	(17:2)
	rajata bhasma	(18:13)
	candrakalā rasa	(20:15)
	laghu mālinī vasanta rasa	(20:36)
PITTAJA KUṢṬHA	tiktaka ghṛta	(6:13)
PITTAJA GULMA	dhātryādi ghṛta	(6:21)

PITTAJA NETRA ROGA .	elanīr kuzambu (nālikerāñjana)	(13:1)
PITTAJA PĀṆḌU	dhātryādi ghṛta	(6:21)
PITTAJA ŚIRORUJA . . .	kaccūrādi cūrṇa	(11:2)
PITTAJA ŚVĀSA	sitopalādi cūrṇa	(7:34)
PITTĀTĪSĀRA .	jīrakādi modaka	(3:12)
PITTĀRŚA .	bhallātakādi modaka	(3:21)
PIḌAKĀ . .	śārivādyāsava	(1:37)
	tiktaka ghṛta	(6:13)
	somarājī taila	(8:61)
PĪNASA . .	citraka harītakī	(3:10)
	śivā guṭikā	(3:28)
	trikaṭu cūrṇa	(7:14)
	sahacarādi taila	(8:59)
	kaccūrādi cūrṇa	(11:2)
	rāsnādi cūrṇa (synonym-rāsnādi lepa)	(11:8)
	kapha ketu rasa	(20:8)
	mahā lakṣmī vilāsa rasa	(20:27)
PURĀṆA TVAGROGA .	amṛta bhallātaka leha (synonym:amṛta bhallātaka pāka)	(6:3)
PURĀṆAJVARA	kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana (synonym-kūṣmāṇḍa-khaṇḍa)	(3:7)
PRADARA . .	gokṣurādi guggulu	(5:3)
	aśoka ghṛta	(6:4)
	triphalā ghṛta	(6:14)
	bṛhat garbhacintāmāṇi rasa	(20:12)
	laghu mālinī vasanta rasa	(20:36)
	pradarāntaka lauha	(21:5)
	pradarāri lauha	(21:6)
PRATIŚYĀYA .	triphalādi taila	(8:21)
PRAMEHA .	ayaskṛti	(1:3)
	kumāryāsava (A)	(1:12)
	devadārvāriṣṭa	(1:19)
	mdhūkāsava	(1:25)
	sārivādyāsava	(1:37)
	guḍūcyādimodaka	(3:9)
	āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:4)
	gokṣurādi guggulu	(5:3)
	mahā yogarāja guggulu	(5:6)
	traikaṇṭaka ghṛta	(6:15)
	dhānvantara ghṛta	(6:22)
	vastyāmayāntaka ghṛta	(6:40)
	candanādi cūrṇa	(7:9)
	triphalā cūrṇa	(7:15)
	nyagrodhādi cūrṇa	(7:21)
	grahaṇīmihira taila	(8:13)
	prameha mihira taila	(8:31)
	candraprabhā vaṭī	(12:10)
	śukra mātṛkā vaṭī	(12:29)
	sūraṇa vaṭakā	(12:34)
	svarṇa baṅga	(15:9)
	abhraka bhasma	(18:1)
	tribaṅga bhasma	(18:6)
	nāga bhasma	(18:7)
	yaśada bhasma	(18:12)
	rajata bhasma	(18:13)
	loha bhasma	(18:14)
	baṅga bhasma	(18:15)
	vajra bhasma	(18:16)
	svarṇamākṣika bhasma	(18:21)
	maṇḍūra vaṭaka	(19:2)
	caturmukha rasa	(20:14)
	nāga vallabha rasa	(20:22)
	yogendra rasa	(20:31)
	lakṣmīvilāsa rasa (nāradīya)	(20:39)
PRAMEHA PIḌAKĀ . .	madhusnuhī rasāyana	(3:19)
	kaiśora guggulu	(5:2)
	dhānvantara ghṛta	(6:22)
	navāyasa cūrṇa	(7:17)
	nyagrodhādi cūrṇa	(7:21)
PRAVĀHIKĀ .	ahiphenāsava	(1:7)
	kuṭajāriṣṭa	(1:11)
	kuṭajāvaleha	(3:6)
	cāṅgerī ghṛta	(6:9)
	jātīphalādya cūrṇa	(7:12)
	bṛhat gaṅgādhara cūrṇa	(7:25)
	pippalyādi taila	(8:29)
	aṣṭākṣarī guṭikā	(12:2)
	rasa karpūra	(15:4)
	rasa parpaṭī	(16:3)
PRALĀPA . .	bṛhat vāta cintāmaṇi rasa	(20:26)
PRALEPAKA JVARA . .	candanādi taila	(8:14)
	vāsācandanādi taila	(8:54)
PṚṢṬHA ŚŪLA .	prabhañjana vimardana taila	(8:30)
PRASEKA . .	bilvādi leha	(3:18)

PRASVEDA .	pravāla bhasma	(18:8)
	yaśada bhasma	(18:12)
	baṅga bhasma	(18:15)
PLĪHĀ YAKṚD-ROGA . .	plīhāri vaṭikā	(12:17
PLĪHĀYAKṚT VṚDDHĪ . .	palāśa kṣārā	(10:9)
PLĪHĀROGA .	dantyādyariṣṭa	(1:17)
	rohītakāriṣṭa	(1:31)
	dantīharītakī	(3:13)
	daśamūla harītakī	(3:14)
	māṇi bhadra yoga (synonym-māṇigbhadra guḍa)	(3:23)
	saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa	(4:33)
	dāḍimādi ghṛta	(6:19)
	ṣaṭpala ghṛta (synonym-pañcakoladi ghṛta)	(6:42)
	sukumāra ghṛta	(6:44)
	gandharvahasta taila	(8:12)
	yava kṣāra	(10:11)
	sūraṇa vaṭakā	(12:34)
	kāśīśa bhasma	(18:3)
	rajata bhasma	(18:13)
	loha bhasma	(18:14)
	punarnavādi maṇḍūra	(19:1)
	jvarāryabhra	(20:18)
	śrīnṛpativallabha rasa	(20:48)
	puṭapakva viṣamajvarāntaka lauha	(21:4)
	yakṛdāri lauha	(21:7)
	rohītaka lauha	(21:8)
	sarvajvara hara lauha	(21:12)
PLĪHĀVṚDDHI .	sudarśana cūrṇa	(7:35)
	maṇḍūra bhasma	(18:9)
PLĪHODARA .	khadirāriṣṭa	(1:14)
	arka lavaṇa	(10:1)
	kadalī kṣāra	(10:5)
	yakṛtśūlavināśinī vaṭikā	(12:24)
	śūla vajriṇī vaṭikā	(12:31)
	kānta vallabharasa	(15:1)
PHIRAṄGA ·	rasapuṣpa	(15:5)
	svarṇa bhasma	(18:20)
PHIRAṄGAJA VRAṆA . .	rasakarpūra	(15:4)
PHUPHUSA ROGA	pārthādyariṣṭa (synonym-arjunāriṣṭa)	(1:21)
BALAKṢAYA .	aravindāsava	(1:4)
	aśvagandhādi lehya	(3:2)
	rasasindūra	(15:6)
BASTIROGA .	ajamodarka	(2:1)
BAHUMŪTRA .	ygendra rasa	(20:31)
BĀDHIRYA .	bṛhat māṣa taila	(8:39)
	bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila	(8:41)
	mahā nārāyaṇa taila	(8:45)
BĀLA GRAHA .	kalyāṇaka ghṛta	(6:7)
	phala ghṛta	(6:30)
	mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta	(6:33)
BĀLA ROGA .	phala ghṛta	(6:30)
	dhānvantara taila synonym-balā taila)	(8:22)
	kumāra kalyāṇa rasa	(20:9)
BĀLA ŚOṢA .	bāla catur bhadrikā cūrṇa	(7:24)
BĀHU ŚŪLA .	trayodaśāṅga guggulu	(5:4)
BĀHU ŚOṢA .	bṛhat māṣa taila	(8:39)
BUDDHIKṢAYA.	svarṇa bhasma	(18:20)
BUDDHIDAURBALYA . .	mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta	(6:33)
BUDDHI BHRAMA . .	kaccūrādi cūrṇa	(11:2)
BUDDHI MĀNDYA . .	svarṇa sindūra	(15:10)
	rajata bhasma	(18:13)
BHAGANDARA	viḍaṅgāriṣṭa	(1:34)
	śārivādyāsava	(1:37)
	kalyāṇaka guḍa	(3:5)
	madhusnuhī rasāyana	(3:19)
	kāñcanāra guggulu	(5:1)
	triphalā guggulu	(5:5)
	mahā yogarāja guggulu	(5:6)
	sapta viṁśatika guggulu	(5:11)
	elādi ghṛta	(6:6)
	mahā pañcagavya ghṛta	(6:36)
	citrakādi taila	(8:16)
	śivā guṭikā (laghu)	(12:28)
	sūraṇavaṭakā	(12:34)
	kānta vallabha rasa	(15:1)
	haratāla bhasma	(18:22)
	yogendra rasa	(20:31)
BHŪTA VIṢA .	rasa karpūra	(15:4)
BHŪTONMĀDA	kalyāṇaka ghṛta	(6:7)
	mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta	(6:33)
BHRAMA . .	tiktaka ghṛta	(6:13)
	mañjiṣṭhādi taila	(8:43)
	elādi guṭikā	(12:3)
	cintāmaṇi caturmukha rasa	(20:17)
	bṛhat vāta cintāmaṇi rasa	(20:26)
	laghvānanda rasa	(20:37)
MAJJĀGATA VĀTA . .	pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta	(6:27)
MADA . .	śrīkhaṇḍāsava	(1:35)
	dhātryādi ghṛta	(6:21)
MADĀTYAYA .	elādya modaka	(3:3)
	dhātryādi ghṛta	(6:21)
	rajata bhasma	(18:13)

MADHUMEHA	dhānvantara ghṛta	(6:22)
	tribaṅga bhasma	(18:6)
	arogyavardhinī guṭikā	(20:4)
MANDA JVARA	pippalyādi lauha	(21:3)
MANDABUDDHITVA	mānasamitra vaṭaka	(12:21)
MANODAURBALYA	brahma rasāyana	(3:20)
	pravāla piṣṭī	(17:2)
MANO DOṢA	mānasamitra vaṭaka	(12:21)
	muktā piṣṭī	(17:4)
MANO VIKĀRA	muktā bhasma	(18:10)
MANO VIBHRAMA	mṛtasañjīvanī guṭikā	(12:23)
MANYĀSTAMBHA	nārāyaṇa taila	(8:23)
	bhṛṅgarāja taila	(8:42)
	mahā nārāyaṇa taila	(8:45)
	laghu viṣagarbha taila	(8:48)
	caturmukha rasa	(20:14)
MARMA VIKĀRA	marma guṭikā	(12:19)
MARMĀŚRITA VRAṆA	jātyādi ghṛta	(6:11)
MALABANDHA	abhayāriṣṭa	(1:1)
	ardhabilva kvātha cūrṇa	(4:2)
	gandharvahastādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:5)
	saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa	(4:33)
	kaiśora guggulu	(5:2)
	miśraka sneha	(6:37)
	sukumāra ghṛta	(6:44)
	avipattikara cūrṇa	(7:2)
	kalyāṇa kṣāra	(10:6)
	candraprabhā vaṭī	(12:10)
	aśvakañcūkī rasa	(20:2)
MAHĀ KUṢṬHA	khadirāriṣṭa	(1:14)
	tuvaraka taila	(8:20)
MAHĀVĀTA ROGA	gandharvahasta taila	(8:12)
MAHODARA	indukānta ghṛta	(6:5)
MĀNASA DOṢA	sārasvatāriṣṭa	(1:36)
MĀṀSA VṚDDHI	vraṇarākṣasa taila	(8:56)
MUKHA DAURGANDHYA	karpūrādyarka	(2:2)
	jaṭāmāṁsyarka	(2:3)
	khadirādiguṭikā (mukharoga)	(12:6)
MUKHA PĀKA	khadirādi guṭikā (mukharoga)	(12:6)
MUKHA ROGA	gomūtra harītakī	(7;8)
	arimedādi taila	(8:2)
	kanaka taila	(8:4)
	kuṅkumādi taila	(8:8)
	kālaka cūrṇā (synonym-kālaka lepa)	(11 ;3)
MŪḌHAGARBHA	prabhañjana vimardana taila	(8:30)
MŪḌHA VĀTA	sūraṇāvaleha	(3:29)
	pippalyādi taila	(8:29)
MŪTRAKṚCCHRA	kumāryāsava (A)	(1:12)
	candanāsava	(1:15)
	guḍūcyādi modaka	(3:9)
	daśamūlaharītakī	(3:14)
	śatāvarī guḍa	(3:27)
	gokṣurādi guggulu	(5:3)
	cāṅgerī ghṛta	(6:9)
	traikaṇṭaka ghṛta	(6:15)
	vastyāmayāntaka ghṛta	(6:40)
	nyagrodhādi cūrṇa	(7:21)
	pippalyādi taila	(8:29)
	bṛhatsaindhavādya taila	(8:40)
	palāśa kṣāra	(10:9)
	mūlaka kṣāra	(10:10)
	yavakṣāra	(10:11)
	candraprabhāvaṭī	(12:10)
	prāṇadā guṭikā	(12:16)
	sivāguṭikā (laghu)	(12:28)
	pravāla bhasma	(18:8)
	candrakalā rasa	(20:15)
MŪTRAMĀRGA ROGA	svarṇa baṅga	(15:9)
MŪTRA SAṄGA	saptāmṛta lauha	(21:11)
MŪTRA SĀDA	pravāla bhasma	(18:8)
MŪTRĀGHĀTA	guḍūcyādimodaka	(3:9)
	gokṣurādi guggulu	(5:3)
	nyagrodhādi cūrṇa	(7:21)
MŪRCCHĀ	aśvagandhādyariṣṭa	(1:6)
	pūgakhaṇḍa	(3:17)
	drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:13)
	dhātryādi ghṛta	(6:21)
	balā taila	(8:33)
	elādi guṭikā	(12:3)
	saubhāgyavaṭī	(12:33)
	vāta kulāntaka rasa	(20:43)
MEDO DOṢA	loha bhasma	(18:14)
	baṅga bhasma	(18:15)
	vajra bhasma	(18:16)
	ārogyavardhinī guṭikā	(20:4)
MEDO ROGA	karpūrādyarka	(2:2)
	vyoṣādi guggulu	(5:9)
MEDHĀ	sārasvata ghṛta	(6:43)
MEHA	rodhrāsava (synonym-lodhrāsava)	(1:30)
	sārivādyāsava	(1:37)
	elādi ghṛta	(6:6)
	navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa	(20:21)
	vasanta kusumākara rasa	(20:42)
YAKṚT	sudarśana cūrṇa	(7:35)
	yakṛtśūlavināśinī vaṭikā	(12:24)
	jvarāryabhra	(20:18)
	puṭapakvaviṣama-	(21:4)

	jvarāntaka lauha	
	yakṛdāri lauha	(21:7)
	rohītaka lauha	(21:8)
	sarvajvarahara lauha	(21:12)
YAKṚTPLĪHĀROGA .	śivā guṭikā	(3:28)
YAKṚT PLĪHĀVṚDDHI . .	śaṅkha bhasma	(18:18)
YAKṚT PLĪHODARA . .	abhayālavaṇa	(10:3)
	lokanātha rasa	(20:40)
YṚKRT VṚDDHI	maṇḍūra bhasma	(18:9)
YONI DOṢA .	śatāvarī guḍa	(3:27)
YONIRUJĀ .	aśokāriṣṭa	(1:5)
	aśoka ghṛta	(6:4)
	sukumāra ghṛta	(6:44)
YONI ROGA .	kalyāṇaka ghṛta	(6:7)
	sahacarādi taila	(8:59)
YONI VIKĀRA .	phala ghṛta	(6:30)
YAUVANA PIṬIKĀ	kuṅkumādi taila	(8:8)
RAKTA KṢAYA	bhallatāka rasāyana	(7:26)
	maṇḍūra bhasma	(18:9)
RAKTA NIṢṬHĪVANA	elādi guṭikā	(12:3)
RAKTA PITTA .	ahiphenāsava	(1:7)
	uśīrāsava	(1:8)
	kumāryāsava (A)	(1:12)
	vāsakāsava (synonyms-vāsakāriṣṭa, vāsāriṣṭa)	(1:33)
	kuṭajāvaleha	(3:6)
	guḍūcyādi modaka	(3:9)
	nārikela khaṇḍa	(3:16)
	vāsāvaleha	(3:26)
	śatāvarī guḍa	(3:27)
	trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:8)
	nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:46)
	vāsāguḍūcyādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:30)
	amṛta prāśa ghṛta	(6:2)
	dhātryādi ghṛta	(6:24)
	mahātiktaka ghṛta	(6:34)
	candanādi taila	(8:14)
	candanabalā lākṣādi taila	(8:15)
	vāsācandanādi taila	(8:54)
	elādi guṭikā	(12:3)
	kaṅkāyana guṭikā	(12:5)
	bola parpaṭī	(16:2)
	tṛṇakāntamaṇī piṣṭī (synonym-kaharubā piṣṭī)	(17:1)
	muktā piṣṭī	(17:4)
	abhraka bhasma	(18:1)
	candra kalā rasa	(20:15)

RAKTA PRADARA	bola parpaṭī	(16:2)
	tṛṇakāntamaṇī piṣṭī (synonym-kaharubā piṣṭī)	(17:1)
	baṅga bhasma	(18:15)
RAKTA PRAVĀHIKĀ .	tṛṇakāntamaṇī piṣṭī (synonym-kaharubā piṣṭī)	(17:1)
	karpūra rasa	(20:7)
RAKTA ROGA ·	vajraka ghṛta	(6:39)
	muktā śukti bhasma	(18:11)
RAKTAVĀTAJA ŚOPHA ·	rāsnairaṇḍādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:29)
RAKTA VIKĀRA	haratāla bhasma	(18:22)
	laghumālinī vasanta rasa	(20:36)
RAKTĀ TĪSĀRA ·	kuṭajāriṣṭa	(1:11)
	jīrakādi modaka	(3:12)
	tṛṇakāntamaṇī piṣṭī	(17:1)
	muktā piṣṭī	(17:4)
RAKTĀRŚA ·	samaṅgādi cūrṇa	(7:32)
	bola parpaṭī	(16:2)
RAJAḤKṚCCHRA	svarnamākṣika bhasma	(18:21)
RAJO DOṢA ·	puṣyānuga cūrṇa	(7:23)
RAJO RODHA	rajaḥ pravartinī vaṭī	(12:25)
RAJO ŚŪLA ·	saptasārakvātha cūrṇa	(4:33)
RASĀYANA .	agastya harītakī rasāyana (synonym-agastya harītakī)	(3:1)
	aśvagandhādi lehya	(3:2)
	cyavanaprāśa	(3:11)
	amṛta bhallātaka leha (synonym-amṛta bhallātaka pāka)	(6:3)
	nārasiṁha ghṛta rasāyana	(6:23)
	bṛhat phala ghṛta	(6:31)
	makaradhvaja	(15:2)
	abhraka bhasma	(18:1)
	navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa	(20:21)
RĀJA YAKṢMĀ .	vāsāvaleha	(3:26)
	vāsā candanādi taila	(8:54)
	śivā guṭikā (laghu)	(12:28)
	svarṇa parpaṭī	(16:5)
	kapardikā bhasma	(18:2)
	tāmra bhasma	(18:5)
	yaśada bhasma	(18:12)
	vajra bhasma	(18:16)
	vaikrānta bhasma	(18:17)
	svarṇa bhasma	(18:20)
	svarṇamākṣika bhasma	(18:21)
	haratāla bhasma	(18:22)
	mahā lakṣmīvilāsa rasa	(20:27)
	muktā pañcāmṛta rasa	(20:29)

RĀTRYANDHA .	candrodayāvartti	(13:3)
LŪTA-VṚŚCĪKA-SARPA-VIṢA	bilvādi guṭikā	(12:18)
VANDHYĀ ROGA	pūga khaṇḍa	(3:17)
	kalyāṇaka ghṛta	(6:7)
	dhātryādi ghṛta	(6:21)
	phala ghṛta	(6:30)
	bṛhat phala ghṛta	(6:31)
	brāhmī ghṛta	(6:32)
VARDHMA .	śivā guṭikā	(3:28)
VARṆA VIKṚTI	avalgujādi lepa	(11:1)
VALĪ .	amṛta bhallātaka leha (synonym-amṛta bhallātaka pāka)	(6:3)
	nīli kādya taila	(8:25)
VALĪ PALITA .	grahaṇī mihira taila	(8:13)
	vasanta kusumākara rasā	(20:42)
VĀK	sārasvata ghṛta	(6:43)
VĀJĪ KARAṆA .	aśvagandhādi lehya	(3:2)
	makaradhvaja	(15:12)
	navaratna rājamṛgāṅka rasa	(20:21)
	mahā lakṣmī vilāsa rasa	(20:27)
VĀTAKA PHA JVARA . .	kastūryādi (vāyu) guṭikā	(12:24)
	tribhuvanakīrti rasa	(20:20)
	rasamāṇikya	(20:33)
VĀTAKAPHAJA GULMA	bhāskara lavaṇa cūrṇa (synonym-lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa)	(7:27)
VĀTA KAPHAJA ROGA . .	sūraṇa vaṭakā	(12:34)
	mallasindūra	(15:3)
	mahā vāta gajāṅkuśa rasa	(20:28)
	laghvānanda rasa	(20:37)
	śvāsa kuṭhārarasa	(20:49)
VĀTA GULMA	dādhika ghṛta	(6:20)
	prabhañjana vimardana taila	(8:30)
VĀTAJA KĀSA	daśamūla ghṛta	(6:16)
VĀTAJA GRAHAṆĪ . .	vāta vidhvaṁsana rasa	(20:45)
VĀTARAKTA .	sārivādyāsava	(1:37)
	madhusnuhī rasāyana	(3:19)
	śivā guṭikā	(3:28)
	bṛhatmañjiṣṭādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:24)
	rāsnairaṇḍādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:29)
	kaiśora guggulu	(5:2)
	mahā yogarāja guggulu	(5:6)
	vātāri guggulu	(5:10)
	siṁhanāda guggulu	(5:12)
	amṛtā ghṛta	(6:1)
	nimbādi cūrṇa	(7:20)
	kuṣṭharākṣasa taila	(8:9)
	piṇḍa taila	(8:28)
	balā guḍūcyādi taila	(8:34)
	bṛhat guḍūcī taila	(8:38)
	madhuyaṣṭyādi taila	(8:44)
	viṣa tinduka taila	(8:55)
	somarājī taila	(8:61)
	gṛhadhūmādi lepa	(11:4)
	haratāla bhasma	(18:22)
	navaratna rāja mṛgāṅkarasa	(20:21)
	vātaraktāntaka rasa	(20:44)
VĀTAROGA .	aśvagandhādyariṣṭa	(1:6)
	kumāryāsava (B)	(1:13)
	daśamūlāriṣṭa	(1:18)
	devadārvāriṣṭa	(1:19)
	balāriṣṭa	(1:24)
	aṣṭavargakvātha cūrṇa	(4:3)
	gandharvahastādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:5)
	daśamūla kaṭutraya kvātha cūrṇa	(4:9)
	rāsnādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:27)
	mahā yogarāja guggulu	(5:6)
	indukānta ghṛta	(6:5)
	laśunādi ghṛta	(6:38)
	kārpāsāsthyādi taila	(6:38)
	koṭṭamcukkādi taila	(8:10)
	kṣīrabalā taila	(8:11)
	dhānvantara taila (synonym-balā taila)	(8:22)
	nārāyaṇataila	(8:23)
	prabhañjanavimardana taila	(8:30)
	pramehamihira taila	(8:31)
	balā taila	(8:33)
	balādhātryādi taila	(8:35)
	balāśvagandha lākṣādi taila	(8:36)
	mahāviṣagarbha taila	(8:46)
	laghuviṣagarbha taila	(8:48)
	viṣatinduka taila	(8:55)
	sahacarādi taila	(8:59)
	prāṇadā guṭikā	(12:16)
	vātagni kumārā rasa	(15:7)
	tāmra bhasma	(18:5)
	svarṇa bhasma	(18:20)
	haratāla bhasma	(18:22)
	ekāṅgavīra rasa	(20:6)
	cintāmaṇi caturmukha rasa	(20:17)
	navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa	(20:21)
	nāgavallabha rāsa	(20:22)
	yogendra rasa	(20:31)
	lakṣmī nārāyaṇa rasa	(20:38)
	vāta kulāntaka rasa	(20:43)
	vātāri rasa	(20:46)
	siddha prāṇeśvara rasa	(20:50)
	svarṇa bhūpatī rasa	(20:51
VĀTA VIDRADHĪ	prabhañjanavimardana taila	(8:30)

VĀTA VAIGUṆYA	kastūryādi (vāyu) guṭikā	(12:4)
VĀTA PITTA JVARA	drākṣādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:13)
VĀTA PITTA ROGA	candrakalā rasa	(20:15)
	bṛhat vāta cintāmaṇi rasa	(20:26)
VĀTA ŚŪLA	rāsnairaṇḍādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:29)
	vāta vidhvaṁsana rasa	(20:45)
VĀTA ŚLEṢMAJA KṢAYA	rāja mṛgāṅkarasa	(20:35)
VĀTAJA ŚIRORUJĀ	kaccūrādi cūrṇa	(11:2)
VĀTODARA	navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa	(20:21)
VĀLMĪKA	vajra bhasma	(18:16)
VIDRADHĪ	viḍṅgāriṣṭa	(1:34)
	trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:8)
	dhānvantara ghṛta	(6:22)
	miśraka sneha	(6:37)
	gandharvahasta taila	(8:12)
VIPĀDIKĀ	sindūrādi lepa	(11:12)
VIṢAMA JVARA	amṛtāriṣṭa	(1:2)
	agastyaharītakī rasāyana (synonym-agastyaharītakī)	(3:1)
	dantī harītakī	(3:13)
	paṭola mūlādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:18)
	bhārṅgyādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:25)
	indukānta ghṛta	(6:5)
	mahāpañcagavya ghṛta	(6:36)
	sudarśana cūrṇa	(7:35)
	prameha mihira taila	(8:31)
	prāṇadā guṭikā	(12:16)
	saubhāgya vaṭī	(12:33)
	punarnavādi maṇḍūra	(19:1)
	vasantamālatī rasa	(20:41)
	candanādi lauha	(21:1)
	puṭapakva viṣama jvarāntaka lauha	(21:4)
VIṢAMĀGNI	pippalyādi ghṛta	(6:29)
VIṢAVIKĀRA	āragvadhādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:4)
	kalyāṇaka ghṛta	(6:7)
	dhānvantara ghṛta	(6:22)
	caturjāta cūrṇa	(7:10)
	mṛta sañjīvanī guṭikā	(12.23)
	tāmra bhasma	(18:5)
	rajata bhasma	(18:13)
	śaṅkha bhasma	(18:18)
	svarṇa bhasma	(18:20)
VIṢŪCIKĀ	ahiphenāsava	(1:7)
	karpūrāsava	(1:10)
	mustakāriṣṭa	(1:26)
	mṛgamadāsava	(1:27)
	mṛta sañjīvanī surā	(1:28)
	bilvādi guṭikā	(12:18)
	laśunādi vaṭī	(12.27)
	sañjīvanī vaṭī	(12.35)
	rasapuṣpa	(15:5)
	śrīnṛpativallabharasa	(20:48)
	viḍaṅga lauha	(21:9)
VRAṆA	mṛdvīkāriṣṭa	(1:29)
	nyagrodhādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:16)
	kāñcanāra guggulu	(5.1)
	jātyādi ghṛta	(6:11)
	kuṅkumādi taila	(8:8)
	vajraka taila	{8:53)
	sindūrādi lepa	(11:12)
	rasa puṣpa	(15:5)
	kāśīśa bhasma	(18:3)
	caturmukha rasa	(20:14)
VṚDDHĪ	miśraka sneha	(6:37)
	sukumāra ghṛta	(6:44)
VICARCIKĀ	kāsīsādi ghṛta	(6:8)
	vraṇarākṣasa taila	(8:56)
	rasottamādi lepa cūrṇa	(11:9)
	sindūrādi lepa	(11:12)
VISPHOṬA	haridrā khaṇḍa	(3:31)
	candana balā lākṣādi taila	(8:14)
	jātyādi taila	(8:17)
	vraṇarākṣasa taila	(8:56)
	rasakarpūra	(15:4)
	kapardikā bhasma	(18:2)
VISARPA	trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:8)
	kāsīsādi ghṛta	(6:8)
	tiktaka ghṛta	(6:13)
	triphalā ghṛta	(6:14)
	mahā tiktaka ghṛta	(6:34)
	vajraka ghṛta	(6:39)
	nālpāmarādi taila	(8:24)
	daśāṅga lepa	(11:6)
	kāśīśa bhasma	(18:3)
	loha bhasma	(18:14)
	haratāla bhasma	(18:22)
VYAGṄA	kanaka taila	(8:4)
	kuṅkumādi taila	(8:8)
	somarājī taila	(8:61)
VYĀDHIKARŚITA NAṢṬA ŚUKRA	amṛta prāśa ghṛta	(6:2)
ŚARKARĀ	traikaṇṭaka ghṛta	(6:15)
	vastyāmayāntaka ghṛta	(6:40)
ŚARĪRA VARṆA HĀNI	svarṇa bhasma	(18:20)
ŚIRAḤ KAṀPA	bṛhat māṣa taila	(8:39)
ŚIRO DĀHA	balā dhātryādi taila	(8:35)
ŚIROGATA VĀTA	nārāyaṇa taila	(8:23)

ŚIRORUJĀ	Kayyonnyāditaila	(8:5)
	balā haṭhādi taila	(8.37)
	mañjiṣṭhādi taila	(8:43)
	godantī bhasma	(18:4)
ŚIROROGA	mṛdvīkāriṣṭa	(1:29)
	asanabilvādi taila	(8:3)
	tuṅga drumādi taila	(8.19)
	triphalādi taila	(8:21)
	balā dhātryādi taila	(8:35)
	bhṛṅgarāja taila	(8:42)
	ṣaḍbindu taila	(8:58)
	rāsnādi cūrṇa (synonym-rāsāndi lepa)	(11:8)
ŚĪTAPITTA	haridrā khaṇḍa	(3:31)
ŚUKRA DOṢA	sārasvatāriṣṭa	(1:36)
	bṛhat phala ghṛta	(6:31)
ŚUKRA KṢAYA	nārasiṁha cūrṇa	(7:18)
	svarṇa sindūra	(15:10)
	svarṇa parpaṭī	(16:5)
ŚUKRA MEHA	candanāsava	(1:15)
	śukra mātṛkā vaṭī	(12:29)
ŚUKRA VIKĀRA	phala ghṛta	(6:30)
ŚUṢ KĀRŚA	amṛta bhallātaka leha (synonym-amṛta bhallātaka pāka)	(6:3)
ŚŪKA DOṢA	kāsīsādi ghṛta	(6:8)
ŚŪLA	śata puṣpārka	(2:4)
	kaṇṭakāryavaleha	(3:4)
	nārikela khaṇḍa	(3:16)
	pūga khaṇḍa	(3:17)
	mustā karañjādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:26)
	indukānta ghṛta	(6:5)
	miśraka sneha	(6:37)
	ajamodādi cūrṇa	(7:1)
	citrakādi cūrṇa	(7:11)
	pañcasama cūrṇa	(7:22)
	bhāskara lavaṇa cūrṇa (synonym: lavaṇa bhāskara cūrṇa)	(7:27)
	sāmudrādya cūrṇa	(7:33)
	hiṅgvāṣṭaka cūrṇa	(7:37)
	hiṅgvādi cūrṇa	(7:38)
	hiṅguvacādi cūrṇa	(7:39)
	prabhañjana vimardana taila	(8:30)
	śuṣkamūlaka taila	(8:57)
	nārikela lavaṇa	(10:7)
	yava kṣāra	(10:11)
	vajraka kṣāra	(10:12)
	gṛhadhūmādi lepa	(11:4)
	candraprabhā vaṭī	(12:10)
	śūlaharaṇa yoga	(12:30)
	śūlavajriṇī vaṭikā	(12:31)
	rasa parpaṭī	(16:3)
	loha bhasma	(18:14)
	navaratnarājamṛgāṅka rasa	(20:21)
	siddha prāṇeśvara rasa	(20:50)
	dhātrī lauha	(21:2)
	pradarāntaka lauha	(21:5)

	pradarāri lauha	(21:6)
	viḍaṅga lauha	(21:9)
	saptāmṛta lauha	(21:11)
ŚOTHA	uśīrāsava	(1:8)
	dantyādyariṣṭa	(1:17)
	punarnavāsava	(1:23)
	vāsakāsava (synonym-vāsakariṣṭa, vāsāriṣṭa)	(1:33)
	guḍapippalī	(3:8)
	triphalā guggulu	(5:5)
	saptaviṁśatikaguggulu	(5:11)
	ajamodādi cūrṇa	(7:1)
	candana balā lākṣādi taila	(8:15)
	śuṣkamūlaka taila	(8:57)
	vajraka kṣāra	(10:12)
	daśāṅga lepa	(11:6)
	śothaghna lepa (synonym-doṣaghna lepa)	(11:10)
	dugdha vaṭī(śotha)	(12:13)
	plīhāri vaṭikā	(12:17)
	sūlavajriṇ vaṭikā	(12:31)
	sūraṇa vaṭakā	(12:34)
	rasa parpaṭī	(16:3)
	tāmra bhasma	(18:5)
	pravāla bhasma	(18:8)
	maṇḍūra bhasma	(18:9)
	loha bhasma	(18:14)
	vajra bhasma	(18:16)
	svarṇamākṣika bhasma	(18:21)
	punarnavādi maṇḍūra	(19:1)
	maṇḍūra vaṭakā	(19:2)
	lokanātha rasa	(20:40)
	vāriśoṣaṇa rasa	(20:47)
	svarṇa bhūpatī rasa	(20:51)
	puṭapakvaviṣama jvarāntaka lauha	(21:4)
	rohītaka lauha	(21:8)
	viḍaṅga lauha	(21:9)
	viḍaṅgādi lauha	(21:10)
ŚOPHA	daśamūla harītakī	(3:14)
	ardhabilva kvātha cūrṇa	(4:2)
	dhānvantara ghṛta	(6:22)
	mahāpañcagavya ghṛta	(6:36)
	sukumāra ghṛta	(6:44)
	huta bhugādi cūrṇa	(7:40)
	gandharvahasta taila	(8:12)
	āvittolādi bhasma (kṣāra)	(10:4)
	kadalī kṣāra	(10:5)
	panaviralādi bhasma (kṣāra)	(10:8)
ŚOṢA	rajata bhasma	(18:13)
ŚVAYATHU	lohāsava	(1:32)
ŚVĀSA	kanakāsava	(1:9)
	kumāryāsava (b)	(1:13)
	daśamūlāriṣṭa	(1:18)
	drākṣāriṣṭa	(1:20)
	agasthya harītakī	(3:1)

	rasāyana (synonym-agastyaharītakī)	
	kaṇṭa kāryavaleha	(3:4)
	kūṣmāṇḍaka rasāyana (synonym-kūṣmāṇḍa khaṇḍa)	(3:7)
	citraka harītakī	(3:10)
	cyavanaprāśa	(3:11)
	daśamūla harītakī	(3:14)
	bhārṅgī guḍa	(3:22)
	laghu ciñcādika lehya	(3:25)
	vāsāvaleha	(3:26)
	śivā guṭikā	(3:28)
	daśamūla kaṭutraya kvātha cūrṇa	(4:9)
	daśamūla kvātha cūrṇa	(4:10)
	sapta viṁśatika guggulu	(5:11)
	amṛta prāśa ghṛta	(6:2)
	ṣaṭpala ghṛta (synonym-pañcakolādi ghṛta)	(6:42)
	elādi cūrṇa	(7:5)
	karpūrādi cūrṇa	(7:6)
	candanādi cūrṇa	(7:9)
	jātī phalādya cūrṇa	(7:12)
	tālīsādya cūrṇa	(7:13)
	bāla caturbhadrikā cūrṇa	(7:24)
	grahaṇīmihira taila	(8:13)
	candanabalā lākṣādi taila	(8:15)
	balā taila	(8:33)
	vāsācandanādi taila	(8:54)
	apāmārga kṣāra	(10:2)
	vāsā kṣāra	(10:13)
	kastūryādi (vāyu) guṭikā	(12:4)
	khadirādi guṭikā (kāsa)	(12:7)
	gorocanādi vaṭī	(12:9)
	dhānvantara guṭikā	(12:14)
	prāṇadā guṭikā	(12:16)
	maricādi guṭikā	(12:20)
	lavaṅgādi vaṭī	(12:26)
	saubhāgya vaṭī	(12:33)
	sūraṇa vaṭakā	(12:34)
	kānta vallabha rasa	(15:1)
	vātagni kumāra rasa	(15:7)
	svarṇa baṅga	(15:9)
	abhraka bhasma	(18:1)
	godantī bhasma	(18:4)
	tāmra bhasma	(18:5)
	muktā bhasma	(18:10)
	loha bhasma	(18:14)
	baṅga bhasma	(18:15)
	vaikrānta bhasma	(18:17)
	śṛṅga bhasma	(18:19)
	svarṇa bhasma	(18:20)
	aśvakañcukī rasa	(20:2)
	kaphaketu rasa	(20:8)
	kumāra kalyāṇa rasa	(20:9)
	navaratna rāja mṛgāṅka rasa	(20:21)
	rasamāṇikya	(20:33)
	śvāsakuṭhāra rasa	(20:49)
	pippalyādi lauha	(21:3)
	yakṛdāri lauha	(21:7)
	elādi guṭikā	(12:3)
	candrāmṛta rasa	(20:16)
ŚVASANAKA JVARA	gorocanādi vaṭī	(12:9)
ŚVITRA	ayaskṛti	(1:3)
	rodhrāsava (synonym-lodhrāsava)	(1:30)
	māṇi bhadra yoga (synonym-māṇibhadra guḍa)	(3:23)
	jyotiṣmatī taila	(8:18)
	avalgujādi lepa	(11:1)
	kāśīśa bhasma	(18:3)
ŚVETA PRADARA	aśokāriṣṭa	(1:5)
	puṣyānuga cūrṇa	(7:23)
	yaśada bhasma	(18:12)
	baṅga bhasma	(18:15)
ŚRAMA	brahma rasāyana	(3:20)
ŚRUTI	sārasvata ghṛta	(6:43)
SŪTIKĀ JVARA	lauha parpaṭī	(16:4)
ŚLĪPADA	bṛhat mañjiṣṭādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:24)
	rāsnādikvātha cūrṇa (mahā)	(4:28)
	kāñcanāra guggulu	(5:1)
	śūlavajriṇī vaṭikā	(12-31)
	sūraṇa vaṭakā	(12:34)
SANDHIGATAVĀTA	pañcatikta guggulu ghṛta	(6:27)
	bṛhat sainadhavādya taila	(8:40)
SANNIPĀTA	samīra pannaga rasa	(15:8)
	svarṇa bhūpatī rasa	(20;51)
SANNIPĀTA JVARA	mṛga madāsava	(1:27)
	mṛta sañjīvanī surā	(1:28)
	chinnodbhavādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:7)
	dārunāgarādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:12)
	cukkumtippalyādi guṭikā	(12:12)
	mṛta sañjūvanī guṭikā	(12:23)
	saubhāgya vaṭī	(12:33)
	prabhākara rasa	(20:23)
	bṛhat kastūri bhairava rasa	(20:24)
	sūcikā bharaṇa rasa	(20:53)
SARVĀṄGA KAMPA	rasnādi kvātha cūrṇa (mahā)	(4:28)
SARVĀṄGA GRAHAṆA	mahāviṣagarbha taila	(8:46)

SARVĀṄGA ŚOTHA	punarnavādi kvāthacūrṇa	(4:21)
	punarnavāṣṭaka kvātha cūrṇa	(4:22)
SARPA DAṀŚA	sañjīvanī vaṭī	(12:35)
SARPA DAṀṢṬA	kāyasthādya vartti	(13:2)
SARVĀṄGA VĀTA	dhānvantara taila (synonym-balā taila)	(8:22)
SNĀYU DAURBALYA	svarṇa bhasma	(18:20)
STHAULYA	tāmra bhasma	(18:5)
	mahā lakṣmīvilāsa rasa	(20:27)
SUPTA VĀTA	viṣatinduka taila	(8:55)
SŪTIKĀ ROGA	jīrakāriṣṭa	(1:16)
	saubhāgyaśuṇṭhī	(3:30)
	dhānvantara taila (synonym-balā taila)	(8:22)
	bṛhat-garbhacintāmaṇi rasa	(20:12)
	lakṣmī nārāyaṇa rasa	(20:38)
	sūtikābharaṇa rasa	(20:54)
SŪTIKĀ VĀTA	vātavidhvaṁsana rasa	(20:45)
SMṚTI KṢAYA	mahā kalyāṇaka ghṛta	(6:33)
SMṚTIBHRAṀŚA	vasanta kusumākara rasa	(20:42)
SOMA ROGA	guḍūcyādi modaka	(3:9)
	vasanta kusumākara rasa	(20:42)
SVARA KṢAYA	bhṛṅgāmalakādi taila	(8:41)
SVARA BHEDA	cyavanaprāśa	(3:11)
HANU GRAHA	trayodaśāṅga guggulu	(5:4)
HANU STAṀBHA	nārāyaṇa taila	(8:23)
	prasāriṇī taila	(8:32)
	mahānārāyaṇa taila	(8:45)
	laghuviṣagarbha taila	(8:48)
HALĪMAKA	drākṣāvaleha	(3:15)
	śatāvarī guḍa	(3:27)
	patolamūlādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:18)
	navaratna rāja mṛgāṅga rasa	(20:21)
HASTAKAṀPA	bṛhat māṣa taila	(8:39)
HASTA PĀDA DĀHA	sitopalādi cūrṇa	(7:34)
HIKKĀ	mṛgamadāsava	(1:27)
	agastyaharītakī rasāyana (synonym-agastya harītakī)	(3:1)
	kaṇṭakāryavaleha	(3:4)
	nāyopāyam kvātha cūrṇa	(3:14)
	grahaṇī mihira taila	(8:13)
	elādi guṭikā	(12:3)
	rasapuṣpa	(15:5)
	kāśīśa bhasma	(18:3)
	śṛṅga bhasma	(18:19)
	svarṇa bhasma	(18:20)
	pippalyādi lauha	(21:3)
HIDHMĀ	śivā guṭikā	(3:28)
	kaccūrādi cūrṇa	(11:2)
HṚTKAṀPA	pravāla bhasma	(18:8)
HṚCCHŪLA	sapta viṁśatika guggulu	(5:11)
	śṛṅga bhasma	(18:19)
HṚDROGA	candanāsava	(1:15)
	pārthādyariṣṭa (synonym-arjunāriṣṭa)	(1:21)
	karpūrādyarka	(2:2)
	cyavanaprāśa	(3:11)
	dantī harītakī	(3:13)
	śivā guṭikā	(3:28)
	trāyantyādi kvātha cūrṇa	(4:8)
	dāḍimādi ghṛta	(6:19)
	navāyasa cūrṇa	(7:17)
	vaiśvānara cūrṇa	(7:30)
	abhayālavaṇa	(10:3)
	kaṅkāyana guṭikā	(12:5)
	dhānvantara guṭikā	(12:14)
	prabhākara vaṭī	(12:15)
	pravāla piṣṭī	(17:2)
	māṇikya piṣṭī	(17:3)
	muktā piṣṭī	(17:4)
	svarṇa bhasma	(18:20)
	cintāmaṇi caturmukha rasa	(20:17)
HṚDYAVIRECAKA	hṛdyavirecana leha	(3:32)
HṚDAYAŚŪLA	saptasāra kvātha cūrṇa	(4:33)
	bṛahat saindhavādya taila	(8:40)
HṚDDAURBALYA	makaradhvaja	(15:2)
	rasasindūra	(15:6)
	muktā bhasma	(18:10)

APPENDIX IV

METRIC EQUIVALENTS OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

Table of weights and measures described in Ayurvedic Classics and their metric equivalents adopted by the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee.

The following table of metric equivalents of weights and measures, linear measures and measurement of time used in the Ayurvedic classics have been approved by the Ayurvedic Pharmacopoeia Committee in consultation with Indian Standards Institution.

I. Weights and Measures

1 Ratti or Guñja		=125 mg.
8 Rattis or Guñjas	=1 Māṣa	=1 g.
12 Māṣas	=1 Karṣa (Tola)	=12 g.
2 Karṣas (Tolas)	=1 Śukti	=24 g.
2 Śuktis (4 Karṣas or Tolas)	=1 Palam	=48 g.
2 Palams	=1 Prasṛti	=96 g.
2 Prasṛtis	=1 Kuḍava	=192 g.
2 Kuḍavas	=1 Mānika	=384 g.
2 Mānikas	=1 Prastha	=768 g.
4 Prasthas	=1 Āḍhaka	=3 kg. 73 g.
4 Āḍhakas	=1 Dṛoṇa	=12 kg. 288 g.
2 Dṛoṇas	=1 Sūrpa	=24 kg. 576 g.
2 Sūrpas	=1 Droṇi (Vāhi)	=49 kg. 152 g.
4 Droṇis	=1 Khari	=196 kg. 608 g.
1 Palam		=48 g.
100 palams	=1 Tula	=4 kg. 800 g.
20 Tulas	=1 Bhāra	=96 kg.

In the case of liquids, the metric equivalents would be the corresponding litre and millilitre.

II. Linear Measures

Classical Unit	Inches	Metric Equivalents
1. Yavodara	1/8 of 3/4″	0·24 cm.
2. Aṅgula	3/4″	1·95 cm.
3. Bitahasti	9″	22·86 cm.
4. Aratani	10 1/2″	41·91 cm.
5. Hasti	18″	45·72 m.
6. Nṛpahasta (Rājahsta)	22″	55·88 cm.
7. Vyaṁ	72″	182·88 cm.

III. Measurement of Time

Unit		Equivalent (in hrs. minutes & seconds)
2 Kṣaṇa	=1 Lava	
2 Lavas	=1 Nimeṣa	
3 Nimeṣas	=1 Kashtha	= 4·66 Seconds
1 Ghaṭi		=24 Minutes
30 Kasthas	=1 Kala	=2 Minutes 20 Seconds
20 Kala+3 Kashthas	=1 Muhūrta	=48 Minutes
30 Muhūrtas	=1 Ahorātra	=24 Hrs.
15 Ahorātras	=1 Pakṣa	=15 Days
2 Pakṣas	=1 Māsa	=30 Days/ One month
2 Māsa	=1 Ritu	=60 Days/ Two months
3 Ritus	=1 Ayana	=6 Months
2 Ayanas	=1 Samvatsara	=12 Months/ One year
5 Samvatsara	=1 Yuga	=5 Years
1 Ahorātra of Devas		=1 Year
1 Ahorātra of Pitarasa		=1 Month

BIBLIOGRAPHY

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1.	Vāgbhaṭa.	*Aṣāṭṅga hṛdaya*, ed. Lalchand Vaidya. Varanasi : Motilal Benarasi Das, 1963.
2.	Rāvaṇa.	*Arkaprakāśa*, ed. Mukundarama. Bombay: Lakṣmī venkaṭeśvar Press, Kalyam, Samvat 2013, Śaka 1878.
3.	Vāgbhaṭa.	*Aṣṭāṅga saṅgraha*, ed. Atridev vidyalankar. Varanasi: Banaras Hindu University Press, 1962.
4.	Gaṅgādhara Śāstri.	*Āyurveda Auṣadhī guṇadharma Śāstra*, ed. Gaṇgādhara guṇa. Ahammed Nagar: Aphali Private Ltd. Station road, 1971.
5.	Madhupādhyāya Mādhava.	*Āyurvedaprakāśa*, ed, Gularajabarma Misra.
6.	Govindadāsa	*Bhaiṣajyaratnāvalī*, re. and ed. Kavirāj Narendranathmithra, Jayadeva vidyalankar, Haridatta Śāstri, Talchandraji vaidya. Varanasi: Motilal Benarasi Das, Samvat 2019.
7.	Bhāvamiśra.	*Bhāvaprakāśa*, ed. Brahmasaṅkar Śāstri. Varanasi : Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series, 1956.
8.		*Bhārat Bhaiṣajyaratnākara*, ed. Gopinath Gupta Sivarama Chandra Bhattacharya. Uttar Gujarat : Unjha pharmacy, 1947 (2nd Edn. 1937. (5th Edn.)
9.	Vaidyavar Śāstri Vasavarāja.	*Vasavarājīyam*, ed. Sivakarma Sarma Chagany Śāstri. Agra: Motilal Benarasi Das Bungalow road Jawahar, Samvat 2007.
10.	Agnivesa.	*Carakasaṁhitā*, ed. Kasinath Śāstri. Part II Varanasi : Chowkhamba Sanskrit Series Office, 1970.
11.	Cakrap[illegible]	*Cakradatta*, ed. Jagadisvar prasad. Varanasi : Choukhamba Sanskrit Series Office , 1961, 3rd Edn.
12.	Vaidya [illegible]la.	*Gadanigraha*, red. Indra dev Tripathi ed. Gaṅgā Sahāya Pande. Varanasi : Chaukhambha Sanskrit Series Office, 1968. 3rd Edn.
13.	Nārāy[illegible]āmi,V.	*Pharmacopoeia of Hospital of Integrated Medicine Madras*, ed. Achutankutty Nair. Madras: Government Press, 1956.
14.	Sada[illegible] Sarma.	*Rasataraṅgiṇī*, ed. Dharmanand Śāstri. Varanasi: Motilal Benarasi Das, Samvat 2016.
15.	Gop[illegible]ṣṇa Bhatt.	*Resendrasāra Saṅgraha*, ed. Vaidya Ganamand Pant. New Delhi: Radhavallaya Pant 29 Bazar lane, 1937.
16.	Yād[illegible]aji Trikamaji Ācārya	*Rasāmṛta*, ed. Yadavaji Trikamaji. Benaras: Motilal Benarasi Das, 1951.
17.		*Rasatantra sāra Siddha Prayogasaṅgraha*, ed. Kṛṣṇagopalji Ajmeer: Kṛṣṇagopal Āyurveda bhavan, 1961. 9th Edn.
18.	Vāgbhaṭa.	*Rasaratna samuccaya*, ed. Dharmanand Sharma. Delhi: Motilal Benarasi Das, 1962. 2nd Edn.
19.	Śārṅgadhara Ācārya.	*Śārṅgadhara saṁhitā*, red. Aḍhamall, ed. Paraśurām Śāstri. Bombay: Nirṇāyasāgar Press, 1931 2nd Edn.
20.		*Sahasrayogam*, ed. Velāudha Kurup. Quilon : Sreerama vilasam Press, 1963.

68
16-8

21. Suśruta. . . .	*Suśruta saṁhitā,* ed. Atri Dev. Varanasi: Motilal Benarasi Das, 1960. 3rd Edn.
22. Sri Kṛṣṇa Rām. .	*Siddh ajyamaṇi- mā'a,* Lakṣmī Rām. : Shrī Śaṅka Printers.
23. Yādavaji Trikamaji Ācārya.	*Siddh sangraha,* ed. Y. Trikamaji Ācārya. Calcutta Baidya Ār veda bhavan, 5th Ed
24. Mulugu Ramalingayya.	*Vaidya āvalī,* red. a Sastri, Madras: dras Stat Indian Medical Practitioner's Co-operative Pharmacy Adayar, 1966.
25.	*Yogaratnākara,* red. Lakṣmipati Śāstri, ed. Brahamṣaṅker Śāstri. Varanasi: Chaukhamba sanskrit Series, 1955.
26. Lolamba raj . .	*Vaidya jīvanam,* ed. Kalicaran Pande. Varaṇasi: Chowkhamba Sanskrit Series, 1947.
27. Hari Prapannaji	*Rasayoga sāgara,*
28.	*Rasayoga sundara,*
29.	*Āyurveda sārasaṅ- graha.*

Library
Access No. 68 16.8
Class No. 18/11 3
Cat. No. 18/12
Tag
Checked 5-1-83
Any Other 18/12

STOCK VERIFY 2020
G.K.V. Library

SAMPLE STOCK VERIFICATION
1988
VERIFIED BY D.K.Gupta

M 391Deptt Health/76 GIPF.

COMPILED